US Army Corps
of Engineers®
Wilmington District

Solicitation No. W912PM23R0002
Contract No. W912PM23XXXX

PN87447
SOF Supply Support Activity

FORT LIBERTY,
NORTH CAROLINA

This project was designed by the Wilmington District of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The initials or signatures and registration designations of individuals appear on these project documents within the scope of their employment as required by ER 1110-1-8152.

RTA Specifications
Volume III

08-AUGUST-2023

RTA SPECIFICATIONS

USASOC SOF
Supply Support Activity (PN 87447)

Fort Liberty, NC

04 August 2023

Contract No. W912PM-19-D-0004

Delivery Order W912PM-20-F-0017

CAPE FEAR ENGINEERING

White Raven SECURITY

WRA

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL 08/04/23 SEAL 038615 ENGINEER MATTHEW T. HALEY	NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 031221 8/4/23 ENGINEER BRUCE A. ENGLISH	NORTH CAROLINA REGISTERED 14646 ARCHITECT 8/4/2023 STEVEN S. SCHWARTZMAN
Civil	**Structural**	**Architectural** **Interiors** **Equipment**
STATE OF MARYLAND STEVEN A. BUR 8/4/23 3359 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER	STATE OF MARYLAND CRAIG ALAN HOSSFELD No. 22089 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER	NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 032832 ENGINEER IL H. KIM 08-04-23
Fire Protection	**Plumbing/Mechanical**	**Electrical**
REGISTERED COMMUNICATIONS DISTRIBUTION DESIGNER BICSI DAVID A ALKINS BICSI ID# 118764 EXPIRES 12/31/23 RCDD 8/4/23	STATE OF MARYLAND CHRISTA C. BECKER 36037 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER 08/04/23	
Telecomm	**ESS**	

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 05 00.00 40

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA 480	(1981) Toggle Switches

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.28	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC/ANSI A117.1	(2009) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.7	(2014) Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets
ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for

	Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI Z535.1	(2017) Safety Colors
ANSI/NEMA OS 1	(2013; R 2020) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 3	(2013) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Their Application
NEMA FB 1	(2014) Standard for Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA PB 1	(2011) Panelboards
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 1	(2017) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2016) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2021) Standard for Electrical Safety in

the Workplace

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 5	(2016; Reprint Aug 2020) UL Standard for Safety Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 20	(2018; Reprint Jan 2021) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 198M	(2018) UL Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Aug 2021) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes,

	Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Mar 2021) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2015; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1449	(2021) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1561	(2011; Reprint Jun 2015) Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
UL 4248-1	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Marking Strips; G

SD-03 Product Data

Conduits and Raceways; G

Wire and Cable; G

Splices and Connectors; G

Switches; G

Receptacles; G

Outlet Boxes, Pull Boxes and Junction Boxes; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Panelboards; G

Dry-Type Distribution Transformers; G

Device Plates; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Continuity Test; G

Transformer Tests; G

Ground-Fault Receptacle Test; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Ensure equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship are in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, IEEE C2 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Provide products which have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. Ensure the 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide the standard cataloged materials and equipment of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. For material, equipment, and fixture lists submittals, show manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site.

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.1.1 Conduits and Raceways

2.1.1.1 Rigid Steel Conduit

Provide hot dipped galvanized rigid steel conduit complying with NEMA RN 1, ANSI C80.1, UL 6 and UL 5 as applicable. Except where installed underground, or in corrosive areas, provide polyvinylchloride (PVC), or protect from corrosion by painting with bitumastic coating or wrapping with corrosion inhibiting tape..

Use threaded fittings for rigid steel conduit.

Use solid gaskets. Ensure conduit fittings with blank covers have gaskets, except in clean, dry areas or at the lowest point of a conduit run where drainage is required.

Provide covers with captive screws and are accessible after the work has been completed.

2.1.1.2 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

Ensure EMT is in accordance with UL 797, UL 5, and ANSI C80.3 and is zinc coated steel. Provide zinc-coated couplings and connectors that are raintight, compression type with insulated throat. Crimp, spring, or setscrew type fittings are not acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Flexible Metallic Conduit

Ensure flexible metallic conduit is galvanized steel and complies with UL 1 and UL 360.

Ensure fittings for flexible metallic conduit are specifically designed for such conduit.

Provide liquidtight flexible metallic conduit with a protective jacket of PVC extruded over a flexible interlocked galvanized steel core to protect wiring against moisture, oil, chemicals, and corrosive fumes.

Ensure fittings for liquidtight flexible metallic conduit are specifically designed for such conduit.

2.1.1.4 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

Ensure rigid nonmetallic conduit complies with NEMA TC 2, NEMA TC 3, and UL 651 as applicable with a wall thickness not less than Schedule 40.

2.1.2 Cable Trays

NEMA VE 1. Provide the following:

a. Cable trays: form a wireway system, with a nominal depth as indicated.

b. Cable trays: constructed of steel that has been zinc-coated after fabrication.

c. Cable trays: include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware.

d. Edges, fittings, and hardware: finished free from burrs and sharp edges.

e. Fittings: ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

f. Radius of bends as indicated.

Provide basket-type cable trays size as indicated with maximum wire mesh spacing of 2 by 4 inch.

2.1.3 Outlet Boxes, Pull Boxes and Junction Boxes

Ensure outlet boxes for use with conduit systems are in accordance with NEMA FB 1 UL 514A, UL 514B, UL 514C and ANSI/NEMA OS 1 and are not less than 1-1/2 inches deep. Furnish all pull and junction boxes with screw-fastened covers.

2.1.4 Panelboards

Provide panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1, UL 67, and UL 50. Ensure panelboards for use as service equipment are also in accordance with UL 869A. Ensure panelboards have current rating, number of phases, and number of wires as indicated or specified herein. Ensure panelboards are rated for 120/208-volt, three-phase and 277/480-volt, three-phase, 60-hertz. Ensure each panelboard, as a complete unit, has a short-circuit current rating equal to or greater than the integrated equipment rating indicated, but in no case less than 10,000 amperes symmetrical.

Provide panelboards with bolt-on circuit breakers only. Use of plug-in style breaker is not permitted. Ensure panelboards are designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining required clearance. Provide main lugs or main circuit breakers mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers with current ratings as indicated. Use of sub-feed breakers is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

Submit detail drawings and manufacturer's standard product data for panelboards. Detail drawings consist of fabrication and assembly drawings for all parts of the work in sufficient detail to verify conformity with all requirements. Ensure drawings for panelboards indicate details of bus layout, overall physical features, dimensions, ratings, service requirements, and weights of equipment.

Provide copper buses of the rating indicated, with main lugs or main circuit breaker. Provide all panelboards for use on grounded ac systems with a separate grounding bus in accordance with UL 67 bonded to the panelboard enclosure. Ensure grounding bus is a solid bus bar of rectangular cross section equipped with binding screws for the connection of equipment grounding conductors. Provide three-phase, four-wire and single-phase, three-wire panelboards with an isolated full-capacity bus providing spaces for single-pole circuit breaker switches and spaces indicated as spare.

Provide bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers that are the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type. Ensure single-phase, three-wire panelboard busing is such that when any two adjacent single-pole breakers are connected to opposite phases, two-pole breakers can be installed in any location. Ensure that three-phase, four-wire panelboard busing is such that when any three adjacent single-pole breakers are individually connected to each of the three different phases, two- or three-pole breakers can be installed at any location. Ensure current-carrying parts of the bus assembly are plated.

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping.

2.1.4.1 Circuit Breakers

Provide circuit breakers that conform to UL 489 and NEMA AB 3 with frame a trip ratings as indicated.

Provide bolt-on type, molded-case, manually operated, trip-free circuit breakers, with inverse-time thermal-overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection. Completely enclose circuit breakers in a molded case, with a factory-sealed, calibrated sensing element to prevent tampering. Plug-in type, tandem, and half-size circuit breakers are not permitted.

Provide inverse-time-delay thermal-overload protection and instantaneous magnetic short-circuit protection. Provide an instantaneous electronic tripping element that is adjustable and accessible from the front of the breaker on frame sizes larger than 250 ampere. Provide circuit breakers with frame sizes 250 ampere and larger with electronic trip units equipped with adjustable long-time and short-time settings in addition to instantaneous.

Provide sufficient interrupting capacity of the panel and lighting branch circuit breakers to successfully interrupt the maximum short-circuit current imposed on the circuit at the breaker terminals. Provide circuit breaker interrupting capacities with a minimum of 10,000 A and that conform to NEMA AB 3.

Provide the common-trip-type multipole circuit breakers having a single operating handle and a two-position on/off indication. Provide circuit breakers with temperature compensation for operation in an ambient temperature of 104 degrees F. Provide circuit breakers that have root mean square (rms) symmetrical interrupting ratings sufficient to protect the circuit being supplied. Interrupting ratings may have selective-type tripping (time delay, magnetic, thermal, or ground fault).

Provide a phenolic-composition breaker body capable of having such accessories as handle-extension, handle-locking, and padlocking devices attached where required to meet lock-out/tag-out requirements of NFPA 70E.

2.1.5 Dry-Type Distribution Transformers

2.1.5.1 General Requirements

Ensure that general purpose dry-type transformers with windings 600 volts or less are two-winding, 60 hertz, and self-cooled in accordance with UL 506 and UL 1561. Ensure windings have a minimum of two 2-1/2-percent taps above and below nominal voltage. Transformers shall have copper windings.

Provide transformers in NEMA 1 enclosure.

Transformer insulation system:

a. 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 150 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

b. 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 150 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

2.1.5.2 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Wire And Cable

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

Ensure connectors used in wire systems comply with UL 486A-486B and UL 486C as applicable.

Ensure conductors installed in plenums are marked plenum rated.

2.2.1.1 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or TypeXHHW for underground applications or RHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.2.1.2 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.2.2 Device Plates

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.

e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

g. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.2.3 Switches

2.2.3.1 Safety Switches

Ensure safety switches comply with NEMA KS 1, and are the heavy-duty type with enclosure, voltage, current rating, number of poles, and fusing as indicated on the drawings. Ensure fused switch fuse holders comply with UL 4248-1. Ensure switch construction is such that, when the switch handle in the "ON" position, the cover or door cannot be opened. Cover release device is coinproof and so constructed that an external tool is used to open the cover. Make provisions to lock the handle in the "OFF" position. Ensure the switch is not capable of being locked in the "ON" position.

Provide switches of the quick-make, quick-break type and terminal lugs for use with copper conductors.

Ensure safety color coding for identification of safety switches conforms to ANSI Z535.1.

2.2.3.2 Toggle Switches

Ensure toggle switches comply with EIA 480, NEMA WD 1, and UL 20 control Light Emitting Diode (LED), and lighting fixtures and are the heavy duty, general purpose, noninterchangeable flush-type.

Provide commercial grade toggle switches, single -pole, -way two-position devices rated 20 amperes at 120/277 volts, 60 hertz alternating current (ac) only.

Ensure all toggle switches are products of the same manufacturer.

2.2.4 Fuses

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.2.4.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.2.4.2 Cartridge, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-1. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.2.4.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.2.4.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198M, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.2.5 Receptacles

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, hard use (also designated heavy-duty), grounding-type.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: ivory as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.2.5.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. Top receptacle: switched when installed.

2.2.5.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations." Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, polycarbonate, UV resistant/stabilized cover plate.

2.2.5.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.2.5.4 Special Purpose Receptacles

Receptacles serving telecommunication racks are special purpose. Provide in ratings indicated.

2.2.6 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Ensure each item of equipment has a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

2.2.7 Warning Signs

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

a. Enclosure integrity to conform with IEEE C57.12.28, such as for pad-mounted transformers. Provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Provide decal signs with nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches. Print the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. Show the word "DANGER" in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters on a white background.

2.2.8 Firestopping Materials

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.2.9 Metering

ANSI C12.1. Provide a self-contained, socket-mounted, electronic programmable outdoor watthour meter. Meter: either programmed at the factory or programmed in the field. Turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. Coordinate meter to system requirements.

a. Design: Provide watthour meter designed for use on a single-phase, three-wire, 480/240 volt system. Include necessary KYZ pulse initiation hardware for Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).

b. Class: 200; Form: 2S, accuracy: plus or minus 1.0 percent; Finish: Class II.

c. Cover: Polycarbonate and lockable to prevent tampering and unauthorized removal.

d. Kilowatt-hour Register: five digit electronic programmable type.

e. Demand Register:

    (1) Provide solid state.

    (2) Meter reading multiplier: Indicate multiplier on the meter face.

    (3) Demand interval length: programmed for 30 minutes with rolling demand up to six subintervals per interval.

f. Socket: ANSI C12.7. Provide NEMA Type 3R, box-mounted socket, ringless, having manual circuit-closing bypass and having jaws compatible with requirements of the meter. Provide manufacturers standard enclosure color unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.10 Surge Protective Devices

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance and panelboards. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
- Phase to phase (L-L)
- Each phase to neutral (L-N)
- Neutral to ground (N-G)
- Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G) and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system.

Maximum L-N, L-G, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

600V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Provide SPDs. Maximum L-N, L-G, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
2,000V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120% of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115% of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Submit manufacturer's instructions including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Special provisions include impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

Clean and paint conduit, supports, fittings, cabinets, pull boxes, and racks.

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide equipment enclosures with the standard finish by the manufacturer when used for most indoor installations. For harsh indoor environments (any area subjected to chemical and abrasive action), and all outdoor installations. Do not use aluminum when in contact with earth or concrete and, where connected to dissimilar metal, protect by using approved fittings and treatment. Except where other equivalent protective treatment is specifically approved in writing, provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous metals for items such as, anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous items not made of corrosion-resistant steel.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.2.2 Overhead Service

Overhead service conductors into buildings: terminate at service entrance fittings or weatherhead outside building.

3.2.3 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.2.4 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.2.5 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.5.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.2.6 Conduits, Raceways and Fittings

Ensure that conduit runs between outlet and outlet, between fitting and fitting, or between outlet and fitting does not contain more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends, including those bends located immediately at the outlet or fitting.

Do not install crushed or deformed conduit. Avoid trapped conduit runs where possible. Take care to prevent the lodgment of foreign material in the conduit, boxes, fittings, and equipment during the course of construction. Clear any clogged conduit of obstructions or replace conduit.

Conduit and raceway runs concealed in or behind walls, above ceilings, or exposed on walls and ceilings 5 feet or more above finished floors and not subject to mechanical damage may be electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.3.2.6.1 Rigid Steel Conduit

Make field-made bends and offsets with approved Hickey bending tool or conduit bending machine. Use long radius conduit for elbows larger than 2-1/2 inches.

Provide a flush coupling for all conduit stubbed-up through concrete floors for connections to free-standing equipment with the exception of motor-control centers, cubicles, and other such items of equipment, when the floor slab is of sufficient thickness. Otherwise, provide a floor box set flush with the finished floor. For conduits installed for future use, terminate with a coupling and plug; set flush with the floor.

3.2.6.2 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

Ground EMT in accordance with NFPA 70, using pressure grounding connectors especially designed for EMT.

3.2.6.3 Flexible Metallic Conduit

Use flexible metallic conduit to connect recessed fixtures from outlet boxes in ceilings, transformers, and other approved assemblies.

Use bonding wires in flexible conduit as specified in NFPA 70, for all circuits. Flexible conduit is not considered a ground conductor.

Make electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment with flexible metallic conduit.

Use liquidtight flexible metallic conduit in wet and oily locations and to complete the connection to motor-driven equipment.

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit in wet and damp locations and in fire pump rooms for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.2.6.4 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

Install a green insulated copper grounding conductor in conduit with conductors and solidly connect to ground at each end. Size grounding wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.2.6.5 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.2.6.6 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.2.6.7 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.2.6.8 Conduit Installed Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab.

3.2.6.9 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

Rigid steel. Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends must not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building and/or expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings must allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size: installed parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, install conduit close to one of supports of slab.

3.2.6.10 Stub Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.2.6.11 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.2.6.12 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.2.6.13 Cable Trays

Support cable trays from ceiling hangers, equipment bays, or floor or wall supports. Cable trays may be mounted on equipment racks. Provide support when the free end extends beyond 3 feet. Maximum support spacing is 6 feet. Support trays 10-inches wide or less by one hanger. Support trays greater than 10 inches wide by two hangers. Bond cable trays at splices.

3.2.7 Wiring

Color code feeder and branch circuit conductors as follows:

CONDUCTOR	COLOR AC
Phase A	Black (208VAC); Brown (480VAC)
Phase B	Red (208VAC); Orange (480VAC)
Phase C	Blue (208VAC); Yellow (480VAC)

CONDUCTOR	COLOR AC
Neutral	White (208VAC); Natural Gray (480VAC)
Equipment Grounds	Green

Use conductors up to and including AWG No. 2 that are manufactured with colored insulating materials. For conductors larger than AWG No. 2, have ends identified with color plastic tape in outlet, pull, or junction boxes.

Splice in accordance with the NFPA 70. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made and at the equipment terminal of each conductor. Match terminal and conductor identification as indicated.

Where several feeders pass through a common pullbox, tag the feeders to clearly indicate the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.2.8 Wiring Devices

3.2.8.1 Wall Switches and Receptacles

Install wall switches and receptacles so that when device plates are applied, the plates are aligned vertically to within 1/16 inch.

Bond ground terminal of each flush-mounted receptacle to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper when used with dry wall type construction.

3.2.8.2 Device Plates

Ensure device plates for switches are suitably engraved with a description of the loads when not within sight of the loads controlled.

Mark device plates and receptacle cover plates for receptacles other than 125-volt, single-phase, duplex, convenience outlets. Show the circuit number, voltage, frequency, phasing, and amperage available at the receptacle. Use self-adhesive labels having 1/4 inch embossed letters.

Similarly mark device plates for convenience outlets indicating the supply panel and circuit number.

3.2.9 Splices and Connectors

Make all splices in AWG No. 8 and smaller with approved insulated electrical type .

Make all splices in AWG No. 6 and larger with indentor crimp-type connectors and compression tools. Wrap joints with an insulating tape that has an insulation and temperature rating equivalent to that of the conductor.

3.2.10 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Division 13. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.2.10.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.2.11 Safety Switches

Securely fasten switches to the supporting structure or wall, utilizing a minimum of four 1/4 inch bolts. Do not use sheet metal screws and small machine screws for mounting. Do not mount switches in an inaccessible location or where the passageway to the switch may become obstructed. Mounting height 5 feet above floor level, when possible.

3.2.12 Boxes and Fittings

Provide pullboxes where necessary in the conduit system to facilitate conductor installation. For conduit runs longer than 100 feet or with more than three right-angle bends, install a pullbox at a convenient intermediate location.

Securely mount boxes and enclosures to the building structure using supports that are independent of the conduit entering or leaving the boxes.

Select the mounting height of wall-mounted outlet and switch boxes, as measured between the bottom of the box and the finished floor, in accordance with ICC/ANSI A117.1 and as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

LOCATION	MOUNTING HEIGHT (inches)
Receptacles in offices	18
Receptacles in corridors	18
Receptacles in shops and laboratories	48
Receptacles in rest rooms	48
Switches for light control	48

3.2.13 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.2.14 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.15 Panelboards

Securely mount panelboards so that the top operating handle does not exceed 72-inches above the finished floor. Do not mount equipment within 36-inches of the front of the panel. Ensure directory card information is complete and legible.

3.2.16 Dry-Type Distribution Transformers

Connect dry-type transformers with flexible metallic conduit.

3.2.17 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet.

3.2.18 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Ensure nameplates conform to ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device, as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription identifies the function and, when applicable, the position. Provide nameplates that are melamine plastic, 0.125-inch thick, white with black center core and a matte finish surface with square corners. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates is 1 by 2.5 inches. Lettering is a minimum of 0.25-inch high normal block style.

3.2.19 Identification Plates and Warnings

Provide identification plates for lighting and power panelboards, motor control centers, all line voltage heating and ventilating control panels, fire detector and sprinkler alarms, door bells, pilot lights, disconnect switches, manual starting switches, and magnetic starters. Attach identification plates to process control devices and pilot lights.

Install identification plates for all line voltage enclosed circuit breakers, identifying the equipment served, voltage, phase(s) and power source. For circuits 480 volts and above, install conspicuously located warning signs in accordance with OSHA requirements.

3.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After completion of the installation and splicing, and prior to energizing the conductors, perform wire and cable continuity and insulation tests as herein specified before the conductors are energized.

Provide all necessary test equipment, labor, and personnel to perform the tests, as herein specified.

Isolate completely all wire and cable from all extraneous electrical connections at cable terminations and joints. Use substation and switchboard feeder breakers, disconnects in combination motor starters, circuit breakers in panel boards, and other disconnecting devices to isolate the circuits under test.

Perform insulation-resistance test on each field-installed conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential is 500 volts dc for 300 volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600 volt rated cable. Take readings after 1 minute and until the reading is constant for 15 seconds. Minimum insulation-resistance values is not less than 25 Megohms for 300 volt rated cable and 100 Megohms for 600 volt rated cable. For circuits with conductor sizes AWG No. 8 and smaller insulation resistance testing is not required.

Perform continuity test to insure correct cable connection end-to-end (i.e correct phase conductor, grounded conductor, and grounding conductor wiring). Repair and verify any damages to existing or new electrical equipment resulting from mis-wiring. Receive approval for all repairs prior to commencement of the repair.

Conduct phase-rotation tests on all three-phase circuits using a phase-rotation indicating instrument. Perform phase rotation of electrical connections to connected equipment in a clockwise direction, facing the source.

Perform 600-volt wiring test on wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance: 250,000 ohms.

Perform the standard, not optional, transformer tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

Perform ground-fault receptacle test for ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

Submit test reports in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

Final acceptance requires the successful performance of wire and cable under test. Do not energize any conductor until the final test reports are reviewed and approved.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 48.00 10

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E580/E580M	(2020) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2019, with Change 1, 2022) Structural Engineering

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jun 2021) Luminaires

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below.

1.2.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	Switchgear
Light Fixtures	
	Transformers
Switchboards (Floor Mounted)	Storage Racks

1.2.3 Electrical Systems

The following electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification: 480Y/277V and 208Y/120V electrical distribution system including power and lighting.

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

Submit copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Design the bracing in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. UFC 3-301-01 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using UFC 3-301-01 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 shall be used for the design. Develop the bracing for the following electrical equipment and systems: 480Y/277V and 208Y/120V electrical distribution system including power and lighting, panels, and fixtures. .

1.2.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 2-1/2 inches trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Submit detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail, indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. Submit copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Electrical equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in UFC 3-301-01. Each item of rigid electrical equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G"classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings
Equipment Requirements

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G
Equipment Requirements; G
Contractor Designed Bracing; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1598.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Contract Documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Contract Documents.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Pendant fixtures shall conform to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01.

3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.2.2.1 Recessed LED Fixtures

Recessed LED individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E580/E580M. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 56 pounds in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

3.2.2.2 Surface-Mounted LED Fixtures

Surface-mounted LED individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E580/E580M. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01.

3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 4 inch boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units shall be designed and secured for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

3.2.5 Lateral Force

Structural requirements for light fixture bracing shall be in accordance with Contract Documents.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests and Inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Organization, and Lead Engineering Technician; G

Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments used shall be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA (Level III) or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

a. Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Medium voltage cables and grounding systems only.

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
08/19, CHG 3: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI C80.5	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 2	(2018) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
NEMA VE 1	(2017) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2016) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2011; R 2017) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2021) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2020) Standard for the Installation of

Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.1-E	(March 2020) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-569-E	(May 2019) Telecom Pathways and Spaces Standard
TIA-606-D	(October 2021) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607-D	(July 2019) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2020) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 6A	(2008; Reprint Mar 2021) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
UL 20	(2018; Reprint Jan 2021) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 248-4	(2010; Reprint Apr 2019) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses

UL 248-8	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 8: Class J Fuses
UL 248-10	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses
UL 248-12	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses
UL 248-15	(2018) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 15: Class T Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Aug 2021) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Mar 2021) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 854	(2020) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables

UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Feb 2018) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1063	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Aug 2020) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1449	(2021) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1561	(2011; Reprint Jun 2015) Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
UL 1660	(2019) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 4248-1	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

UNITED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC)

UFC 3-580-01	(2016) Telecommunications Inferior Infrastructure Planning and Design

U.S. ARMY INFORMATION SYSTEMS ENGINEERING COMMAND (USAISEC)

I3A	(2017) Technical Criteria for the Installation Information Infrastructure Architecture (Outside Plant Only)

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Transformers; G

Cable Trays; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Switches; G

Transformers; G

Enclosed Circuit Breakers; G

Motor Controllers; G

Manual Motor Starters; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

Cable Trays; G

SD-05 Design Data

Cable Tray Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Grounding System Test; G

Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 shall be considered the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.2.9 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1. Provide the following:

Submit cable tray design, including dimensional layout, load and seismic calculations, and fill calculations. Dimensional layout includes cable spacings, cable tray splices, and supports. Fill calculations include an index of cables for each section and identification of the lb/ft, cross sectional area, and insulation voltage class for each cable. Design initial maximum fill for cable tray to be 25%. Max fill of any cable tray shall be 50% per the TIA-569-E. For grounding of cable tray system provide No. 2 AWG stranded bare conductor the length of the basket tray, secured to the outside and bounded/grounded to each section of tray by means of a properly sized split bolt connector.

a. Cable trays: form a wireway system, with a nominal depth as indicated.

b. Cable trays: constructed of aluminum or steel that has been zinc-coated after fabrication.

c. Cable trays: include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware.

d. Edges, fittings, and hardware: finished free from burrs and sharp edges.

e. Fittings: ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

f. Radius of bends: as indicated.

2.3.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated with maximum wire mesh spacing of 2 by 4 inch.

2.3.2 Trough-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated. Cable tray must be suitable for use as an equipment grounding conductor.

2.3.3 Ladder-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated. Cable tray must be suitable for use as an equipment grounding conductor.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide the following:

a. Standard type 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep.

b. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telephone outlets: 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep.

c. Depth of boxes: large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

d. Outlet boxes for fiber optic telecommunication outlets: include a minimum 3/8 inch deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown and installed using a minimum one inch conduit system.

e. Outlet boxes for handicapped telecommunications station: 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep.

2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 4X.

2.6 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.6.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.6.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or less: Category 5 UTP cables in EMT conduit in accordance with DLVLC system manufacturer requirements.

2.6.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.6.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.6.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

  (1) Phase A - black

  (2) Phase B - red

  (3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

  (1) Phase A - brown

  (2) Phase B - orange

  (3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.6.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.6.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA-607-D with No. 6 AWG minimum size, and sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 750 kcmil. Provide insulated TBB with insulation as specified in the paragraph INSULATION and meeting the fire ratings of its pathway.

2.6.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (PBB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607-D. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.

2.6.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.8 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.

e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

g. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.9 SWITCHES

2.9.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: ivory thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.9.2 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.9.3 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.10 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.10.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.10.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 248-12, Class time-delay type. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.10.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 248-8, UL 248-10, UL 248-4, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.10.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 248-15, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.11 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: ivory as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

i. Controlled receptacles: as required per ASHRAE 90.1. Provide marking for controlled receptacle per NFPA 70.

2.11.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations" with integral GFCI protection. Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, polycarbonate, UV resistant/stabilized cover plate.

2.11.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.12 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated .

b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.

c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.

d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.

e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the design drawings. If it is not possible to match "specific breaker placement" during construction, obtain Government approval prior to device installation.

f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable.

g. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers.

h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

i. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.

j. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).

k.Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.

l. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.

2.12.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

a. UL 50.

b. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.

c. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.

d. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.

e. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.

f. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.

g. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.

h. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.12.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. All panelboard buses shall be copper. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.12.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

Provide in accordance with the following:.

a. UL listed, with panelboard type specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads.

b. Panelboard: heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing.

c. Verification of the testing procedure: provided upon request.

d. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not acceptable.

e. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads: marked "SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS" and in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

f. Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.12.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.12.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.12.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.13 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated.

2.14 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors, also called motor circuit protectors (MCPs): UL 508 and UL 489, and provided as shown. Provide MSCPs that consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker used only in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection. Rate MSCPs in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.15 TRANSFORMERS

Provide transformers in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ST 20, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated. Transformer windings shal be copper.

b. Provide transformers in NEMA 1 enclosure.

c. Taps for transformers 15 kVA and larger: Two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Above Nominal (FCAN) and four 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Below Nominal (FCBN) .

d. Transformer insulation system:

   (1) 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

   (2) 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

e. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise is not acceptable.

f. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise: capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

g. Transformers: quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.15.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency

Transformers, indicated and specified with: 480V primary, 80 degrees C or 115 degrees C temperature rise, kVA ratings of 37.5 to 100 for single phase or 30 to 500 for three phase, energy efficient type. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

2.15.2 Transformers With Non-Linear Loads

Provide transformers for non-linear loads in accordance with the following:

a. Transformer insulation: UL recognized 220 degrees C system. Neither the primary nor the secondary temperature is allowed to exceed 220 degrees C at any point in the coils while carrying their full rating of non-sinusoidal load.

b. Transformers are to be UL listed and labeled for K-13 in accordance with UL 1561.

c. Transformers evaluated by the UL K-Factor evaluation: listed for 115 degrees C average temperature rise only.

d. Transformers with K-Factor ratings with temperature rise of 150 degrees C rise are not acceptable.

e. K-Factor rated transformers impedance: allowed range of 3 percent to 5 percent, with a minimum reactance of 2 percent to prevent excessive neutral current when supplying loads with large amounts of third harmonic.

2.16 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.

b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.

c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.

d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.

f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.

g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.

h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.

i. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.

j. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.

k. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.

l. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller: 10,000 A rms symmetrical amperes.

2.16.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

a. All control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.

b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.

c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG.

d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG.

e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.

f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.16.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ICS 4.

b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.

c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.

d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.

e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.

f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.

g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.16.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.16.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded.

2.16.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.16.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers: include compelling relays and multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.16.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.16.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.17 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single, double, or three pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection.

2.18 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.19 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569-E, TIA-606-D and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.20 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.20.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: cone pointed copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.20.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.20.3 Secondary Bonding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor installation in accordance with TIA-607-D. Busbars: plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, clean the busbar prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar and apply an anti-oxidant to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a Primary bonding busbar (PBB) in the telecommunications entrance facility and a Secondary bonding busbar (SBB) in all other telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. The Primary bonding busbar (PBB) and the Secondary bonding busbar (SBB): sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with 25 percent spare capacity. Provide Secondary bonding busbars with the following:

a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,

b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick by 4 in wide for the PBB with length as indicated;

c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.20.4 Telecommunications Busbars

Shall have the following statement imprinted on a placard and mounted on or in close proximity to each Busbar in every TR: "WARNING – IF ANY OF THESE CONNECTORS OR CABLES ARE LOOSE OR MUST BE REMOVED, PLEASE CONTACT THE ARMY ENTERPRISE SERVICE DESK AT 1-866-335-2769".

2.21 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.22 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.23 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.24 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.25 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance , panelboards . Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and must not be installed at a point of system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
- Phase to phase (L-L)
- Each phase to neutral (L-N)
- Neutral to ground (N-G)
- Phase to ground (L-G)

FOR DELTA CONNECTIONS-
- Phase to phase (L-L)
- Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G) and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system.

Maximum L-N, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

600V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-G Protection Rating:

700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,800V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Provide SPDs. Maximum L-N, L-G, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
2,000V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

2.26 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray Dark Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.27 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.27.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

2.28 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Prepare analyses as specified in Section 26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.

b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.

c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

  (1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.

  (2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

b. PVC Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.

  (1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.

  (2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

  (3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or

fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.4.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.5 Underground Conduit

PVC, Type EPC-40. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to rigid, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.4.6 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.4.7 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.4.8 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.9 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 10 foot maximum intervals.

Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.10 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.11 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.12 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.4.13 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569-E, UFC 3-580-01, I3A, and NEC IDC FT. LIBERTY.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568.1-E. Size conduits, and cable trays in accordance with TIA-569-E and as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569-E. Size conduits, and cable trays for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569-E and as indicated.

3.1.5 Cable Tray Installation

Install and ground in accordance with NFPA 70 and NEMA VE 2. In addition, install and ground telecommunications cable tray in accordance with TIA-569-E, and TIA-607-D. Install cable trays parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Cable tray and tray supports must not partially nor completely obstruct access to the room. Support in accordance with manufacturer recommendations but at not more than 6 foot intervals as indicated. Adjacent cable tray sections: bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. For grounding of cable tray system provide No. 2 AWG stranded bare conductor the length of the basket tray, secured to the outside and bounded/grounded to each section of tray by means of a properly sized split bolt connector.". Terminate cable trays 10 inches from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Install conductors run through smoke and fire partitions in 4 inch rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 12 inches beyond each side of partitions. Seal conduit on both ends to maintain smoke and fire ratings of partitions. Firestop penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

Install cable trays parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Cable tray and tray supports must not partially nor completely obstruct access to the room. Support as indicated intervals. In addition, install and ground telecommunications cable tray in accordance with TIA-569-E, and TIA-607-D Ensure edges, fittings, and hardware are finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Provide No. 2 AWG bare copper wire throughout cable tray system, and bond to each section. Use No. 1/0 aluminum wire if cable tray is aluminum. Install conductors that run though smoke and fire partitions in 4 inch rigid steel conduits with grounding bushing, extending 12 inches beyond each side of partitions. Seal conduit on both ends to maintain smoke and fire ratings of partitions. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.6 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.6.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets: a minimum of 4 11/16 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep, except for wall mounted telephones. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.6.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.6.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.7 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of center of grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker at its highest position is maximum 79 inches above floor or working platform or as allowed in Section 404.8 per NFPA 70. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telephone outlets: mounted at height 48 inches above finished floor. Mount other devices as indicated.

3.1.8 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

3.1.8.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.9 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.9.1 Splices of Aluminum Conductors

Make with solderless circumferential compression-type, aluminum-bodied connectors UL listed for AL/CU. Remove surface oxides from aluminum conductors by wire brushing and immediately apply oxide-inhibiting joint compound and insert in connector. After joint is made, wipe away excess joint compound, and insulate splice.

3.1.10 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.11 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Bond additional driven rods together with a minimum of 4 AWG soft bare copper wire buried to a depth of at least 12 inches. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Make interconnection to the gas line on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607-D. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.12.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, provide additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of 10 feet.

3.1.12.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.12.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.12.4 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a Primary bonding busbar (PBB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. Install the PBB as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Provide a Secondary bonding busbar (SBB) in all other telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms. Install the SBB as close to the telecommunications room panelboard as practicable, when equipped. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is not installed in the telecommunications room, locate the SBB near the backbone cabling and associated terminations. In addition, locate the SBB to provide for the shortest and straightest routing of the grounding conductors. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located within the same room or space as a SBB, bond that panelboard's alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) bus (when equipped) or the panelboard enclosure to the SBB. Install Secondary bonding busbars to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and adjust the mounting height to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.

b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the PBB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, bond the conductors to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum. Provide a telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB) that originates at the PBB extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the SBBs in all telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. Install the TBB conductors such that they are protected from physical and mechanical damage. The TBB conductors should be installed without splices and routed in the shortest possible straight-line path. Make the bonding conductor between a TBB and a SBB continuous. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum. Make the splices accessible and located in telecommunications spaces. Connect joined segments of a TBB using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. Install all joints to be adequately supported and protected from damage. Whenever two or more TBBs are used within a multistory building, bond the TBBs together with a grounding equalizer (GE) at the top floor and at a minimum of every third floor in between. Do not connect the TBB and GE to the pathway ground, except at the PBB or the SBB.

c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the PBB or SBB: utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. Bond all metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the PBB or SBB to the PBB or SBB respectively. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; bond each PBB and SBB to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, bond the metal frame to the SBB or PBB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the SBB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building must be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.13 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.14 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor rough-in for Government-furnished equipment make connections to Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.15 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends. Do not locate surge protective devices inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.4.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.4.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

3.4.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.4.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.4.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.4.6 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 28 01.00 10

COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 242	(2001; Errata 2003) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - Buff Book
IEEE 399	(1997) Brown Book IEEE Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The power system covered by this specification consists of: building electrical distribution system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current Analysis

Protective Device Coordination Study

System Coordinator

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 System Coordinator

System coordination, recommended ratings and settings of protective devices, and design analysis must be accomplished by a registered professional electrical power engineer with a minimum of 3 years of current experience in the coordination of electrical power systems. Submit verification of experience and license number, of a registered Professional Engineer as specified above. Provide experience data consisting of at least five references for work of a magnitude comparable to this contract, including points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Prepare analyses to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for ratings, coordination, and protection. Include a load flow analysis, a fault current analysis, and a protective device coordination study. Submit the study along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contact modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government is not responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study. The studies must be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last 3 years. Provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis and protective device coordination study must begin at: the source bus and extend down to system buses where fault availability is 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) for building/facility 600 volt level distribution buses.

2.1.2 Determination of Facts

Determine and document the time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each protective device. Coordinate with the commercial power company for fault current availability at the site.

2.1.3 Single Line Diagram

Prepare a single line diagram to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point must have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provided, show impedance data. Show location of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

2.1.4 Fault Current Analysis

2.1.4.1 Method

Perform the fault current analysis in accordance with methods described in IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.

2.1.4.2 Data

Utilize actual data in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedance must be those proposed. Document data in the report.

2.1.4.3 Fault Current Availability

Provide balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and line-to-ground fault current values at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. Show the maximum and minimum values of fault available at each location in tabular form on the diagram or in the report.

2.1.5 Coordination Study

Demonstrate that the maximum possible degree of selectivity has been obtained between devices specified, consistent with protection of equipment and conductors from damage from overloads and fault conditions. Include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative describing: which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations (an analysis of any device curves which overlap); coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Provide recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost damages (addition or reduction). Provide composite coordination plots on log-log graph paper.

2.1.6 Study report

a. Include a narrative describing: the analyses performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.

b. Include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. Include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices.

c. Document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device numbers and settings .

d. The report must contain fully coordinated composite time-current characteristics curves for each bus in the system, as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices or equipment. Include recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices in tabulated form.

e. Provide the calculation performed for the analyses, including computer analysis programs utilized. Provide the name of the software package, developer, and version number.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 29 23

ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
02/20, CHG 1: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)

EN 61800-3	(2017) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 519	(2014) Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 61000-3-12	(2012) Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-12: Limits - Limits for harmonic currents produced by equipment connected to public low-voltage systems with input current >16 A and </=75 A per phase

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 3.1	(2019) Guide for the Application, Handling, Storage, Installation and Maintenance of Medium-Voltage AC Contactors, Controllers and Control Centers
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA ICS 7	(2020) Adjustable-Speed Drives

NEMA ICS 7.2	(2015) Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems
NEMA ICS 61800-2	(2005) Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems Part 2: General Requirements - Rating Specifications for Low Voltage Adjustable Frequency A.C. Power Drive Systems
NEMA MG 1	(2016) Motors and Generators - Revision 1: 2018; Includes 2021 Updates to Parts 0, 1, 7, 12, 30, and 31

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 61800-5-1	(2016) Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems - Part 5-1: Safety Requirements - Electrical, Thermal and Energy

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15 and EN 61800-3 rules and regulations, must be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Ensure electrical and electromechanical components of the Adjustable Speed Drive (ASD) do not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519, IEC 61000-3-12 Control panel must have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge protective device must be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified must be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Test the inputs and outputs in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Schematic Diagrams; G
- Interconnecting Diagrams; G
- Installation Drawings; G
- As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

- Adjustable Speed Drives; G
- Wires and Cables
- Equipment Schedule

SD-06 Test Reports

- ASD Test
- Performance Verification Tests
- Endurance Test

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

- Installation instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

ASD Test Plan; G

Standard Products

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Adjustable Speed Drives, Data Package 4

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Submit diagrams showing circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards are permitted to group functional assemblies as devices, provided that sufficient information is provided for government maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the functional assemblies.

1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each site, with ASD's and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes. Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Immediately record modifications to original drawings made during installation for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule must include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied and data indicating compatibility with motors being driven. For complete assemblies, such as ASD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.5.5 Installation Instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

1.5.6 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store delivered equipment to protect from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system must be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of one year. Repair or replace any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced must be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Operation and Maintenance Data

Provide in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Provide additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.8.2 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by drive manufacturer's personnel on the following basis: The service must be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor is responsible for the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system during the warranty period. Various personnel of different expertise must be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs must include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, must be borne by the Contractor.

1.8.3 Technical Support

Provide the ASDs with manufacturer's technical telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES (ASD)

Provide adjustable speed drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The ASD must include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 10,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.

b. A converter stage per UL 61800-5-1 must change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter must utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter must be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and must not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.

c. An inverter stage must change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable ac voltage for application to a standard NEMA MG 1 Part 30 motor designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies. Switch the inverter to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.

d. The ASD shall be capable of supplying 110 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.

e. The ASD must be designed to operate from a voltage as shown on the contract drawings volt, plus or minus 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.

f. Acceleration and deceleration time must be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.

Adjust decelerating time by providing an external dynamic braking resistor designed to meet NEMA ICS 61800-2 to be capable of decelerating six times the motor inertia with no more than 150 percent of rated current with the motor at its base speed. Required deceleration time may be achieved using not only dynamic braking resistor but with other methods described in NEMA ICS 7.2-2015 paragraph 5.2.5.

g. Adjustable full-time current limiting must limit the current to a preset value which must not exceed 110 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action must maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override must allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.

h. The controllers must be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection must be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry must not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.

i. Minimum and maximum output frequency must be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.

j. The controller efficiency at any speed must not be less than 96 percent.

k. The controllers must be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.

l. Protection of power semiconductor components must be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions must not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:

    (1) Short circuit at controller output

    (2) Ground fault at controller output

    (3) Open circuit at controller output

    (4) Input undervoltage

    (5) Input overvoltage

    (6) Loss of input phase

    (7) AC line switching transients

    (8) Instantaneous overload

    (9) Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current

    (10) Over temperature

    (11) Phase reversal

m. Solid state motor overload protection must be included such that current exceeding an adjustable threshold must activate a 60 second timing circuit. Should current remain above the threshold continuously for the timing period, the controller will automatically shut down.

n. Include slip compensation circuit that will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA MG 1 Part 30 designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies motors to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.

o. The ASD must be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The ASD must be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required.

p. The ASD must include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact must be included.

q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The ASD must have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.

r. Provide preperly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of ASD failure. Install mechanical and electrical interlocks between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer. Motor overload and short circuit protective features must remain in use during the bypass mode.

s. Each individual ASD must meet the following Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) requirements at the input terminals to the factory assembly of the ASD or at the load disconnecting means serving the ASD and filter assembly. These measurements should be taken with the drive set at 90 percent frequency (rpms) and the motor under a minimum of 50 percent demand.

(1) The Voltage THD should not exceed 2.0 percent THD.

(2) The Current THD should not exceed 15.0 percent THD.

(3) If the standard factory ASD does not meet or exceed these requirements the factory must install appropriate equipment (Harmonic Traps, Filters, different Drive technology, etc.) to mitigate the distortion to assure performance of the VFD is within the limits.

(4) These tests should be performed at the Manufacturers Laboratory facilities and submitted as part of the Product Data Submittals, in order to prevent the necessity of adding mitigation equipment in the field. If the requirements listed above are met, IEEE 519 will also be met.

t. Minimum Operating Conditions. Designed and constructed ASD's to operate within the following service conditions:

(1) Ambient Temperature Rating: 0 to 120 degrees F.

(2) Non-condensing relative humidity rating: less than 95 percent.

(3) Ambient rating: Not exceed 3,300 feet.

2.1.1 ASD for Industrial Application

Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the ASD:

a. Manual speed potentiometer.

b. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.

c. Power on light.

d. Drive run power light.

e. Local display capable of including ASD status, frequency, motor RPM, phase current, fault diagnostic in descriptive text, and all programmed parameters.

2.1.2 ASD for HVAC Application

ASDs must have the following features:

a. A local operator control providing the following functions:

(1) Remote/Local operator selection with password access.

(2) Run/Stop and manual speed commands.

(3) All programming functions.

(4) Scrolling through all display functions.

b. A local operator control panel with the following data displayed:

(1) ASD status.

(2) Frequency.

(3) Motor RPM.

(4) Phase current.

(5) Scrolling through all display functions.

(6) Fault diagnostics in descriptive text.

(7) All programmed parameters.

c. Standard PI loop controller with input terminal for controlled variable and parameter settings.

d. User interface terminals for remote control of ASD speed, speed feedback, and an isolated form C SPDT relay, which energizes on a drive fault condition.

e. An isolated form C SPDT auxiliary relay which energizes on a run command.

f. An adjustable carrier frequency with 16 KHz minimum upper limit.

g. A built-in or external line reactor with 3 percent minimum impedance to protect the DC bus capacitors and rectifier section diodes, reduce power line transient voltage, line notching, DC bus over-voltage tripping and improve the inverter over-current and over-voltage conditions.

h. Historical logging information and displays:

(1) Real-time clock with current time and date.

(2) Running log of total power versus time.

(3) Total run time.

i. ASDs must include the following operator programmable parameters:

(1) Upper and lower limit frequency.

(2) Acceleration and deceleration rate.

(3) Variable torque volts per Hertz curve.

(4) Starting voltage level.

(5) Starting frequency level.

(6) Display speed scaling.

(7) Enable/disable soft stall feature.

(8) Motor overload level.

(9) Motor stall level.

(10) Jump frequency and hysteresis band.

(11) PWM carrier frequency.

j. ASD must have the following protective features:

(1) An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.

(2) An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the ASD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will not exceed the full-load amperage when an overload ASD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load conditions permit.

(3) A separate electronic stall at 110 percent ASD rated current, and a separate hardware trip at 190 percent current.

(4) The ability to shut down if inadvertently started into a rotating load without damaging the ASD or the motor.

(5) The ability to keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating the fault type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.

(6) The ability to sustain 110 percent rated current for 60 seconds.

(7) The ability to shutdown safely or protect against and record the following fault conditions:

(a) Over current (and an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).

(b) Over current internal to the drive.

(c) Motor overload at start-up.

(d) Over voltage from utility power.

(e) Motor running overload.

(f) Over voltage during deceleration.

(g) ASD over heat.

(h) Load and ground fault.

(h) Abnormal parameters or data in ASD EEPROM.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, and NEMA ICS 6, with a heater if located outdoors. An HMCP device shall provide the disconnecting means. The operating handle shall protrude through the door, but the disconnect shall not be mounted on the door. The handle shall indicate ON, OFF, and tripped conditions. The handle shall have provisions to accommodate a minimum of three padlocks in the OFF position. Interlocks shall prevent unauthorized opening or closing of the ASD door with the disconnect handle in the ON position. The door handle interlock should have provisions to be defeated by qualified maintenance personnel.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables must conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures must conform with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manufacturer's standard, permanent nameplates for internal areas of enclosures.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 ASD Test Plan

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans.

2.5.2 ASD Test Report

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer must supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

3.2 GROUNDING

Per NEMA ICS 7.2, ASD must be solidly grounded to the main distribution.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products must be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.3.1 ASD Test

A proposed test plan must be submitted to the contracting officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests must conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 7, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. Inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Perform the ASD test with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

3.3.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan must provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the ASD. Compliance with the specification requirements must be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. Inform the Government 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

3.3.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test must commence. The system must be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of 0.9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. The contractor is not allowed in the building during the endurance test. The system must respond as designed.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

3.4.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer. Provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. Provide all training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.4.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors with minimum two-year field experience with the operation and maintenance of similar ASDs who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The number of training days of instruction furnished must be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Tuesday through Thursday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals must be turned over to the Government at the end of last training session.

All training requires a minimum notice of fourteen days.

3.4.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2-hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training shall include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. Alarm formats

e. Failure recovery procedures

f. Troubleshooting

3.4.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training must be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one-day training session to train four engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training must include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. System configuration

e. Alarm formats

f. Failure recovery procedures

g. Troubleshooting and repair

h. Maintenance and calibration

i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
11/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2020) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Lightning Protection Components
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before making any departures from the design.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest UL Listed products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, and UL 96.

1.2.3 Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation

Provide documentation showing that the installer is certified with a commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, or is a UL Listed Lightning Protection Installer. In either case, the documentation must show that they have completed and passed the requirements for certification or listing, and have a minimum of 2 years documented experience installing lightning protection systems for DoD projects of similar scope and complexity.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overall lightning protection system; G

Each major component; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan; G

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation; G

Component UL Listed and Labeled; G

Lightning protection system inspection certificate; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" or "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these standards to "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

1.4.1.1 Overall System Drawing

Submit installation shop drawing for the overall lightning protection system. Include on the drawings the physical layout of the equipment (plan view and elevations), mounting details, relationship to other parts of the work, and wiring diagrams.

1.4.1.2 Major Components

Submit detail drawings for each major component including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

1.4.2 Component UL Listed and Labeled

Submit proof of compliance that components are UL Listed and Labeled. Listing alone in UL Electrical Construction, which is the UL Electrical Construction Directory, is not acceptable evidence. In lieu of Listed and Labeled, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories.

1.4.3 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Provide a lightning protection and grounding system test plan. Detail both the visual inspection and electrical testing of the system and components in the test plan. Identify (number) the system test points/locations along with a listing or description of the item to be tested and the type of test to be conducted. As a minimum, include a sketch of the facility and surrounding lightning protection system as part of the specific test plan for each structure. Include the requirements specified in paragraph, "Testing of Integral Lightning Protection System" in the test plan.

1.4.4 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate

Provide certification from a commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, stating that the lightning protection system complies with NFPA 780. Third party inspection company cannot be the system installer or the system designer. Alternatively, provide a UL Lightning Protection Inspection Master Label Certificate for each facility indicating compliance to NFPA 780.

Inspection must cover every connection, air terminal, conductor, fastener, accessible grounding point and other components of the lightning protection system to ensure 100% system compliance. This includes witnessing the tests for the resistance measurements for ground rods with test wells, and for continuity measurements for bonds. It also includes verification of proper surge protective devices for power, data and telecommunication systems. Random sampling or partial inspection of a facility is not acceptable.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before changing the design.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings, such as tin or lead, or oversize conductors. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for the hazard or protect conductors. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic). All lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminals, air terminal supports and braces, chimney bands, clips, connector fittings, and fasteners are to comply with the requirements of UL 96 classes as applicable.

2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2 Copper Only

Provide copper conductors, except where aluminum conductors are required for connection to aluminum equipment.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Air Terminals

Provide solid air terminals with a blunt tip. Tubular air terminals are not permitted. Support air terminals more than 24 inches in length by suitable brace, supported at not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods made of copper-clad steel conforming to conform to UL 467. Provide ground rods that are not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Do not mix ground rods of copper-clad steel or solid copper on the job.

2.2.3 Grounding Plates

Provide grounding plates made of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 96.

2.2.4 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation. Underground connections shall be made by irreversible compression connection or exothermic weld.

2.2.5 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

Provide a lightning protection system that meets the requirements of NFPA 780. Lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounding electrodes and ground ring electrode conductor. Expose conductors on the structures except where conductors are required to be in protective sleeves. Bond secondary conductors with grounded metallic parts within the building. Make interconnections within side-flash distances at or below the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components

Coordinate with the roofing manufacturer and provide certification that the roof manufacturer's warranty is not violated by the installation methods for air terminals and roof conductors.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Use adhesive shoes with adhesive approved by the roof manufacturer when installing air terminals on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs. In areas of snow or constant wind, ensure that a section of roofing material (minimum dimensional area of 1 square foot) is first glued to the roof and then the air terminal is glued to it unless the roof manufacturer recommends another solution. Use a standing seam base for installation of air terminals on a standing seam metal roof that does not produce any roof penetrations.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Use adhesive shoes with adhesive approved by the roof manufacturer when installing roof conductors on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs. Use a standing seam base for installation of roof conductors on a standing seam metal roof that does not produce any roof penetrations.

3.1.2 Down Conductors

Protect exposed down conductors from physical damage as required by NFPA 780. Use Schedule 80 PVC to protect down conductors. Paint the Schedule 80 PVC to match the surrounding surface with paint that is approved for use on PVC.

3.1.3 Ground Connections

Attach each down conductor and ground ring electrode to ground rods by welding (including exothermic), brazing, or irreversible compression. All connections to ground rods below ground level must be by exothermic weld connection or with a high compression connection using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Accessible connections above ground level and in test wells can be accomplished by mechanical clamping.

3.1.4 Grounding Electrodes

Extend driven ground rods vertically into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not less 10 feet. Set ground rods not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet, from the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Maximum allowed resistance of a driven ground rod is 25 ohms, under normally dry conditions . Contact the Contracting Officer for direction on how to proceed when two of any three ground rods, driven not less than 10 feet into the ground, a minimum of 10 feet apart, and equally spaced around the perimeter, give a combined value exceeding 50 ohms immediately after having driven. For ground ring electrode, provide continuous No. 1/0 bare stranded copper cable. Lay ground ring electrode around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. Install ground ring electrode to a minimum depth of 30 inches. Install a ground ring electrode in earth undisturbed by excavation, not earth fill, and do not locate beneath roof overhang, or wholly under paved areas or roadways where rainfall cannot penetrate to keep soil moist in the vicinity of the cable.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

3.2.1 Nonmetallic Exterior Walls with Metallic Roof

Bond metal roof sections together which are insulated from each other so that they are electrically continuous, having a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.2.2 Personnel Ramps and Covered Passageways

Place a down conductor and a driven ground at one of the corners where the ramp connects to each building or structure. Connect down conductor and driven ground to the ground ring electrode or nearest ground connection of the building or structure. Where buildings or structures and connecting ramps are clad with metal, separately bond the metal of the buildings and ramps to a down conductor as close to grade as possible.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Fences

Bond metal fence and gate systems to the lightning protection system whenever the fence or gate is within 6 feet of any part of the lightning protection system in accordance with ANSI C2.

3.4 RESTORATION

Where sod has been removed, place sod as soon as possible after completing the backfilling. Restore, to original condition, the areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Overfill to accommodate for settling. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test

Test the lightning protection and grounding system to ensure continuity is not in excess of 1 ohm and that resistance to ground is not in excess of 25 ohms. Provide documentation for the measured values at each test point. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of test points, measured values for continuity and ground resistances, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
05/20, CHG 2: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2018) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B164	(2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM B633	(2019) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering

ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2019) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-Term Lumen, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
ANSI/IES TM-30	(2020) Technical Memorandum: IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C78.54	(2019) Specification Sheet for Tubular Fluorescent Replacement and Retrofit LED Lamps
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2021) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 924	(2016; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power

	Equipment
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jun 2021) Luminaires
UL 1993	(2017) Self-Ballasted Lamps and Lamp Adapters
UL 8750	(2015; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Commissioning requirements for Army and Air Force projects are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Commissioning requirements for Navy projects are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout; G; S

Lighting Control System One-Line Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

LED Drivers; G

Luminaire Warranty; G

Lighting Controls Warranty; G

Exit Signs; G

Emergency Drivers; G

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G

Photometric Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test; G

Photosensor Verification Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report

Submit color vector graphic in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-30 on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Include spectral distribution of test LED light source.

1.5.7 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate

Submit certification from the luminaire, driver, or dimmer switch manufacturer that ensures compatibility and operability between devices without flickering and to specified dimming levels.

1.5.8 Photometric Plan

1.5.8.1 Computer-generated Photometric Plans

Computer-generated photometric plans for each space are required to verify proposed luminaires and locations meet the required performance criteria of the design using the applicable light loss factor (LLF).

Target illumination levels are provided for each Interior Application. Depending on the application and the recommendations provided by the IES, values are given as one of the following:

a. Minimum: No values anywhere on the calculation grid may be less than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

b. Minimum Average: An average, taken over the entire task area for the application, may not be less than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

c. Maximum: No values anywhere on the calculation grid may be greater than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

d. Maximum Average: An average, taken over the entire task area for the application, may not be greater than this value, within a 10 percent margin of error.

e. Uniformity: Unless otherwise noted, uniformity is calculated as a ratio of the average calculated illuminance over the minimum calculated illuminance of the calculation grid.

1.5.8.2 Schematic Photometric Plan Calculations

Schematic photometric plan calculations must include:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at workplane or other designated height above finished floor, taken at a maximum of every one foot across the task area.

b. Average maintained illuminance level.

c. Minimum and maximum maintained illuminance levels.

d. Lighting power density (Watts per square foot).

e. LLF. Recommended LLF is 0.81 for LED luminaires but LLF varies based on environment and application.

1.5.8.3 Final Photometric Plan Calculations

Final photometric plan calculations must include:

a. Horizontal illuminance measurements at workplane or other designated height above finished floor, taken at a maximum of every one foot across the task area.

b. Where applicable, vertical illuminance measurements at designated surface, taken at a maximum of every one foot across task area.

c. Minimum and maximum maintained illuminance levels.

d. Average maintained illuminance level.

e. Average to minimum and maximum to minimum ratios for horizontal illuminance.

f. Lighting power density (Watts per square foot).

g. LLF. Recommended LLF is 0.81 for LED luminaires but LLF varies based on environment and application.

1.5.9 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

Provide floor plans showing coverage layouts of all devices using manufacturer's product information.

1.5.10 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.11 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.12 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.12.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.12.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

   (1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

   (2) Material warranty must include:

      (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

      (b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

      (c) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) show a color shift greater than 0.003 delta u'v' from the zero hour measurement stated in the ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   (1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

(2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

(3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to occupancy sensors, photosensors, and manual wall station control devices.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system for the building. Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.7.2 Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting control system for the building. Include the following:

a. Lighting control system layout and wiring plan.

b. Lighting control system one-line diagram.

c. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

d. Occupancy/vacancy sensor coverage layout.

e. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the lighting control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

f. Sequence of operation descriptions for each typical room type, including final programming, schedules, and calibration settings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and 2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
Linear, Accent (undercabinet, cove)	45 LPW
Linear, Ambient (indirect wall mount, linear pendent)	100 LPW
High Bay, Low Bay, and Industrial Locations	100 LPW
Food Service and Hazardous Locations	60 LPW
Other (track, residential diffusers)	50 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW
Steplight	30 LPW
Parking Garage Luminaire	100 LPW

e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations. Any luminaire mounted on the exterior of the building must be UL listed for wet location typical of exterior installations.

f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone.

h. ANSI/IES TM-15. Provide exterior building-mounted luminaires that do not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Exterior Wall Sconce	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U0-G2
Exterior Wall Sconce	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U0-G4
Steplight	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U1-G2
Steplight	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U1-G4
Parking Garage Luminaire	Ceiling mounted	B4-U4-G3

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT of 3500 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

e. Color maintenance value of no greater than 0.003 (delta u'v') at 6000 hours as listed in ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report.

2.3.1.1 Linear LED Lamps

Provide linear LED Lamps that are compatible with existing instant-start or programmed-start ballasts, and meet the following additional requirements:

a. UL 1993 UL Type A linear LED lamp.

b. Power Factor greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

c. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than or equal to 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Lumen per watt efficacy no less than 120.

e. Minimum beam angle of 180 degrees.

f. Lamp datasheet complies with ANSI C78.54. Manufacturer must provide list of all ballasts that are compatible for use with lamp.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Withstands Category A surges of 2 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.

g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. 47 CFR 15. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. Provide dimming capability as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Dimmable drivers must dim down to 5 percent. Dimmable drivers must be controlled by a Class 2 low voltage 0-10VDC controller .

2.5 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

2.5.1 Exit Signs

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

a. Housing constructed of UV-stable, thermo-plastic.

b. UL listed for damp location.

c. Configured for universal mounting.

d. 6 inch high, 3/4 inch stroke green lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.

e. Single or double face as indicated in project plans and luminaire schedule.

2.5.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup

Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1-1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.5.2 Emergency Lighting Unit (ELU)

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting units (ELUs) completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices, ready for installation at the locations indicated. Provide in painted, die-cast aluminum housing with UL damp label as indicated. Emergency lighting units must be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted light sources and having no more than two unit-mounted light sources may be rated six volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when input voltage falls to 75 percent of normal. Equip with two LED light sources, automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 90 minutes. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.5.3 LED Emergency Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide LED emergency driver with automatic power failure detection, test switch and LED indicator (or combination switch/indicator) located on luminaire exterior, and fully-automatic solid-state charger, battery and inverter integral to a self-contained housing. Provide self-diagnostic function integral to emergency driver. Integral nickel-cadmium battery is required to supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power at 5 watts, constant output. Driver must be RoHS compliant, rated for installation in plenum-rated spaces and damp locations, and be warranted for a minimum of five years.

2.5.4 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting unit with fully-automatic, integral self-testing/diagnostic electronic circuitry. Circuitry must provide for a one minute diagnostic test every 28 days, and a 30 minute diagnostic test every six months, minimum. Any malfunction of the unit must be indicated by LED(s) visible from the exterior of the luminaire. A manual test switch must also be provided to perform a diagnostic test at any given time.

2.6 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Suspended Luminaires

a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers.

b. Hangers must allow luminaires to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendents 4 feet or longer to limit swinging.

c. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires with a separate power supply cord must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

d. Provide all linear pendent and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

2.6.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

2.6.3 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.6.3.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.6.3.2 Wire for Humid Spaces

ASTM A580/A580M. Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

ASTM B164. UNS NO4400, annealed nickel-copper alloy, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

2.6.3.3 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.6.3.4 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.6.4 Power Hook Luminaire Hangers

UL 1598. Provide an assembly consisting of through-wired power hook housing, interlocking plug and receptacle, power cord, and luminaire support loop. Power hook housing must be cast aluminum having two 3/4 inch threaded hubs. Support hook must have safety screw. Luminaire support loop must be cast aluminum with provisions for accepting 3/4 inch threaded stems. Power cord must include 16 inches of 3 conductor No. 16 Type SO cord. Assembly must be rated 120 volts or 277 volts, 15 amperes.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.7.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached.

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires

Measure mounting heights from the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain architect approval of the exact mounting height on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Support suspended luminaires from structural framework of ceiling or from inserts cast into slab.

a. Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level.

b. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions.

c. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing.

d. Rigid pendent stem, aircraft cable, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation.

e. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces.

f. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints.

g. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects.

h. Match supporting pendents with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel.

i. Match finish of canopies to match the ceiling, and provide low profile canopies unless otherwise shown.

j. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.2.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires

a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.

b. Support round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid independently from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around.

c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.

d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.

e. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

f. Adjust aperture rings on all applicable ceiling recessed luminaires to accommodate various ceiling material thickness. Coordinate cut-out size in ceiling to ensure aperture covers cut-out entirely. Install aperture rings such that the bottom of the ring is flush with finished ceiling or not more than 1/16 inch above. Do not install luminaires such that the aperture ring extends below the finished ceiling surface.

g. For luminaire recessed in plaster ceilings, provide plaster frames for setting. Install setting such that the bottom of the frame is flush with finished ceiling. Support luminaires with plaster frames utilizing yokes or leveling lugs. Do not mount luminaires or support elements to ducts or pipes. Yokes must support a luminaire by no fewer than two bolts each.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.4 Exit Signs

NFPA 101. Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

a. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, sensitivity, and time-out settings in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit occupancy/vacancy sensor verification test.

b. Verify photosensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, aiming, and calibration in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit photosensor verification test.

c. Verify wall box dimmers and scene wallstations operate as described in sequence of operations.

3.2.1.2 Emergency Lighting Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system to show compliance with standards.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Commissioning

NFPA 101. Commission all components of the lighting system and lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Commission all components of the lighting system and lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 20 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Factory Trained Field Service Technician is responsible for calibration and programming sequences for input devices and systems in accordance with the requirements described in the sequence of operation.

3.3.2 Training

3.3.2.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. All training must be scheduled Tuesday through Thursday. Provide on-site training which demonstrates full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.2.2 End-User Training

Submit an End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide users with a list of control devices located within user-occupied spaces, such as photosensors and occupancy and vacancy sensors, including information on the proper operation and schedule for each device. Provide demonstration for each type of interface. Provide users with the building schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

Provide laminated instructions to the user at each scene wallstation. Provide only instructions relevant to the functionality of the specific scene wallstation. Provide a description of each labeled scene control button. If the room utilizes occupancy/vacancy sensors or photosensors, include a description of this functionality on the instruction sheet.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E	(2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(2016) Indoor Optical Fiber Cables
ICEA S-90-661	(2012) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568	(2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66	(2013) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs
NEMA VE 2	(2018) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-1152	(2009) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
TIA-455-21	(1988a; R 2012) FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices
TIA-526-7	(2015a) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568.0-E	(March 2020) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568.1-E	(March 2020) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2-D	(September 2018) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3-D	(October 2016) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569-E	(May 2019) Telecom Pathways and Spaces Standard
TIA-606-D	(October 2021) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607-D	(July 2019) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-604-10	(2002a) FOCIS 10 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard - Type LC

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1286	(2008; Reprint Jan 2018) UL Standard for Safety Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Jun 2012) Test for Flame

	Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Sep 2016) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories
UL 444	(2008; Reprint Apr 2015) Communications Cables
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 969	(2017; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems

UNITED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC)

UFC 3-580-01	(2016) Telecommunications Inferior Infrastructure Planning and Design

U.S. ARMY INFORMATION SYSTEMS ENGINEERING COMMAND (USAISEC)

I3A	(2017) Technical Criteria for the Installation Information Infrastructure Architecture (Outside Plant Only)

U.S. ARMY SIGNAL NETWORK ENTERPRISE CENTER (USAINEC)

NEC IDC FT. LIBERTY	(2017) Network Enterprise Center Installation and Design Criteria for Fort Liberty Specific Infrastructure Requirements

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS, OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP), apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D, TIA-568.3-D, TIA-569-E, TIA-606-D and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.8 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The interbuilding backbone system provides connectivity between the campus distributors and is specified in Section

33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP). Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications drawings; G, AE

Telecommunications Space Drawings; G, AE

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

All Telecommunications shop drawings must be approved by the government and SANECFB PM.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal); G, AE

Patch panels; G, AE

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies; G, AE

Equipment support frame; G, AE

Connector blocks; G, AE

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing; G, AE

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G, AE

Key Personnel Qualifications; G, AE

Manufacturer Qualifications; G, AE

Test plan; G, AE

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory reel tests; G, AE

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5; G, AE

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G, AE

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot, except as specified otherwise. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with TIA-606-D. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606-D. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, BD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. Provide a plastic laminated schematic of the as-installed telecommunications cable system showing cabling, CD's, BD's, FD's, and the EF and ER for telecommunications keyed to floor plans by room number. Mount the laminated schematic in the EF telecommunications space as directed by the Contracting Officer. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID’S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA-606-D that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, rack, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be current Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D and TIA-568.3-D.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606-D. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606-D. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA-606-D. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606-D. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606-D.

1.10.3 Spare Parts

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, provide a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Components shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569-E and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568.0-E, TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D, TIA-568.3-D and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606-D and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) and screened twisted pair (SCTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

Copper backbone cable shall be solid conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm, 100 -pair, Category 3, UTP, in accordance with ICEA S-90-661, TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568-C.2 and UL 444, formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular length marking intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP) rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568.3-D, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide the number of strands indicated, (but not less than 12 strands between the main telecommunication room and each of the other telecommunication rooms), of single-mode(OS1), tight buffered fiber optic cable.

Provide plenum (OFNP) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568.1-E.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568.2-D, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661. Provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, and 6a with a green and red thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP) rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70. Provide outdoor rated cable for locations installed in conduits embedded in the floor slab.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility and telecommunication equipment rooms to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA-606-D.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade A-C plywood 3/4 inch thick4 by 8 feet covering no less than 2 walls with bottom mounted at 6 inches AFF. Backboards shall be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of two adjacent walls in the telecommunication spaces. NEC representative shall verify and initial each sheet of plywood to ensure that it is type A-C and then the plywood can be mounted vertically with the "A" side exposed. The plywood backboard shall not be painted. Plywood shall be permanently fastened to the wall by means of wall anchors utilizing galvanized, zinc plated, or stainless steel hardware with a flat head. Ref:
NEC IDC FT. LIBERTY, 5.2/TIA 569-E.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E and UL 50.

a. Racks, floor mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Provide rack with vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug and a surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. Rack shall be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting.

b. Cabinets, freestanding modular type, 84 inches height by 24 inches width by 32 inches depth, 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have removable and lockable side panels, front and rear doors, and have adjustable feet for leveling. Cabinet shall be vented in the roof and rear door. Cabinet shall have cable access in the roof and base and be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. Provide cabinet with grounding bar roof mounted 550 CFM fan with filter. All cabinets shall be equipped with cypher-type locks. Coordinate programming with COR.

2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 6 systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.4.4 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inches equipment cabinets and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on cabinet panelsbackboard for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, and or nuts and lockwashers.

2.4.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized optical fiber and copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified. Provide fiber optic patch cables with crossover orientation in accordance with TIA-568.3-D. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D and TIA-568.3-D for cables, cable length and hardware specified. Copper and fiber patch cords shall be of the same manufacturer and performance category as cable they are connecting. Provide copper patch cords for each terminated patch panel port and work area outlet jack. Provide duplex fiber patch cords for every two terminated fiber strands in each fiber panel and match connector type. Coordinate copper and fiber patch cord lengths with COR prior to ordering.

2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568.1-E and TIA-568.2-D. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIACategory 6 and 6a requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 0.09 inches minimum aluminum and shall be rack mounted and compatible with anECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment cabinet. Panel shall provide 48 non-keyed, 8-pin modular ports, wired to T568B. Patch panels shall terminate the building cabling on Type 110 IDCs and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port. Use shielded panels for shielded cable.

2.4.5.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel shall be constructed of 11 gauge aluminum minimum and shall be cabinet mounted and compatible with a ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Each panel shall provide 12 single-mode adapters as duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for unused adapters. The rear of each panel shall have a cable management tray a minimum of 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter.

2.4.6 Optical Fiber Distribution Panel

Cabinet mounted optical fiber distribution panel (OFDP) shall be constructed in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E utilizing 11 gauge aluminum minimum. Panel shall be divided into two sections, distribution and user. Distribution section shall have strain relief, routing guides, splice tray and shall be lockable, user section shall have a cover for patch cord protection. Each panel shall provide 12 single-mode pigtails and adapters. Provide adapters as duplex LC with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust covers for adapters. Provide patch cords as specified in the paragraph PATCH PANELS.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568.1-E, and TIA-568.2-D. UTP and SCTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568.2-D Category 6 and 6a requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP and SCTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired T568A. UTP and SCTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568.2-D for 200 mating cycles.

2.5.2 Optical Fiber Adapters(Couplers)

Provide optical fiber adapters suitable for duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, as indicated. Provide dust cover for adapters. Optical fiber adapters shall comply with TIA-455-21 for 500 mating cycles.

2.5.3 Optical Fiber Connectors

Provide in accordance with TIA-455-21. Optical fiber connectors shall be duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves ferrule, epoxyless compatible with 8/125 single-mode fiber. The connectors shall provide a maximum attenuation of 0.3 dB at 1300 1550 nm with less than a 0.2 dB change after 500 mating cycles. Fiber connectors shall be fusion splice pigtails from the same manufacture as they cable they are used to terminate. All fusion splices shall have a insertion loss of not more than .05 dB and return loss of not more than.55dB.

2.5.4 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D, TIA-568.3-D; flush design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material white in color. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607-D, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA-606-D. Provide bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.10 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.10.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D, TIA-568.3-D, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D, TIA-568.3-D, TIA-569-E, NFPA 70, UFC 3-580-01, I3A, NEC IDC FT. LIBERTY, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP and SCTP telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D, TIA-568.3-D. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP and SCTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Backbone Cable

a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.

b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.2 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings Do not untwist Category 6 UTP or SCTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569-E and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and NEMA VE 2. Only CMP type cable shall be installed in a plenum.

3.1.4 Work Area Outlets

3.1.4.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D and wiring configuration as specified.

3.1.4.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.4.3 Cables

Unshielded and shieldedtwisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.4.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.5 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for UTP and SCTPCategory 6 and 6a and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.5.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be cabinet mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA-569-E.

3.1.5.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment cabinetsracks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent movement of the cable.

b. Fiber Optic Patch Panel. Fiber optic cable loop shall be 10 feet in length. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.5.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with TIA-569-E:

a. Racks, floor mounted modular type. Permanently anchor rack to the floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
b. Cabinets, freestanding modular type. Mount rack mounted fan in roof of cabinet.

3.1.6 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607-D, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA-606-D. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process.

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606-D.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606-D.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

If backboards are required to be painted, then the manufactured fire retardant backboard must be painted with fire retardant paint, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled. Label and fire rating stamp must be unpainted.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D, and TIA-568.3-D. Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and SCTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D, and TIA-568.3-D, . Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but prior to being cross-connected.

For single-mode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568.3-D and TIA-526-7 using Method B, OTDR for single-mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance tests.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet as follows:

a. Perform Category 6 and 6a link tests in accordance with TIA-568.1-E and TIA-568.2-D. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.

b. Optical fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568.3-D.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP, SCTP and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 40 00

INTEGRATED AUDIOVISUAL SYSTEMS & EQUIPMENT
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 STANDARDS & REFERENCES

The design and specification of the following audiovisual systems adhere to industry best practices as outlined by the International Communications Industries Associations, Inc. (ICIA). In additional, all designs are performed by Avixa (formerly InfoComm International) Certified Technology Specialists -Designer (CTS-D), an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited designation under International Standard ISO/IEC 17024.

All system designs must meet the minimum requirements outlined in the Federal Standards for Accessible Design (ADA). Applicable code requirements established by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) shall be followed. The design shall comply with applicable provisions in the following:

BICSI/InfoComm, Audiovisual Design Reference Manual.
InfoComm, AV Installation Handbook.
InfoComm, Audiovisual Best Practices.
Maltese, AV 9000: Defining Quality in Engineered Audio Visual Systems, 2006.
City and State or District Ordinances, as applicable to location.
IEEE C2, National Electrical Safety Code®.
NFPA 70, National Electrical Code®.
NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code®.
NFPA 101, Life Safety Code®.
NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics
American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
Federal Communications Commission (FCC).
National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA),
Joint Interoperability Test Command (JITC)
Defense Information Systems Agency (DISA)
Defense Information Systems Agency Approved Product List (APL)
Trade Adjustment Assistance (TAA)

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72	(2022) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 101	(2021) Life Safety Code
NFPA 255	(2006; Errata 2006) Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568-C.3	(2008; Add 1 2011) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Audio Visual (A/V) Services

When A/V equipment is required, a Certified Technology Specialist-Design (CTS-D) whose certification is ANSI accredited is required for the design and preparation of A/V package. The CTS-D must provide separate Best Value Determinations (BVDs) for all A/V equipment, if required by NAVFAC. If NAVSUP BPA/GSA vendors do not have access to the required equipment, research to find appropriate specialty equipment vendors may be required.

The A/V package must be prepared by the Contractor's A/V Certified Technology Specialist-Design (CTS-D) as a separate package. The CTS-D must validate the design provided in the construction documents and submit any design modifications as required to provide a system that uses equipment that is readily available at time of installation, is no less than 3 years from the manufacturer's end of life support, and provides the systems needed functionality.

Additionally, A/V floor plans and elevations must be provided by the CTS-D, indicating equipment locations and A/V riser diagrams for all A/V systems, and to coordinate equipment locations and power requirements with power plans and FF&E locations. The A/V package must be fully integrated into the design, construction, and schedule of all building finishes and all building systems (HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Communications, Electrical, Data, Architecture, etc.) All outlets, switches, thermostats, fire extinguishers, etc. must be fully accessible once all equipment is installed. All sprinkler heads, fire extinguishers, ADA clearances, etc. must be accommodated.

A/V systems must be fully integrated with the building systems and finishes. A/V may also include specialty items for which the customer activity will be responsible for specifying. All A/V items are subject to the Buy American Act or Trade Agreement Act, unless they are considered COTS (Consumer Off The Shelf) items per the FAR.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Representative: Refers to the Architect or Engineer having contract directly with Government for professional services.

Government Furnished Equipment (GFE): Equipment procured and provided by the government.

Government Furnished Contractor Installation (GFCI): Equipment procured and provided by the government that is given to the contractor to install.

Government Furnished Government Installed (GFGI): Equipment procured, provided and installed by the government.

Code Requirements: Refers to minimum requirements.

Final Acceptance: Refers to Government's Representative's acceptance of project from Audiovisual Contractor.

Relocate: Refers to disassembly, disconnection, packaging, protecting, and transporting equipment to new locations, followed by installation and testing.

Replace: Refers to removing existing item and providing a new item.

Rough-in: Refers to conduit, pipe, cable tray required for audiovisual system.

Pre-wire: Refers to installation of cabling between spaces.

Fabrication: Refers to loading devices and equipment into secure racking or housing and making necessary device interconnections.

Headend: Refers to centralized AV equipment racks.

Audiovisual (AV): Refers to electronic media processing sound and visual content.

Audiovisual Contractor (AVC): Refers to the contractor designing, installing, programming, configuring, testing, or operating the audiovisual systems and or components.

Video Teleconferencing (VTC): Refers to technology that facilitates the communication and interaction of two or more users through a combination of audio and video over a network.

Audio Teleconferencing (ATC): Refers to conference calling of three or more participants in different locations without video.

Bring Your Own Device (BYOD): Refers to IT related equipment associated with visitors or non-government employees (i.e. laptop, tablet, smartphone).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Audiovisual Drawings; G

Audiovisual Space Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

LCD Displays - 100"

Presentation Matrix Switcher

Multi-Input Switcher

Video Teleconferencing System (CODEC)

HD PTZ Cameras

Video Scaler

Digital Signal Processor

Speakers

Power Amplifiers - 2 Channel And 1 Channel

Scaling Presentation Switcher

Ceiling Beamforming Microphone Array

Power Injector

Control System Touch Panel - Innovation & Conference

HDMI Transmitters & Receivers

USB Extender Transmitters & Receivers

Wall Mounted DTP Transmitter

Table Pocket

AC & USP Power Module

Equipment Rack

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Audiovisual Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Manufacturer Qualifications; G

Test Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

1.6 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This document describes the audiovisual requirements related to the Project which is the construction for the new SOF facility. The facility will have one conference room that will require audiovisual equipment and systems. The audiovisual contractor (hereafter referred to as AVC) shall perform all work specified in association with the Architectural, Engineering, and General Contractor Firms. All work shall be completed to the satisfaction of Client and/or other approved client representative(s). The Client reserves the right to modify and/or change these requirements at any time.

Complete Turn-key Systems - The AVC shall validate the current design, update products and functions as required based on equipment and features available at the time of installation, procure, install, program, test, train, commission, maintain and support a turn-key audiovisual system as detailed in this specification and depicted on the drawings.

Understanding of Functional Requirements - It is the responsibility of the AVC to fully understand the functional requirements of the systems and shall verify the completeness of the equipment specified.

Confirm all dimensions, calculations and equipment model numbers as detailed on the drawings and within this document.

AVC shall provide project management of the audiovisual implementation, including product and labor control, scheduling and coordination.

The audiovisual systems to be installed in the facility will be utilized by both technical and non-technical personnel; therefore, the systems must be easy to setup, operate and support. It is not expected that a technician will be available to operate and/or maintain the systems.

The system will include a programmable touch panel with an intuitive graphical interface.

This document is meant to identify specific requirements for procurement of the described audiovisual products and services.

AV contractor must supply written documents detailing equipment specifications, installation and pricing in the manner requested.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

1.7.1 Conference Rooms 113

Conference Room 113 will support up to 12 people at the table with another 4-6 in gallery seating on either side of the table. The room will be equipped with a 4K UHD wall mounted display and sound reinforcement speakers. The conference room will require VTC and Audio Teleconferencing along with a dedicated free-standing equipment. The rack will be located on the opposite side of the room from the display wall. The VTC will utilize a POE PTZ wall mounted camera. Audio from the audience will be supported via a ceiling mounted microphone array located above the conference room table. Video inputs will be located at the conference room tables in the form of one (1) table pocket that are configured with connectivity for laptops with HDMI outputs. The system will be controlled via a 10" touch panel that will reside at the conference table. The touch panel will be programmed to control all audio and video sources within the room. Sound will be distributed throughout the rooms via flush mounted ceiling speakers. The AV equipment required to support the audio signal processing and video scaling will be installed in the AV rack.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.8.1.1 Audiovisual Drawings

Provide communications technology specialist - designer (CTS-D) approved drawings in accordance with TIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final audiovisual installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the audiovisual equipment to the audiovisual device outlets. Provide a plastic laminated schematic of the as-installed audiovisual cable system showing cabling and devices for each room. Mount the laminated schematic in audiovisual equipment rack in each space as directed by the Contracting Officer. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

a. TA1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications and audiovisual equipment rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

b. TA2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications and audiovisual equipment rooms, access points, and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

c. TA4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate, Equipment, and Panel Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.8.1.2 Audiovisual Space Drawings

Provide TA3 drawings in accordance with TIA-606 that include telecommunications or audiovisual rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and , rack and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of TA1 or TA2 drawings.

1.8.2 Audiovisual Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved audiovisual contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the audiovisual system contractor, the audiovisual system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the audiovisual contractor and of the key personnel.

1.8.2.1 Audiovisual Contractor Qualifications

The audiovisual contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified audiovisual systems and equipment. The audiovisual contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful audiovisual systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the audiovisual contractor.

1.8.2.2 Qualifications

a. AVC shall have completed up to three (3) projects of similar size and scope within the last three years.

b. Technical Certifications - AVC shall have a CTS-D to perform the system design and oversee all system installations for this project.

c. Project Team Resumes - AVC shall include a project resume of project team members.

d. Programming Capacity - AVC shall employ in-house (non-subcontractor) full-time programming resources certified by proposed system.

e. Location - AVC shall be within 120 miles of the project site and provide all necessary functions needed to support the project.

f. List of Substitutions as detailed in section 2.1

1.8.2.3 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified audiovisual systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful audiovisual systems within the past 3 years. Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Avixa/InfoComm or Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current Avixa/InfoComm or BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the audiovisual contractor or have a commitment to the audiovisual contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the audiovisual contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's audiovisual system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the audiovisual contractor's key personnel requires approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.8.2.4 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment, and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3.

1.8.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.8.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.8.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.8.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.8.5.2 Materials and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.11 WARRANTY & SERVICE

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract. Standard and additional service coverage must include: 2-hour Help Desk phone service response from a Tier 1 qualified AV engineer available 24-hours a day x 5 days a week, plus 8-hours a day x 5 days a week emergency response. Maintenance repair services are required for all systems purchased under this agreement. All system documentation shall be available in a secure online portal accessible to the client 24-hours a day x 7 days a week including, but not limited to; system as-built drawings, signal flow drawings, control system source code, service manuals, training guides, etc. A total of two (4) Preventative Maintenance visits shall be performed in the first year post substantial completion. This will be performed at the Client's discretion. The minimum warranty provisions specified above should not supersede the terms of individual manufacturer warranties.

1.12 MAINTENANCE

1.12.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the audiovisual cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs AUDIOVISUAL DRAWINGS, AUDIOVISUAL SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

1.12.2 Record Documentation

Provide TA5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. TA5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. TA5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format and on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. Provide the following TA5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the av equipment in accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

1.12.3 Spare Parts

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, provide a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

1.13 TRAINING

AVC shall employ a full-time Training Manager resource to provide a detailed system orientation for the Client including an overview of the system components, operational functions, testing and troubleshooting, proper upkeep and maintenance, and protocol for placing service calls. This Training Manager is required to demonstrate all relevant functionality to the end-users and supplement the training with an orientation manual. A minimum of forty (40) onsite training hours is required. Virtual training sessions are not permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All equipment provided for this project shall be new and unused unless provided by the owner. Any and all product substitutions must be submitted in writing to the project team for approval. Final acceptance of all substitutions is subject to owner acceptance. Products specified that have been discontinued shall have newer model provided by the AV contractor. Any increase in cost must be identified in advance to Client Specifics Here. Newer models must retain all required features of the original model. AVC is required to propose equipment that meets the performance requirements of the equipment detailed in the specification and drawings. AVC is required to provide manufacturer, model, and quantities of all equipment proposed including relevant datasheets or engineering specifications. At a minimum equipment must meet or exceed performance and interconnectivity requirements outlined within the specifications and drawings.

2.2 CABLES

Refer to Section 271513 - Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling

2.2.1 Twisted Pair Horizontal Cabling

Microphone and Line Level Cables: Provide #22 AWG Shielded Twisted Pair Cable. High-Impedance Loudspeaker Cables: Provide #16 AWG Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable. DC Power Cables: Provide #16 AWG Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable. Low-Impedance Loudspeaker Cables: Provide #12 AWG Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable. RS-232/RS-422/RS-485 Control Cables: Provide Shielded Data Cable. Data/Power Cables: Provide Data/Power Cable. STP Data Cable: Provide Category 6 STP Cable. Provide color coded cable for all in-rack network cabling following the following standard unless an alternative standard is reviewed and approved. Control Red. Graphics : Orange. HDBaseT: Grey.

2.2.2 Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) Video Cable

Must be certified by video routing manufacturer.

2.2.3 Interface Cables

Provide one (1) cable with molded connectors for each auxiliary audio, video, and control interface location provided as specified herein, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings. Where multiple formats are typically utilized together cables shall include all formats within a single jacket, included but not limited to, VGA with mini-TRS. Provide the following length cables, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings:

a. Rack Mounted Interface: 12 feet.
b. Wall Mounted Interface: 12 feet.
c. Lectern Mounted Interface: 6 feet.

2.3 CONNECTORS

Audio connectors of XLR, 3.5 mm (1/4 inch), and RCA types shall be solder type and incorporate metal shells and bodies. Acceptable manufacturers: Switchcraft or Neutrik. Video connectors of BNC and RCA shall be:

a. Dual crimp or compression style nickel plated brass connector utilizing a gold plated center contact.
b. Connector and pin appropriately selected based on the specified cable as part of a manufacturer's approved assembly.
c. Crimp or compression tool and die sets utilized shall be approved by the manufacturer for the assembly.
d. Color coded via strain relief boot, isolation bushing or O-ring to designate video type.
e. Acceptable manufacturers: ADC, Extron, Tyco, Kings, Bomar, Canare, or Trompeter.

Use only rosin core solder or approved mechanical connectors for joints and connections within the system. Twist-on wire-nuts are not acceptable.

2.4 LCD DISPLAYS - 100"

a. 100"/75" diagonal screen size.
b. Display resolution ultra HD (3840x2160)
c. Aspect ratio: 16:9
d. Max bezel width: 1.1"/.7"
e. Min. frame rate: 120hz
f. Min. contrast ratio: 3000:1/5000:1
g. Connections: (2) HDMI 2.0, (2) HDMI 1.4, 1 Displayport 1.4, USB Audio Out
h. Built-In 10W x2 speakers

Basis of Design: Planar UltraRes Series.

2.5 PRESENTATION MATRIX SWITCHER

a. 10x8, 4K resolution matrix switcher
b. Max data rate: 10.2 Gbps
c. 300Mhz pixel clock
d. 4K/UHD @ 60 Hz with 4:2:0 chroma subsampling
e. 4K (4096x2160) @ 30Hz
f. HDMI 1.4, HDCP 1.4 compliant
g. 6 HDMI digital video inputs (HDCP compliant)
h. HDbT compliant inputs
i. 4 HDMI outputs, 4 HDbT compliant outputs (scalable)
j. 10x8 Stereo switching audio matrix (balanced)
k. Min. 6 analog audio inputs, 4 mic/line inputs
l. Min. 4 analog audio outputs
m. Options for low/high impedance amplifier with 25w (rms) per channel
n. Integrated control processor for AV system control
o. Remote powering of system endpoints
p. Support for HTTP, HTTPS, SSH, SFTP, SMTP, NTP, Discovery Service, DHCP, DNS, ICMP, IPv4
q. 1 Bidirectional RS-232/422/485 port, 2 bidirectional RS-232 ports,

2 Serial/IR, 4 Digital I/O, 4 Relays, bus ports

r. Network connectivity with AV VLAN support

Basis of Design: Extron DTP CrossPoint 108 4K capable of 10x8 I/O configuration.

2.6 MULTI-INPUT SWITCHER

a. 230 feet transmission of HDMI, analog video, control, audio
b. 2 HDMI, 1 VGA, 1 3.5mm stereo mini inputs
c. 1 HDbT compliant output
d. Supports 1920x1200 including 1080p/60
e. Auto-switching capable

Basis of Design: Extron DTP T USW 233 three input switch with integrated DTP transmitter and audio embedding.

2.7 VIDEO TELECONFERENCING SYSTEM (CODEC)

CODEC - GFCI.

2.8 HD PTZ CAMERAS

a. 30x motorized zoon, F1.6 to F4.7 Lens
b. Auto and manual focus
c. .7lx minimum illumination @59.54 Hz (without accumulation)
d. PoE capability
e. ±175° panning range, -30°to 90 tilting range
f. HDMI, HD-SDI, Network H.264/Motion JPEG outputs
g. LAN, RS-232C, RS-422 control
h. Resolution up to 1080P/60)

Basis of Design: Panasonic AW-HE40 PTZ Camera - Black.

2.9 VIDEO SCALER

a. 3 HDMI, 1 analog multi-format input
b. Option for HDMI or HDbT compatible output
c. Auto-switching capability
d. Resolutions from 640x480 to 1920x1200
e. HDCP compliant

Basis of Design: Extron - IN 1604 - Four input HDCP compliant scaler.

2.10 DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSOR

a. 12 analog mic/line inputs, 8 analog line outputs
b. Dante compliant
c. LAN, RS232C control
d. 8 channels of acoustic echo cancellation
e. VoIP support
f. Built in gigabit switch

Basis of Design: Extron - DMP 128 Plus C AT - 12x8 ProDSP digital matrix processor.

2.11 SPEAKERS

a. 6.5" two-way speaker

b. Ceiling mounted with 8" composite back can
c. Frequency range: 65Hz to 22kHz -10 dB
d. 65W (rms) power capacity continuous pink noise, 130W (rms) continuous program
e. Plenum rated, UL 2043, UL 1480

Basis of Design: Ceiling - Extron Sound Field XD Speaker SF 26CT - White.

2.12 POWER AMPLIFIERS - 2 CHANNEL AND 1 CHANNEL

a. 200/60 watts rms output power
b. 70V high impedance 100w per channel/60w
c. Energy Star qualified
d. Fan-less operation

Basis of Design: Extron - XPA 1002 Two Channel Amplifier, 100 watts per channel. MPA 601 - Single channel 60 watt.

2.13 SCALING PRESENTATION SWITCHER

a. 4 HDMI, 2 analog multi-format, 2 HDbT compatible inputs
b. 2 HDMI, 1 HDbT compatible outputs
c. Integrated 3 port AV LAN switch
d. Integrated 100 watt 70V audio amplifier
e. Resolutions from 640x480 to 1920x1200
f. 6 audio inputs, 2 mic/line inputs, 3 audio outputs (1 variable)
g. RS232/IR injection on HDbT compatible ports
h. LAN control and interfacing
i. 3 RS232 ports, 2 IR ports, 4 Relay ports, 4 Digital I/O, proprietary bus port

Basis of Design: Extron - IN1608 xi IPCP MA 70 - Eight Input HDCP compliant scaling presentation switcher with DTP extension and 100 watt amplifier.

2.14 CEILING BEAMFORMING MICROPHONE ARRAY

a. 8 discrete steerable lobes with custom positioning
b. Built-in DSP functionality: Automix, echo reduction, 4 band EQ per ch.
c. Control via software browser, 10 presets
d. Dante and AES67 networking with PoE (class 0), control
e. Multi-color LED bar, configurable
f. Flush mountable in standard ceiling tile, VESA mount compatible
g. White, black and aluminum finishes

Basis of Design: Shure MXA910 - BWhite.

2.15 POWER INJECTOR

a. 48VDC, .35A, 16.8 watts power output
b. Passive cooling
c. Rack mount, zip tie mount

Basis of Design: Extron - XTP PI 100 - power of twisted pair injector.

2.16 CONTROL SYSTEM TOUCH PANEL - INNOVATION & CONFERENCE

a. 1280x800 capacitive 10" touch screen, 24bit color depth

b. Scratch/smudge resistant screen
c. Compatible with specified control systems
d. PoE compatible
e. Built in speaker

Basis of Design: Extron 10" TLP Pro 1025T Tabletop Touch Panel-Black.

2.17 HDMI TRANSMITTERS & RECEIVERS

a. HDbT extension over twisted pair cabling
b. 230 feet point to point over shielded CAT6 cable
c. Resolutions up to 4K
d. HDCP 2.2 compliant
e. Bidirectional RS-232 and IR passthrough
f. Remote power capability
g. UL-2043 plenum rated

Basis of Design: Exetron - DTP HDMI 4K 230 TX - HDMI Transmitter, DTP HDMI 4K 230 RX - HDMI Receiver.

2.18 USB EXTENDER TRANSMITTERS & RECEIVERS

a. 330 feet point to point extension over CATx cable
b. USB 2.0, 1.1 full support
c. USB 3.0 support at 2.0 data rates
d. Network switch compatible with separate controller
e. 4 port USB hub (Receiver unit only)
f. Option for peripheral emulation (specific models only)

Basis of Design: Extron - USB Extender Plus Series, extend USB over twisted pair, USB Extender Plus T - Transmitter, USB Extender Plus R - Receiver.

2.19 WALL MOUNTED DTP TRANSMITTER

a. HDbT compliant, 230 feet over CAT cable
b. Supports resolutions up to 4K
c. HDMI, Analog 3.5mm audio
d. HDCP compliant
e. Wall mountable in single gang wall box

Basis of Design: Extron - DTP T HWP 4 K 231 D Decora style HDMI wall mounted transmitter -white.

2.20 TABLE POCKET

a. 6.1"L x 6.1"W dimensions
b. Retractor interfaces for HDMI, VGA, 3.5mm
c. Interface plates for RJ45 (shielded, unshielded) connectors
d. Closeable lid with passthroughs

Basis of Design: Extron - Cable Cubby 500 with power.

2.21 AC & USP POWER MODULE

a. Provides a total of up to 4 A / 20 watts of power
b. 9.5' power cord

Basis of Design: Extron - AC+USB 200 Series power module for Cable Cubby

500.

2.22 EQUIPMENT RACK

a. 54"H x 24"W x 23.3"D
b. 19" mounting rails
c. Doors - lockable front and back, smoke glass on front, solid on back
d. Rolling lockable casters

Basis of Design: Middle Atlantic - RCS-2724

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE INSTALLATION

AVC will review all architectural, mechanical, electrical and audiovisual design drawings. Notification shall be given to COR of any discrepancies or errors. All cabling provided and installed in the ceiling will be plenum rated. All cabling within the ceiling that is not in conduit must be suspended using black Velcro straps for cable management and should not be visible from below. All cabling provided within this project will be marked with a number which corresponds with any and all logic outlined on the 'As Built' drawings. All cables will be grouped to the signals being carried in order to reduce signal contamination. All cable will be installed in accordance with local and state electrical and fire code requirements. Neatly bundle excess AC power cabling with Velcro style cable wraps. Patch panels shall be wired so that the signal sources appear on the upper row and outputs to devices appear on the lower row.

3.2 CABLE PATHS

All cables are to be run whenever possible in cable trays or conduit systems. When the system is not available to the room or area required, the path used should be as direct as possible. If the cables need to be run across ceiling/deck than they must be concealed in 'Wiremold' or equal product.

3.3 INSTALLATION

AVC will be responsible for all signal cable routing, termination, connection, and testing associated with the equipment required to provide a fully operational and functioning system. AVC shall perform all tasks and duties at the minimum levels as outlined below. These minimum standards are in addition to any applicable local, state, and federal codes and regulations. AV contractor shall assemble and test all equipment at the AV contractor's facility. AV contractor must apply all necessary interfaces, cables, adapters, back boxes, mounts etc. to make a working system. Unless otherwise noted, all above ceiling hardware shall be painted or ordered in a finish to match the ceiling. Unless otherwise noted, cover plates will be used wherever cables exit the wall or floor and shall be a white finish. AC electrical lines shall not be bundled or come in close contact with line level signals, component or composite level runs. Site shall be left at all timed clear from debris and trash. AV contractor will give consideration, not only to operational efficiency, but also to overall aesthetic factors in the installation of equipment and cable. Installation will be coordinated closely with COR to avoid conflict or disruption. A schedule of installation and system completion must be coordinated and approved by the COR. Bi-Weekly project reports must be provided on a weekly basis outlining the following:

a. Any open items
b. Ownership of open items
c. Expected date open items need to be closed
d. Closed items

Labor and hardware costs shall be stated separate of equipment and shall be fixed. Any changes must be issued via change order. AVC shall install all audiovisual systems and components in place as indicated on the issued drawings. Final system testing and tuning shall be completed by the AVC. The AV contractor shall correct punch list items in a timely manner.

3.4 LABELING

Label the front and rear of devices mounted in equipment racks to coordinate with the nomenclature used on the Drawings. Indicate the location and function that the equipment serves. Use only engraved plastic laminate labels on equipment. Provide unique cable markers on both ends of every cable in the system. This should use a logical numbering scheme and should coordinate with numbering schemes already in use. Markers shall be a clear heat-shrink or self-adhesive type and shall be within 6 inches of each termination. Label the plug end of the power cord of each device, indicating the device to which it attaches. Label ancillary devices such as switches, terminal strips, and receptacles in a logical manner clearly indicating their function in the system. Label relevant inputs and outputs on switchers, matrices, and mixers. Label rack plates. Label the telephone numbers, ISDN numbers and IP addresses of pertinent devices. Label equipment with externally visible labels that indicate the equipment's serial number.

3.5 ELECTRICAL POWER AND GROUNDING

For active equipment, float the ground wire at the output side of balanced audio lines other than microphone lines or intercom and where required by manufacturer. Carry audio shields straight through passive devices such as patch panels and terminal strips. Arrange inner-rack power distribution so that no circuit exceeds 80% of full power. Ground control lines in compliance with the manufacturer's specification for the appropriate equipment. Provide current sensing power strips with power sequencing for automated start up and shut down capabilities and power monitoring.

3.6 EQUIPMENT RACKS

Perform rack fabrication before delivering the racks to the job site. Only wiring and terminations dependent on external devices shall be done at the job site. Test equipment power and functionality to the fullest extent possible prior to delivering the racks to the job site. Equip the rack with sufficient AC power distribution to support equipment as well as two spare, non-switched, convenience outlets. One convenience outlet is to be readily accessible from the front and one readily accessible from the rear of the rack. Provide service loops within the equipment rack for cables connected to external devices. Locate equipment in racks to comply with ADA guidelines. Install equipment racks level and plumb with the room and with adjacent racks. Organize inner-rack cables in an orthogonal manner and organized into neat harnesses by cable type. The rear of equipment shall be fully visible without an array of cables in the way. Horizontal cable management in rack shall be neatly tied in manageable bundles with cable lengths cut to minimize excessive cable slack, but allowing for service and testing. Provide horizontal support bars if cable bundles sag. Adhesive backed cable tie anchors shall not be used. Velcro style cable wraps shall be used in vertical wire management. Plastic cable ties shall not be acceptable. Arrange unlike signal types in separate harnesses maintaining adequate separation distances to avoid interference. Package spare parts for each device in a clear plastic pouch and attach it to the rear of that device. The Owner's Representative may request to inspect the racks for approval prior to delivery to the job site.

3.7 CONTROL SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

Coordinate control system functionality for systems with COR and adhere to Control System Touch Panel Submittal requirements detailed herein. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, devices should be controlled by the first protocol provided by the device manufacturer from the following list:

a. Networked IP control.
b. Bidirectional hardwired serial control.
c. Unidirectional hardwired serial control.
d. Contact closure(s) or relay(s).
e. Hardwired infrared emitter over infrared receiver on device.

Adequately size GUI buttons. Label buttons using consistent verbiage.

3.8 SYSTEM SETUP AND PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

3.8.1 Preparation

Interior finishes and furnishings shall be in place for these tests. HVAC system is to be balanced and in operation. Confirm complete and proper labeling of system components. Attach reduced-size Block Drawings to a rack in each location. Remove boxes and debris from the project site. Deliver portable and spare equipment to the premises, tested and stored as directed. Tests and adjustments shall be performed in the sequence specified herein.

3.8.2 General Setup

Verify that audiovisual related components are free from rough or jagged edges. Verify that rack ventilation is working properly. Test power sensing and sequencing devices. Verify that systems are free from oscillation and stray RF interference. Test and verify continuity and proper termination of every cable in the system. Following final acceptance of system set-up and performance, equipment with front panel controls, not normally adjusted by the operator shall have the controls disabled or be mounted behind blank panels or be furnished with security panels.

3.8.3 Audio Equipment Setup and Testing

3.8.3.1 Signal-to-Noise Ratio

Measure and document the signal-to-noise-ratio of audio cables connected to devices external to the equipment rack. Reject and correct measurements less than 55 dB.

3.8.3.2 Impedance

Measure and document the impedance of each loudspeaker circuit at 63 Hz, 250 Hz, and 1 kHz. Measure at the circuit's entry point to the equipment rack. Measurement shall be taken prior to the loudspeaker circuit being connected to the amplifier. Reject and correct measurements that differ significantly from calculated values or fall outside of amplifier specifications.

3.8.3.3 Polarity

Visually and electronically verify consistent polarity of audio circuits in the system.

3.8.3.4 Ambient Noise

Measure and document the ambient noise level in each loudspeaker zone in the system. Ensure that the minimal loudspeaker level is at least 25 dB above the ambient noise level at the furthest listener. At the direction of the Owner's Representative, make additional level adjustments that the space requires.

3.8.3.5 Unity Gain

Bring the system to a unity gain level of plus 4 dBu. Verify proper gain structure throughout system.

3.8.3.6 Uniform Coverage

Using pink noise at the nominal operating level as the source and measuring in dBA with a sound pressure level meter at the typical listening height, verify that there is a variance of no more than a plus or minus 1.5 dB within the listening area. Report any deviations to the owner's representative.

3.8.3.7 Frequency Response

Using a dual channel FFT with boundary-plane measurement, adjust equalizers to achieve a flat frequency response within a margin of plus or minus 3 dB. Take an average of measurements performed at a variety of locations in the room. Perform this measurement and setup only after furniture and floor, wall, and ceiling treatments have been installed. Smooth out and adjust the room curve to achieve a desirable response for the most typical source material. Avoid equalizer settings that result in a 6 dB or greater change from either adjacent band. Re-take the uniform coverage test and make adjustments as required. Document both the un-equalized and equalized average frequency response curves of the room and include the graphs in the Project Record documentation.

3.8.3.8 Adjustments

Properly adjust processing equipment, such as compressors, limiters and feedback eliminators for typical operation.

3.8.3.9 Spurious Noises

Verify that the system is free from pops, crackle, hum, and other distortion when active controls are operated. Using an electronic audio oscillator, slowly sweep through the usable frequency band of the sound system in order to verify that the system and other building elements are free from buzzes or rattles.

3.8.3.10 THD+N

Measure and document the THD+N at 15 dB above nominal operating level for entire audio system signal chain. Test from output of all line level input device and end with amplifier input cable. Reject and correct measurements that exceed 0.5 % between 40 Hz and 20 kHz.

3.8.4 Video Equipment Setup and Testing

3.8.4.1 Video Displays

Video display adjustments shall be performed using the native resolution at each utilized input of the display. Color Level and Phase. Properly adjust using a SMPTE color bars test pattern on the display being tested. While viewing the blue information only, adjust the color level until the first and last large bar blends with the small patch underneath. Document the onscreen value for color level. Perform Color Level and Color Phase tests until there is no additional color or tint control interaction and document the final onscreen values for color and tint. Video images shall be free of anomalies, including, but not limited to, banding, bending, ghosting, reflections, video roll, visible jitter and double images. If the conferencing system is connected to multiple network types, such as both IP and ISDN, testing shall be conducted on all connected networks. If the conferencing system includes internal multipoint capabilities, multipoint test conferences shall be conducted connecting the maximum number of sites that the system is capable. For third-party bridging or gateway services, tests shall be conducted to and through the service provider.

3.8.4.2 Cameras and camera equipment

Adjust and set reference black and white levels. Camera images shall be free of visible vibration. Adjust and set pan/tilt limit switches. Set camera presets in accordance with the design intent and COR's requirements.

3.8.4.3 Video Scaling and processing Equipment

Configure and adjust signal processing equipment to produce a properly aligned and centered image at the native resolution of the relative display for each potential source resolution.

3.8.4.4 Digital Video System Calibration

Configure EDID tables between source and display devices. Confirm HDCP handshaking is happening along all relevant paths and test with DRM content. Properly calibrate individual system components. Verify signal continuity and quality throughout the signal path.

3.8.5 Control Equipment Setup and Testing

Test all hardwired and wireless network connections connected to the audiovisual system. Verify proper operation of all equipment and devices connected to the audiovisual control system. Verify correct function of all control system operations, including, but not limited to:

a. Equipment powers on and off correctly and in the proper order.
b. User is locked out of the system during system start-up and shutdown, timers are provided if this is an excessive period.
c. When system is "shutdown" all appropriate audio and video has stopped playing.
d. Gauges and feedback are registering correctly.
e. Automated functions are sequencing properly.
f. Interfaces are registering the same feedback.
g. Devices are being controlled using the most robust control method available

Verify installed GUI complies with approved design. Confirm via network monitoring conducted jointly with owner that all networked devices are utilizing proper bandwidth allocations.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Before Acceptance Tests are scheduled, perform a system checkout. Furnish all required test equipment and perform all work necessary to determine and/or modify performance of the system to meet the requirements of this specification. This work shall include the following:

a. Test all audio, video and related systems for compliance with the System Setup and Performance Verification as specified herein.
b. Check all control functions, from all controlling devices to all controlled devices, for proper operation.
c. Adjust, balance, and align all equipment for optimum quality and to meet the manufacturer's published specifications. Establish and mark normal settings for all level controls, and document these settings in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
d. Unless otherwise specified, use tamper-proof security covers on all controls affecting overall system level balance and signal-to-noise ratio, such as power amplifier input level control, and input-output level controls for equalizers, mixers, amplifiers, etc. Some controls may require re-adjustment as the result of Acceptance Testing.
e. Maintain documentation of all performance tests for reference by the Owner's Representative during the System Acceptance Tests.

Upon completion of the tests and necessary adjustments, submit two copies of a written report presenting test results, including numerical values of all measurements, for review by the COR prior to demonstration and System Acceptance testing. With the above report, submit written certification that the installation conforms to specifications, is complete, and is ready for inspection and testing by the COR.

Meet with the COR and make system changes as directed.

Upon completion of the Contractor's system checkout and performance verification, demonstrate the proper operation of all audiovisual systems in the project to the COR. Provide a qualified technician knowledgeable with the system and the installation to assist the COR with the acceptance procedure. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, and measurement equipment necessary for these demonstrations, tests and adjustments. System Acceptance Tests will not be performed until the Contractor's system checkout has been completed. The System Acceptance Tests will be supervised by the COR and will consist of the following:

a. A physical inventory will be taken of all equipment on site.
b. The operation of all system equipment shall be demonstrated by the

Contractor.

c. Both subjective and objective tests will be required to determine compliance with the specifications.

d. Acceptance Tests may include speech intelligibility surveys and subjective evaluations by observers listening at various positions under various operating conditions, using speech, music, and live or recorded effects material. Acceptance tests shall include viewing of monitor images for sharpness, contrast, brightness, and color.

e. Measurement of frequency response, distortion, noise, wave form, color vector, or other characteristics may be performed (or a demonstration test requested) by the COR on any item, or group of items, deemed necessary to determine conformity with criteria.

f. All final Record Drawings, run sheets, manuals, and other required documents, as detailed herein, shall be on hand. Two complete sets of these documents shall be delivered to the COR at this time. (One complete set shall have been delivered to the COR prior to the scheduling of Acceptance Tests).

g. In the event further adjustment is required, or defective equipment must be repaired or replaced, tests may be suspended or continued at the option of the COR.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

Upon completion of the system installation and acceptance procedure, provide 24 hours of system training and orientation for the COR personnel. An individual intimately familiar with the equipment in the system and qualified to explain it in detail should conduct the training. When an employee capable of providing such training is not available, retain the services of someone qualified to do so at no additional fee. Conduct the training prior to the owner using the system for the first time to ensure proper usage. If necessary, conduct the training at a time outside of normal business hours at no additional fee. Shall include, but not be limited to:

a. Physical review of installed systems.

b. Review of systems documentation and test results.

c. Instructions on standard care and maintenance methods to enable COR personnel to successfully maintain system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 10 05

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS)
05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010; Add 2 2014; Add 1 2016) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8500.01	(2014) Cybersecurity

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 437	(2013; Reprint Oct 2017) UL Standard for Safety Key Locks
UL 639	(2007; Reprint Nov 2019) Standard for Intrusion Detection Units
UL 681	(2014) Installation and Classification of Burglar and Holdup Alarm Systems
UL 796	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Printed-Wiring Boards
UL 969	(2017; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 1037	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Antitheft Alarms and Devices
UL 1076	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
UL 1610	(2016) UL Standard for Safety Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

ESS Contractor Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

ESS Components; G

Overall System Schematic; G

SD-03 Product Data

Detection Sensors; G

Access Control Unit; G

Access Control Devices; G

Communications Interface Devices; G

Network Switch; G

Media Converter; G

ESS Transmission; G

Batteries; G

Component Enclosure; G

SD-05 Design Data

Backup Battery Capacity Calculations; G

SD-07 Certificates

ESS Contractor Qualifications; G

Instructor Qualifications; G

Data Encryption; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training Plan; G

Training Content; G

ESS Components; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Certain components required for this project must be provided by named manufacturers. Where, however, this specification includes performance specifications, provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening, and have been utilized in applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been available on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer.

d. Provide commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) products in which the manufacturer allows a network of qualified distributors to sell, install, integrate, maintain, and repair the hardware and software products that make up the system.

e. Provide National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) compliant products

1.3.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished for review and approval of Government.

1.3.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than one year prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable.

1.3.2.3 Product Safety

System components are to conform to applicable rules and requirements of NFPA 70. Equip system components with instruction stickers including warnings and cautions describing physical safety, and special or important procedures to be followed in operating and servicing system equipment.

1.3.3 Shop Drawings

1.3.3.1 ESS Components

Submit drawings that clearly and completely indicate each ESS component function that includes:

a. Termination device points

b. Interconnections required for system operation

c. Interconnections between modules and devices

d. Proposed wireway or conduit systems to be used including:

    (1) Locations

    (2) Sizes

    (3) Types

e. Drawings showing:

    (1) Device locations and spacing

    (2) Mounting and positioning details

    (3) Riser Diagrams with cable sizes and types

    (4) Bill of Materials (Device make, model and quantities)

    (5) Alarm and access control zones

1.3.3.2 Overall System Schematic

Indicate the relationship of integrated components on one-line diagram and show:

a. Power source

b. System controls

d. Interconnecting wire data including:

  (1) Number

  (2) Size

  (3) Identification

  (4) Maximum lengths

1.3.4 Evidence of Experience and Qualifications

1.3.4.1 ESS Contractor Qualifications

Contractor is required to be DAQ certified Starwatch ICIDS Value Added Reseller. Contractor will provide ICIDS/DAQ SMS certified Technicians/Installers to perform all tasks related to the installation, testing and maintenace of the ICIDS - V and ACS EntroStar Systems.

Submit experience and certified qualifications of proposed ESS contractor to Government for review and obtain approval prior to shop drawings being submitted. Show that specific installers who will perform the work have a minimum of 2 years of experience successfully installing ESS of the specified system. Include the names, locations, and points of contact of at least two installations of similar type and design as specified in this document where the installer has installed such systems. Indicate the type of each system installed. Certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of at least 12 months.

1.3.4.2 Instructor Qualifications

Contractor provided Instructor is required to be ICIDS/DAQ SMS certified.

Submit the instructor's experience and certified qualifications data to Government for review prior to installation. Show that the instructor has received a minimum of 24 hours of ESS training from a technical organization such as the National Burglar and Fire Alarm Association, and 2 years experience in installing the specified system.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Interior Conditions

Equipment installed in environmentally protected interior areas must meet performance requirements specified (for components which are not sole-sourced) for the following ambient conditions:

1.4.1.1 Temperature

32 to 120 degrees F. Components installed in unheated security protected areas must meet performance requirements for temperatures as low as 0 degrees F

1.4.1.2 Pressure

Sea level to 15,000 feet above sea level

1.4.1.3 Relative Humidity

10 to 90 percent

1.4.2 Exterior Conditions

Components in enclosures must meet performance requirements when exposed to the following ambient conditions:

1.4.2.1 Temperature

Minus 25 to 140 degrees F

1.4.2.2 Humidity

10 to 95 percent

1.5 SYSTEM CALCULATIONS AND ANALYSIS

1.5.1 Backup Battery Capacity Calculations

Submit calculations showing that backup battery capacity exceeds IDS sensor operation, communications supervision, and alarm annunciation power requirements for proposed equipment plus 25 percent spare capacity.

1.6 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the system to be used for as-built drawings. Keep this set accurately and neatly up-to-date with all changes and additions. This set is not to be used for installation purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

IDS alarms will connect and report directly to DES PMC. The ACS is expected to be monitored and controlled locally at the SOF SSA.

a. Intrusion Detection System (IDS)

b. Access Control System (ACS)

c. See Scheduled Electronic Security Devices, ACP DOOR, and Cable Schedules on TY drawings for basis of design devices and cables. Some devices are specified to meet Government requirements and substitution of alternate devices is not allowed. See specific paragraphs below for devices which may and may not be substituted.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Integrate the installed and operating subsystems into the overall ESS system to detect intrusion, control access, and perform as an entity, as specified below. Provide electronic equipment that complies with 47 CFR 15 and are suitable for the environment where they will be installed.

2.2.1 Growth Capability

Provide capability for modular ESS expansion of inputs, outputs, card readers, and remote control stations with minimal equipment modification. Software must be able to handle design requirements plus 25 percent spare capacity. Growth capability is not to be limited by the provided products.

2.2.2 Network Certification

Certify all Platform Information Technology (PIT) in accordance with DODI 8500.01 and the individual service implementation policy. Provide NIST certification for the overall ESS system.

2.2.3 Maintainability

Provide components that can be maintained using commercially available tools and equipment. Arrange and assemble components to be readily accessible to maintenance personnel without compromising system defeat resistance and with no degradation in tamper protection, structural integrity, EMI or RFI attenuation, or line supervision after maintenance when it is performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.2.4 Availability

Provide components rated for continuous operation. Provide solid-state electronic components mounted on printed circuit boards, conforming to UL 796. Provide boards that are plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Do not impede maintenance with densely packed circuitry. Provide power-dissipating components with safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity. Provide solid-state type or hermetically sealed electromechanical type light duty relays and similar switching devices.

2.2.5 Fail-Safe Capability

Provide fail-safe capability in critical elements of the ESS including, but not be limited to, the capability to monitor communication link integrity and to provide self-test. Provide fault annunciation when diminished functional capabilities are detected. Annunciate fail-safe alarms to clearly distinguish from other types of alarms.

2.2.6 Power Loss Detection

Detect AC and DC power loss and generate an alarm when a critical component of the system experiences temporary or permanent loss of power. Annunciate the alarm within the Secured Area and remote locations to clearly identify the component experiencing power loss.

2.2.7 Controls and Designations

Provide controls and designations as specified in NEMA ICS 1.

2.2.8 Special Test Equipment

Provide all special test equipment, special hardware, software, tools, and programming or initialization equipment needed to start or maintain any part of the system and its components. Special test equipment is defined as any test equipment not normally used in an electronics maintenance facility.

2.2.9 Interchangeability

For components which are not sole-sourced, use off-the-shelf components which are physically, electrically, and functionally interchangeable with equivalent components as complete items. Equivalent, replacement components must not require new or other component modification. Do not use custom designed or one-of-a-kind items are not acceptable. Interchangeable components or modules must not require trial and error matching in order to meet integrated system requirements, system accuracy, or restore complete system functionality.

2.3 INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS)

Basis of Design Product: Provide DAQ Electronics LLC ICIDS-V Remote Area Data Collector (RADC) part number ACU-07581-002 - No substitutions permitted.

2.3.1 IDS Components

Provide components:

b. Detection Sensors

c. Tamper Switches

2.3.2 Detection Sensitivity

The sensitivity of the IDS must allow for the following:

b. Locating intrusions at individually protected assets or at an individual portal

c. Locating intrusions within the coverage on a single volumetric sensor

d. Locating failures or tampering at individual sensors

2.3.3 Detection Alarm and Reporting Capacity

Identify individual sensors in alarm if the sensor zone is a multiple alarm source combination.

2.3.4 False/Nuisance Alarm Rate

a. The false alarm rate for each interior IDS zone must not exceed one false alarm per 30-day period.

b. The nuisance alarm rate for each interior IDS zone must not exceed three nuisance alarms per 30-day period.

2.3.5 False/Nuisance Alarm Definition

False alarms are differentiated from nuisance alarms in that the former are caused by non-intrusion internal phenomena inherent to the system, such as malfunction, while the latter are valid alarms generated by physical stimuli or environmental phenomena.

2.3.6 Detection Sensors

a. Sensors are to detect protected zone penetrations by unauthorized personnel or intruders and transmit an alarm signal to the alarm annunciation system upon change detection. Accomplish this with a probability of detection (PD) of 0.9 with a 95 percent confidence level and conforming to UL 639 where applicable.

b. Required sensor power is 12 VDC unless otherwise specified.

c. An interior IDS zone is a room or space within a building that can armed and disarmed independently from all other zones.

d. Provide line supervision for all sensors with an end-of-line resistor within a tamper-proof junction box with conduit from the junction box to the sensor.

d. Provide sensors and components rated for operation in the installed environment. The sensors must transmit an alarm signal upon change detection. Provide all sensors with a tamper switch and elements housed in a tamper-alarmed enclosure in accordance of paragraph "Component Enclosure".

2.3.6.1 Interior Sensors

2.3.6.1.1 High Security Balanced Magnetic Switch (BMS)

Mount the BMS inside the secure location and on the opening side of the door.

2.3.6.1.1.1 UL 634 Level 2 Switch - High Security Switch

Basis of Design Product Magnasphere HSS-L2S-000. No substitutions permitted. See contract drawings for Level 2 HSS locations.

2.3.6.1.1.2 Door Position Switch

Basis of Design Product Interlogix 1076C recessed door switch. Substitutions are permitted and must be be submitted for Goverment review and approval. See contract drawings. Coordinate Door Position Switch color with door finish.

2.3.6.1.2 Passive Infrared Sensors (PIR)

Basis of Design Product Bosch DS9360 TriTech PIR/Microwave Detector. No substitutions permitted. See contract drawings for ceiling mount locations.

Basis of Design Product Bosch DS160/161 Request to Exit (REX) Sensor. No substitutions permitted. See contract drawings for locations. Coordinate REX device color with door finish.

2.3.6.2 Tamper Switches

a. Corrosion-resistant tamper switches are required for the following IDS equipment with hinged doors or removable covers that contain open circuits:

(1) Enclosures

   (2) Cabinets

   (3) Boxes

   (4) Sensors

b. Tamper switches are to initiate an alarm signal when the door or cover is moved as little as 1/4 inch from the normally closed position. Mechanically mount tamper switches to maximize defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. One second is the minimum amount of time required to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. Enclosure and tamper switch must prevent direct line of sight to internal components and prevent switch or circuit tampering. Conceal mounting hardware so switch cannot be observed from enclosure exterior.

2.3.6.2.1 Tamper Switch Performance Requirements

Tamper switches are to be:

a. Inaccessible until switch is activated.

b. Under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating.

c. Annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from intrusion detection alarms and exempt from being disarmed. Provide capability to shunt or silence alarm during servicing of ESS equipment.

d. Spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door, or cover protected.

e. Wired to break the circuit when the door or cover is disturbed.

f. Wired so that each sensor and device is annunciated individually at the central reporting processor.

2.4 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM (ACS)

a. The ACS card credentials are required to be Common Access Cards (CAC), and CAC cards are being provided by the Government.

b. System is to grant or deny access or exit based upon:

   (1) Keypad identification data

   (2) CAC card identification data

c. Access decisions for high security areas are to be based upon two identification technology combinations: card and pin.

2.4.1 Access Control Unit(ACU)

Basis of Design Product DAQ Electronics LLC EntroStar Access Control Panel part number ENS-PANL-2011. No substitutions permitted.

The following devices must be incorporated into the system.

a. Supply line transient protection complying with the Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors, UL 1449, with maximum marked rating of 330V.

b. Signal line transient protection complying with the Standard for protectors for Data communications, UL497B with a maximum marked rating of 50V.

c. Built-in battery back-up of programmed information sustainable for a period of at least 90 days.

d. Provide battery backup for all ACU(s) to sufficiently power the ACU IDS for 8 hours continuous service.

g. Electric strikes, other locking devices, door contacts, and ancillary peripherals on a separate power supply with battery back-up for continued operation in the event of power failure as specified in paragraph "Backup Power".

2.4.2 Access Control Devices

2.4.2.1 Card Readers

a. Basis of Design Product HID pivCLASS Contactless Card Reader part number 920PHPTEK0032U and HID Contactless Card Reader with keypad model 921PHRTEK0032W. No substitutions permitterd.

b. For exterior card reader locations, provide HID mounting gasket and weather shield. No substitutions permitted. Provide surface card readers as indicated for each location shown on contract drawings.

2.4.2.1.1 Card Reader Power

Power the card reader from the ACU enclosure DC power supply, unless otherwise noted.

2.4.2.1.2 Card Reader Mounting Method

Provide card readers suitable for surface or weatherproof mounting as required.

2.4.2.2 Warranty

Include a minimum 3-year warranty.

2.4.2.3 Portal Control Devices

See door hardware schedule, included in specification Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for further details.

2.4.2.3.1 Panic Bar

Include panic bar emergency exit hardware on emergency exit doors as indicated. Provide panic bar compatible with mortise- rim- mount door hardware and operate by retracting the bolt.

2.4.2.3.1.1 Normal Egress

Panic bar hardware operation is not to generate an intrusion alarm. The panic bar must depend upon a mechanical connection only when exiting. Provide the exterior, non-secure side of the door with an electrified thumb latch or lever to provide access after the credential I.D. authentication by the ESS.

2.4.2.3.2 Electric Door Strikes and Bolts

Configure electric door strikes and bolts to remain secure in case of power failure using DC power to energize the solenoids. Incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. Install metal-oxide varistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges if not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller. See Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for product details.

2.4.2.3.2.1 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes and bolts suitable for use with single and double door installations, with mortise- type hardware as indicated, and compatible with right or left hand mounting.

2.5 COMMUNICATIONS

a. Communications are to link together subsystems of the ESS. Interfaces between subsystems cannot be accomplished by use of an electro-mechanical relay assembly. Communications links must be supervised. Provide common communications interface devices throughout the ESS. Provide dry contact sensor to control unit interface that is normally OPEN or normally CLOSED, except as specified otherwise.

2.5.1 Link Supervision

2.5.1.1 Hardwire Direct Current Line Supervision

Basis of Design Product GRI 6644 Resistor packs. Substitutions are permitted and must be submitted for Government review and approval.

Provide only for the sensor to control unit links which are within the ESS protected area. Supervise circuits by monitoring changes in the current that flows through the detection circuit and a terminating resistor as specified by the manufacturer. Supervision circuitry is to initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of conductors by employing Class C standard line security. Class C circuit supervisor units are to provide an alarm response in the annunciator in not more than one second as a result of the following changes in normal transmission line current:

a. Five percent or more in normal line signal when it consists of direct current from 0.5 through 30 milliamperes.

b. Ten percent or more in normal line signal when it consists of direct current from 10 microamperes to 0.5 milliamperes.

c. Five percent or more of an element or elements of a complex signal upon which security integrity of the system is dependent. This tolerance will be applied for frequencies up to 100 Hz.

d. Fifteen percent or more of an element or elements of a complex signal upon which the security integrity of the system is dependent. This tolerance will be applicable for all frequencies above 100 Hz.

2.5.2 Hardwire

2.5.2.1 Electrical Conductor Lines

a. Use electrical conductor lines for hardwire that rely on current path except for electrical wires; neutral conductors of electrical distribution systems cannot be used as signal transmitters.

b. Conductors outside the protected area are to be installed in electrical metallic tubing (EMT). Supervision circuitry is not to initiate nuisance alarms in response to normal line noise, transients, crosstalk, or in response to normal parametric changes in the line over a temperature range of minus 30 to 125 degrees F.

2.5.2.2 Communication Link

a. Provide a dedicated circuit communication link from sensor to control unit. Opening or closing a relay contact will indicate an alarm.

2.5.3 Data Encryption

Contractor ICIDS/DAQ SMS certified Technicians/Installers to coordinate specific data encryption requirements with with Contractor and Customer Cyber Representatives.

2.5.4 Network Switch (Head-End)

Basis of Design Product CISCO Systems C9300-24H-E UPOE+ Inside Plant Network Switch and EtherWan EX19082 Smart Managed 8-Port PoE+ Ethernet Switch. 24-Port Network Switch (Head-End) and Managed 8-Port switch shall provide 30 Watts POE power on all ports. Substitutions are permitted and must be submitted for Government review and approval. See contract drawings for locations.

2.5.5 Media Converter

Basis of Design Product EtherWan EL8020V1E hardened 10/100/1000BASE TX to 100/1000 SFP Media Converter. DIN rail mount in in Vehicle/Pedestrian Gate Enclosure. Provide SFP transceiver modules for fiber optic communication cable connection between media converters and 24-Port UPOE+ Network Switch.

2.5.6 ESS Transmission

Install interior cable in Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) conduit unless indicated otherwise. Cable is to be rated for the installation method intended.

2.5.7 Wire and Cable

Provide all wire and cable not indicated as Government-furnished equipment. Wiring must meet NFPA 70 standards.

2.5.8 Local Area Network (LAN) Cabling

Cabling must be in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, Category 6.

2.5.9 Cable Construction

Provide all cable components that will withstand the environment in which the cable is installed for a minimum of 20 years.

2.6 BACKUP POWER

a. The system is to automatically switch back to the primary source upon primary power restoration. Detect and report failure of an on-line battery as a fault condition.

b. Provide backup power for IDS to the primary power by backup batteries in each element or subsystem Access Control Panel location shown on contract drawings. Size batteries to provide 8 hours of backup power for controller, modules, and devices connected to panel as shown on contract drawings..

2.6.1 Batteries

Provide backup by dedicated batteries in remotely located system elements including individual sensors or control units. Batteries are to be capable of operation in any position and be protected against venting caustic chemicals or fumes within an equipment cabinet. Provide batteries capable of continuous operation for up to hours without recharge or replacement.

2.7 COMPONENT ENCLOSURE

2.7.1 Doors and Covers

a. Doors and covers are to be flanged. Provide tight pin hinges or the ends of hinge pins are to be tack welded to prevent ready removal where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins.

b. Provide doors having a latch edge length of less than 24 inches with a single lock.

c. The covers of provided junction boxes to facilitate initial system installation are to be held in place by tack welding, brazing, or one-way screws.

2.7.2 Ventilation

Ventilation openings in enclosures and cabinets must conform to requirements of UL 1610.

2.7.3 Labels

Label boxes containing connections that they contain ESS connections and indicate that the box is part of the ESS system.

2.7.4 Test Points

Provide readily visible and accessible with minimum disassembly of equipment to test points, controls, and other adjustments inside enclosures. Test points and other maintenance controls must be readily accessible to operator personnel.

2.8 SECURITY EQUIPMENT RACK

See Telecom drawing for locations.

2.8.1 Labels

Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Provide stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits using thermal ink transfer process.

2.9 LOCKS AND KEY LOCK

2.9.1 Lock

Provide locks on system enclosures for maintenance purposes that meet UL 437 and are round-key type, with three dual, one mushroom, and three plain pin tumblers or conventional key type lock having a five cylinder pin and five-point three position side bar combination. Keys must be stamped "U.S. GOVT. DO NOT DUP.". Locks shall be of design such that keys can only be withdrawn when the lock in in the locked position. Key all maintenance locks alike and furnish only two keys for all of these locks.

2.9.2 Construction Locks

Use a set of temporary locks during installation and construction. Do not include any of the temporary locks in the final set of locks installed and delivered to the Government.

2.10 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Nameplates must comply with ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription is to identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

Nameplates are to be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface is to be matte finish. Corners are to be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1 by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style. Nameplates are not be required for devices smaller than 1 x 3 inches.

2.10.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment is to have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.11 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment is to have factory-applied painting systems which meets the requirements of the NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test as a minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Contractor is required to be DAQ certified Starwatch ICIDS Value Added Reseller. Contractor will provide ICIDS/DAQ SMS certified Technicians/Installers to perform all tasks related to the installation, testing and maintenace of the ICIDS - V and ACS EntroStar Systems

Install the system in accordance with safety and technical standards NFPA 70, UL 681, UL 1037, and UL 1076. Configure components within the system with appropriate service points to pinpoint system trouble in less than 20 minutes.

Install all system components, including any equipment that is furnished by the Government, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2 and as shown on the drawings, and furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Enclosure Penetrations

Enclosures are to be penetrated from the bottom unless shown otherwise. Penetrations of interior enclosures having transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations of exterior enclosures are to be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. Terminate conduit risers in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator that is filled with a sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in a manner that does not damage the cable.

3.1.2 Cable and Wire Runs

Perform required cable and wire routings per NFPA 70, and as specified. Terminate conduits including flexible metal and armored cable in the sensor or device enclosure. Fit ends of conduit with insulated bushings. Exposed conductors at ends of conduits external to sensors and devices are not acceptable.

3.1.3 Soldering

Soldered electrical connections must use composition Sn60, Type AR or S, for general purposes; use composition Sn62 or Sn63, Type AR or S, for special purposes. Flux must conform to ASTM B32 when Type S solder is used for soldering electrical connections.

3.1.4 Conduits

Install interior conduits in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.1.5 Field Applied Painting

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria.

3.2 ADJUSTMENT, ALIGNMENT, SYNCHRONIZATION, AND CLEANING

a. Clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during and after installation or accrued subsequent to installation from other project activities subsequent to installation.

b. Prepare for system activation by manufacturer's recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or synchronization.

c. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of component installation, operations, and maintenance manuals.

e. Adjust sensors so that coverage is overlapping and maximized without mutual interference.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

Do not apply power to the system until after:

a. Set up system equipment items and communications in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

b. Conduct a system visual inspection to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.

c. Test and verify system wiring as correctly connected.

d. Verify system grounding and transient protection systems as properly installed.

e. Verify the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency of the system power supplies.

Satisfaction of the requirements above does not relieve the contractor of responsibility for incorrect installations, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as result of Contractor work or equipment.

3.4 SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

Customer Cyber Security Reprensentative will witness performance verification testing of ICIDS-V RADC and ACS EntroStar systems after systems are installed and connected to existing Customer Cyber System.

Provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed system; and are approved by the Contracting Officer. These representatives are to be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance. These representatives are also to be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control. These technical representatives are to participate in the system testing and validation and provide certification that their respective system portions meet the contractual requirements.

The above requirements supplement the quality control requirements specified elsewhere in the contract.

3.5 ESS TRAINING

Contractor provided Instructor is required to be ICIDS/DAQ SMS certified.

Conduct training courses for 10 designated personnel in system maintenance and operation. Coordinate training with the Government. Provide a minimum notice of fourteen days of training schedule and must be scheduled

Tuesday through Thursday. The training is to be oriented to the specific system being installed. Training content is to include training manuals and audio-visual materials. Deliver training manuals for each trainee with 2 additional copies delivered for archiving at the project site. The manuals are to include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed subject matter description for each lesson.

Furnish audio-visual equipment and other training materials and supplies. Deliver copies of the audio-visual materials to the Government either as a part of the printed training manuals or on the same media as that used during the training sessions when course portions are presented using audio-visual material.

3.5.1 ESS Training Outline

Submit a training plan for the training phases, including type of training to be provided, outline of training manuals, training course agendas, and a list of reference material, for Government approval.

3.5.2 Typical Training Day

A training day is defined as:

a. Eight hours of classroom instruction, with

   (1) Two 15-minute breaks

   (2) One hour lunch break

b. Conducted:

   (1) Monday through Friday

   (2) During the daytime shift in effect at a Government-provided training facility

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with ESS. Approval of the planned training schedule is to be obtained from the Government at least 30 days prior to the training.

3.5.3 ESS Administrator Training

a. ACS and IDS Administrator Training includes:

   (1) Two eight-hour on-site training sessions

   (2) Operating system procedures and configuration

   (3) Operator functions

   (4) Database functions and setup

   (5) Card holder input and deletion procedures

   (6) Report generation

   (7) Applications programs (as applicable)

    (8) Graphics generation and manipulation

    (9) Items unique to the ACS and IDS interfaces with other systems

    (10) System backup and restore

3.5.4 ESS Operator Training

Coordinate the operator training syllabus with the Government prior to conducting operator training.

a. ACS and IDS Operator Training includes:

    (1) Four (one-day) 8 hour on-site training sessions

    (2) System operating procedures

    (3) System configuration orientation

    (4) Alarm acknowledgment

    (5) Alarm response logging

    (6) Graphics functionality

    (7) Items unique to the ACS and IDS interfaces with other systems

3.5.5 Follow-up Training

a. Provide One hour training session each month for two months after initial training.

b. Follow-up training is to begin one month after initial training.

c. Training is to include testing for system competence.

3.6 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide nameplate number, location, and letter designation as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or rivets.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2009; R 2014) Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4	(2018) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2021) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 170	(2021) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-601-02	(2010) Operations and Maintenance: Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Fire Protection Systems

UFC 4-010-06	(2016; with Change 1, 2017) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices
47 CFR 90	Private Land Mobile Radio Services

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 268	(2016; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 268A	(2008; Reprint Oct 2014) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 464	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 497A	(2001; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits
UL 497B	(2004; Reprint Dec 2012) Protectors for Data Communication Circuits
UL 864	(2014; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 1283	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2021) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1480	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1638	(2016; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Visible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 2017	(2008; Reprint Dec 2018) UL Standard for Safety General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 2572	(2016; Bul. 2018) UL Standard for Safety Mass Notification Systems

UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 25 05 11.03 CYBERSECURITY FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM (ESS) FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
Section 21 13 16 DRY PIPE FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMSSection 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

1.3 SUMMARY

1.3.1 Scope

a. This work includes designing and providing a new, complete, fire alarm and mass notification (MNS) system as described herein and on the contract drawings SOF Supply Support Activity building at Ft. Liberty. Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters/ mass notification transceiver, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation. Design and installation must comply with UFGS 25 05 11.03, UFC 4-010-06 and AFGM 2019-320-02.

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.

1.3.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Construction (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Providing a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting any outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.4.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU) and an autonomous control unit (ACU) where these units are interconnected to function as a combined fire alarm/mass notification system. The FACU and ACU functions may be contained in a single cabinet or in independent, interconnected, and co-located cabinets.

1.4.3 Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit

A control unit, physically remote from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit.

1.4.4 Local Operating Console (LOC)

A unit designed to allow emergency responders and/or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery of recorded messages and/or live voice announcements, initiate visual, textual visual, and audible appliance operation and other relayed functions.

1.4.5 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door where terminal strips are securely mounted inside the cabinet.

1.4.6 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.4.7 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and/or AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.4.8 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Fire alarm system designer; G

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Installer; G

Test Technician; G

Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates; G

Instructions; G

Wiring Diagrams; G

System Layout; G

Notification Appliances; G

Initiating devices; G

Amplifiers; G

Battery Power; G

Voltage Drop Calculations; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU); G

Local Operating Console (LOC); G

Amplifiers; G

Tone Generators; G

Digitalized voice generators; G

LCD Annunciator; G

Manual Stations; G

Smoke Detectors; G

Duct Smoke Detectors; G

Addressable Interface Devices; G

Addressable Control Modules; G

Isolation Modules; G

Notification Appliances; G

Textual Display Sign Control Panel; G

Textual Display Signs; G

Batteries; G

Battery Chargers; G

Supplemental Notification Appliance Circuit Panels; G

Auxiliary Power Supply Panels; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

Alarm Wiring; G

Back Boxes and Conduit; G

Ceiling Bridges for Ceiling-Mounted Appliances; G

Terminal Cabinets; G

Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels; G

Mass Notification Transceiver; G

Document Storage Cabinet; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Instruction of Government Employees; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

Spare Parts

1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system/mass notification system including textual display sign control panel(s), components requiring power, except for the FMCU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm and mass notification system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2572. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, FMCU, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)

a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "B", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class "B" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "B".

1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. Visual alarm notification appliances must be synchronized as required by NFPA 72.

c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control unit.

d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory control unit modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal must again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke detector in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.

e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.

f. Program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FMCU to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting systemair handler shutdownelevator recalldoor release features. Operation of this programmed action must indicate on the FMCU display as a supervisory or trouble condition. Notification appliance bypass must be selectable by floor.

g. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.

h. The system must be capable of being programmed from the control unit keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.

i. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

j. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.

k. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as HVAC, the addressable fire alarm relay must be located in the vicinity of the emergency control device.

l. An alarm signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the fire department.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.

(3) Actuation of alarm notification appliances.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

(5) Operation of an interface that operates vibrating pagers worn by hearing-impaired occupants.

m. A supervisory signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

  (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.

  (2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the fire department.

  (3) Operation of a duct smoke detector must shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.

  (4) Operation of a sprinkler system flow switch must shut down the operation of HVLS stratification fans.

  (5) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

n. A trouble condition must automatically initiate the following functions:

  (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.

  (2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the fire department.

  (3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

p. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-minute to 180-minute delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.

q. Activation of a LOC pushbutton must activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message must be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

1.7 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE

Technical data and site-specific software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be required in other specifications, must be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The fire alarm system manufacturer must submit written confirmation of this contract provision as "Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement". Identify data delivered by reference to the specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted must include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions must show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The site-specific software data package must also include the following:

a. Items identified in NFPA 72, titled "Site-Specific Software".

b. Identification of programmable portions of the system equipment and capabilities.

c. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

d. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions for fire alarm and mass notification.

e. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit equipment operation.

f. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

g. Library of application software.

h. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Submittal Documents

1.8.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.8.1.2 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings must not be smaller than the Contract Drawings. Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and NFPA 170. Minimum scale for floor plans must be 1/8"=1'.

1.8.1.3 Nameplates

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation.

1.8.1.4 Wiring Diagrams

3 copies of point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of all devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color-code schedule for the wiring.

1.8.1.5 System Layout

3 copies of plan view drawing showing FMCU location, LOC locations, device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other

related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Indicate the wattage of each speaker. Clearly identify the locations of isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of all devices, modules, relays, and similar. Show/identify all acoustically similar spaces. Indicate if the environment for the FMCU is within its environmental listing (e.g. temperature/humidity).

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format similar to the "Typical Input/Output Matrix" included in the Annex of NFPA 72.

1.8.1.6 Notification Appliances

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.7 Initiating Devices

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.8 Amplifiers

Calculations and supporting data to indicate that amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at tapped settings plus 25 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.9 Battery Power

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must be included on the drawings.

1.8.1.10 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries. Include the calculations on the system layout drawings.

1.8.1.11 Product Data

Three copies of annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

1.8.1.12 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

a. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.

b. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

c. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

d. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD or portable thumb drive media utilized.

e. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

f. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.

g. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.8.1.13 As-Built Drawings

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of the as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final Government test.

1.8.2 Qualifications

1.8.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level IV (minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology or meet the qualifications for a QFPE.

1.8.2.2 Supervisor

A NICET Level III or IV fire alarm technician must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.3 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.4 Installer

Fire alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.5 Test Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience and NICET Level IV utilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.8.2.6 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as specified herein.

1.8.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts in the manufacturers original unopened containers:

a. Five complete sets of system keys.

b. Two of each type of fuse required by the system.

c. One manual stations.

d. Two of each type of detector installed.

e. Two of each type of detector base and head installed.

f. One smoke detector manufacturer's test screen.

g. Two of each type of audible and visual alarm device installed.

h. One textual visual notification appliance.

i. Two of each type of addressable monitor module installed.

j. Two of each type of addressable control module installed.

k. Two low voltage, , and one 120 VAC surge protective device.

1.10.2 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification equipment listed to UL 2572 must be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FMCU

Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units or adjacent walls.

2.2.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment, control units and devices must be identical. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by the Installation Fire Department.

2.2.4 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the instructions on the interior of the FMCU. The card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions must also include procedures for operating live voice microphones. The instructions and their mounting location must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT

Provide a complete fire alarm and mass notification control unit (FMCU) fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care, maintenance, and use of the system must be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control unit, the unit cabinets must match exactly. The system must be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, monitoring, relays for output function actuation.

a. Each control unit must provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit must be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each control unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the FMCU must be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters. The mass notification control unit must have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.

c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least eight prerecorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat prerecorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, initiate/synchronize strobes and initiate textual visual notification appliances. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.3.1 Cabinet

Install control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The enclosure must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification control unit" and must not be less than 1-inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches.

2.3.2 Silencing Switches

2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FMCU that must silence the audible and visual notification appliances. Subsequent activation of initiating devices must cause the notification appliances to re-activate.

2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch(es) that must silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal(s), but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch must be overridden upon activation of a subsequent supervisory or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated if the supervisory or trouble condition still exists.

2.3.3 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Initiating devices must be manually reset by switch from the FMCU after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.3.4 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements, except as specified herein. The system must be a one-way, multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of recorded messages. Audible appliances must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control unit is reset or silenced. For carbon monoxide detector activation, audible appliances must produce a four-pulse temporal pattern for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control unit is reset or silenced. Automatic messages must be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message must override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control unit or the LOC.

a. When using the microphone, live messages must be broadcast throughout a selected floor or floors, or all call. The system must be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The microphone must be hand-held style. Hand-held microphones must be housed in a separate protective cabinet. The cabinet must be accessible without the use of a key. The location of the microphone(s) must be approved by the Fire Department.

b. The microprocessor must actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative must automatically cause the three-pulse temporal pattern to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.

2.3.4.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules must be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event, the control unit must not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.3.4.2 Mass Notification

a. The system must have the capability of utilizing an LOC with redundant controls of the FMCU. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) must be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. Audio output must be selectable for line level. A hand-held microphone must be provided and, upon activation, must take priority over any tone signal, recorded message operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC circuit activation.

b. The Mass Notification functions must override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification,. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department must remain operational. When a mass notification announcement is disengaged and a fire alarm condition still exists, the audible and visual notification appliances must resume activation for alarm conditions. The fire alarm message must be of lower priority that all other messages (except any "test" messages) and must not override any other messages.

c. Messages must be recorded professionally utilizing standard industry methods, in a professional female voice. Message and tone volumes must both be at the same decibel level. Messages recorded from the system microphone must not be accepted. A 1000 Hz tone (as required by NFPA 72) must precede messages and be similar to the following unless Installation or Facility specific messages are required:

(1) Mass Notification - Shelter In Place: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A force protection emergency has been declared. Please take shelter in a designated safe area immediately." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop)."

(2) Mass Notification - Evacuate: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A force protection emergency has been declared. Please leave the building by the nearest exit do not use the elevators." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop)."

(3) Carbon Monoxide: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. Carbon monoxide has been detected in the building. Please walk to the nearest exit and leave the building." (Provide a second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop until manually turned off)."

(4) Fire: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit or exit stairway. Do not use the elevators." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop until manually turned off)."

(5) Test: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. This is a test of the building mass notification system. Please continue your normal duties. This is only a test." Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop until manually turned off).

(6) All Clear: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. An all clear has been issued, resume normal activities."

d. Auxiliary Input Module must be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.

2.3.4.3 Installation-Wide Control

If an installation-wide control system for mass notification exists on the Base, the autonomous control unit must communicate with the central control unit of the Installation-wide system. The autonomous control unit must receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

2.3.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices must not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS. The FMCU control unit must have the ability to store at least 400 events in the history log. These events must be stored in a non-volatile memory and remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually.

2.3.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control units that are fully field programmable for both input and output of control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions. The system program configuration must be menu driven. System changes must be password protected. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system must be provided as part of this contract.

2.3.7 Input/Output Modifications

The FMCU must contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features must consist of a control unit mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system must indicate a trouble condition on the FMCU.

2.3.8 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.3.9 Walk Test

The FMCU must have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices must result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated in the history log, but no other outputs occur.

2.3.10 History Logging

The control unit must have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events must be stored in a battery-protected memory and must remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control unit must not clear the memory.

2.3.11 Manual Access

An operator at the control unit, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

a. Primary status.

b. Device type.

c. Present average value.

d. Present sensitivity selected.

e. Detector range (normal, dirty).

2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)

2.4.1 General

The LOC must consist of a remote microphone station incorporating a push-to-talk (PTT) hand-held microphone and system status indicators. The LOC must have the capability of being utilized to activate prerecorded messages. The unit must incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or recorded messages. The unit must be fully supervised from the FMCU. The housing for the LOC must not be lockable.

2.4.2 Multiple LOCs

When an installation has more than one LOC, the LOCs must be programmed to allow only one LOC to be available for paging or messaging at a time. Once one LOC becomes active, all other LOC's will have an indication that the system is busy (Amber Busy Light) and cannot be used at that time. This is to avoid two messages being given at the same time. It must be possible to override or lockout the LOC's from the FMCU.

2.5 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 must be housed in a remote FMCU, terminal cabinet, or in the FMCU. Individual amplifiers must be 100 watts maximum.

2.5.1 Operation

The system must automatically operate and control all building speakers.

2.5.2 Construction

Amplifiers must utilize computer grade solid state components and must be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.5.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and control unit mounted microphone. Microphone inputs must be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input must be operational on any amplifier.

2.5.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern and must be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator must be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay. The tone generator must be provided with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces.

2.5.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier must be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component must cause illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control unit, appropriate logging of the condition in the history log, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.6 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

2.6.1 LCD Annunciator

Provide a flush mounted annunciator that includes an LCD display. The display must indicate the device in trouble/alarm or any supervisory device. Display the device name, address, and actual building location. The remote annunciator must duplicate functions of the FMCU for message display, fire alarm, supervisory alarm, and trouble conditions, visual and audible notification, and system reset functions. Remote annunciator must require the use of a key for accessing the reset, control and other functions.

A building floor plan must be provided and mounted (behind Plexiglass or similar protective material) at the annunciator location. The floor plan must indicate all rooms by name and number. The floor plan must show all devices and their programmed address to facilitate identification of their physical location from the LCD display information.

2.7 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double-action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key must be required to reset the station.

2.8 SMOKE DETECTORS

2.8.1 Spot Type Detectors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke detectors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke detectors must be listed for use with the FMCU.

b. Provide self-restoring type detectors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FMCU to restore them to normal operation. The detector must have a visual indicator to show actuation.

c. Vibration must have no effect on the detector's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases with screw terminals for each conductor. The detectors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs.

e. The detector address must identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Detectors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

2.8.2 Duct Smoke Detectors

Duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke detectors must consist of a smoke detector, as specified in paragraph Spot Type Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. It is not permitted to cut the duct insulation to install the duct detector directly on the duct. Detectors must be listed for operation over the complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the detector when the air-handling system is operating. Detectors must be powered from the FMCU.

a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FMCU.

b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72. Remote indicators as well as the affected fan units must be properly identified in etched plastic placards.

c. Detectors must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 23 09 00 to INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The auxiliary contacts must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "B" initiating device circuits. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES

The control module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control unit with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as Class B notification appliance circuits. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.11 ISOLATION MODULES

a. Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit in accordance with NFPA 72 between adjacent isolation modules.

b. Isolation modules must provide short circuit isolation for signaling line circuit wiring.

c. Power and communications must be supplied by the SLC and must report faults to the FMCU.

d. After the wiring fault is repaired, the fault isolation modules must test the lines and automatically restore the connection.

2.12 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.12.1 Audible Notification Appliances

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted white. Recessed audible appliances must be installed with a grill that is painted white with a factory finish to match the surface to which it is mounted.

2.12.1.1 Speakers

a. Speakers must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers must have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Interior speaker tap settings must include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt, at a minimum. Exterior speakers must also be multi-tapped with no more than 15 watt maximum setting. Speakers must incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400 Hz to 4,000 Hz, and must have a sealed back construction. Speakers must be capable of installation on standard 4-inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit. All inputs must be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCU.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gage or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes must be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate must be primed and painted.

c. Speakers must utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

2.12.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1638, UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual Notification Appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, or light emitting diode (LED) and be marked "Alert" in letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be dispersed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe must be semi-flush mounted.

2.12.3 Textual Display Signs

Textual display signs must be LED scrolling and must not exceed 16 inches long by 6 inches high by 3 inches deep with a height necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72. The text display must spell out the word "EVACUATE" or "ANNOUNCEMENT" and the remainder of the emergency instructions as appropriate. The design of text display must be such that it cannot be read when not illuminated.

LED scrolling text displays must meet the following requirements at a minimum:

a. Two lines of information for high priority messaging.

b. Minimum of 20 characters per line (40 total) displayed.

c. Text must be no less than height requirements and color/contrast requirements of NFPA 72.

d. 32K character memory.

e. Display must be wall or ceiling mounted.

f. Mounting brackets for a convenient wall/cubicle mount.

g. During non-emergency periods, display the building ID, date and time.

h. The system must interface with the textual display sign control panel to activate the proper message.

2.13 ELECTRIC POWER

2.13.1 Primary Power

Power must be 120 VAC 60 Hz service for the FMCU from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.14 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power must be automatic and must not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.14.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FMCU. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.14.1.1 Capacity

Battery size must be the greater of the following two capacities. This capacity applies to every control unit associated with this system, including supplemental notification appliance circuit panels, auxiliary power supply panels, fire alarm transmitters, and Base-wide mass notification transceivers. When determining the required capacity under alarm condition, visual notification appliances must include both textual and non-textual type appliances.

a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.

2.14.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements for the criteria noted in the paragraph "Capacity" above.

   (1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and compliance with UL 864.

   (2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements for each system component with the calculations.

   (3) Provide voltage drop calculations to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components. Calculations must be performed using the minimum rated voltage of each component.

b. For battery calculations assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Using 20.4 VDC as starting voltage, perform a voltage drop calculation for circuits containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.14.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger must be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and must maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger must recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.15 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Surge protective devices must be provided to suppress all voltage transients which might damage fire alarm control unit components. Systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment must be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. The surge protective device must wire in series to the power supply of the protected equipment with screw terminations. Line voltage surge arrestor must be installed directly adjacent to the power panel where the FMCU breaker is located.

a. Surge protective devices for nominal 120 VAC must be UL 1449 listed with a maximum 500 volt suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds. The surge protective device must also meet IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 category B tests for surge capacity. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be provided with a long-life indicator lamp (either light emitting diode or neon) which extinguishes upon failure of protected components. Any unit fusing must be externally accessible.

b. Surge protective devices for nominal 24 VAC, fire alarm telephone dialer, or ethernet connection must be UL 497B listed, meet IEEE C62.41.1 and have a maximum response time of 1-nanosecond. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be self-resetting. The surge protective device must be a base and plug style. The base assembly must have screw terminals for fire alarm wiring. The base assembly must accept "plug-in" surge protective module.

c. All surge protective devices (SPD) must be the standard product of a single manufacturer and be equal or better than the following:

    (1) For 120 VAC nominal line voltage: UL 1449 and UL 1283 listed, series connected 120 VAC, 20A rated, surge protective device in a NEMA 4x enclosure. Minimum 50,000 amp surge current rating with EMI/RFI filtering and a dry contact circuit for remote monitoring of surge protection status.

    (2) For 24-volt nominal line voltage: UL 497B listed, series connected low voltage, 24-volt, 5A rated, loop circuit protector, base and replaceable module.

    (3) For alarm telephone dialers: UL 497A listed, series connected, 130-volt, 150 mA rated with self-resetting fuse, dialer circuit protector with modular plug and play.

    (4) For IP-DACTS: UL 497B listed, series connected, 6.4-volt, 1.5A rated with 20 kA/pair surge current, data network protector with modular plug and play.

2.16 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.16.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 18 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits must be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors at a minimum. Wiring for textual notification appliance circuits must be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements but must be supervised by the FMCU. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

2.17 INTERFACE TO THE BASE-WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK

2.17.1 Radio

The mass notification transceiver must be bi-direction and meet all the requirements of paragraph, RADIO TRANSMITTER AND INTERFACE PANELS as specified in this specification section. The transceiver utilized in the mass notification system must be capable of the following:

a. Communication with the central control/monitoring system to provide supervision of communication link and status changes are reported by automatic and manual poll/reply/acknowledge routines.

b. All monitored points/status changes are transmitted immediately and at programmed intervals until acknowledged by the central control/monitoring system.

c. Each transceiver must transmits a unique identity code as part of all messages; the code is set by the user at the transceiver.

2.17.2 Secure Radio System

2.17.2.1 Communications Network

The communications network provides two-way signals between central control units and autonomous control units (in individual building systems), and should include redundant (primary and backup) communication links. The system must incorporate technology to prevent easy interruption of the radio traffic for MNS alerting.

2.17.2.2 Radio Frequency Communications

Use of radio frequency-type communications systems must comply with National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) requirements. The systems must be designed to minimize the potential for interference, jamming, eavesdropping, and spoofing.

2.17.2.3 Licensed Radio Frequency Systems

An approved DD Form 1494 for the system is required prior to operation.

2.18 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS

2.18.1 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels

Transmitters must be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter must be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters must be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 90 and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module must be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is manufactured by MONACO and the transmitter must be fully compatible with this equipment. At the contractors option, and if listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same control unit as the FMCU. The transmitter must be narrowband radio, with FCC certification for narrowband operation and meets the requirements of the NTIA (National Telecommunications and Information Administration) Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Frequency Management.

2.18.1.1 Operation

Operate each transmitter from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter must automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover must be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and must automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply must also be automatic.

2.18.1.2 Battery Power

Transmitter standby battery capacity must provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.18.1.3 Transmitter Housing

Use NEMA Type 1 for housing. The housing must contain a lock that is keyed identical to the fire alarm system for the building. Radio alarm transmitter housing must be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.18.1.4 Antenna

Antenna must be omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts must be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 100 mph. Do not mount antennas to any portion of the building roofing system. Protect the antenna from physical damage.

2.18.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals must be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Sprinkler waterflow

b. Manual pull stations

c. Smoke detectors

d. Duct smoke detectors

e. Sprinkler valve supervision

f. Sprinkler pressure switch

g. MNS system activation

2.19 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.19.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, standpipe control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, must be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address.

2.19.2 High/Low Nitrogen Supervisory Switches

Provide monitoring of high and low supervisory nitrogen for dry pipe systems. Each air supervisory switch must have a separate address. Switches must be listed extinguishing system attachments. The device must contain double pole, double throw contacts. Operation of the switch must cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FMCU when nitrogen pressure in the system monitored sprinkler system increases more than 5 psi above the normal system pressure or drops halfway from the normal pressure to the tripping point.

2.20 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures must be provided to permit fire alarm/mass notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure must be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage must be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the

Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

Locate the FMCU where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the FMCU. Locate the document storage cabinet adjacent to the FMCU unless the Contracting Officer directs otherwise.

3.2.2 Battery Cabinets

When batteries will not fit in the FMCU, locate battery cabinets below or adjacent to the FMCU. Battery cabinets must be installed at an accessible location when standing at floor level. Battery cabinets must not be installed lower than 12 inches above finished floor, measured to the bottom of the cabinet, nor higher than 36 inches above the floor, measured to the top of the cabinet. Installing batteries above drop ceilings or in inaccessible locations is prohibited. Battery cabinets must be large enough to accommodate batteries and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.The cabinet must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must indicate the control unit(s) the batteries power and must not be less than 1-inch high.

3.2.3 Manual Stations

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual stations must be mounted at 42 inches measured to the operating handle.

3.2.4 Notification Appliances

a. Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72 and to meet the intelligibility requirements. Where two or more visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

b. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted on the exterior of the building, within unconditioned spaces, or in the vicinity of showers must be listed weatherproof appliances installed on weatherproof backboxes.

c. Speakers must not be located in close proximity to the FMCU or LOC so as to cause feedback when the microphone is in use.

3.2.5 Smoke Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listing on a 4-inch mounting box. Smoke detectors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply diffusers. Detectors installed in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

3.2.6 LCD REMOTE Annunciator

Locate the LCD annunciator as shown on the drawings. Mount the annunciator, with the top 6 feet above the finished floor or center the annunciator at 5 feet, whichever is lower.

3.2.7 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Locate the LOC(s) as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated. Mount the console so that the top message button and microphone is no higher than 4 feet above the floor and the bottom (lowest) message button and microphone is at least 3 feet above the finished floor.

3.2.8 Ceiling Bridges

Provide ceiling bridges for ceiling-mounted appliances. Ceiling bridges must be as recommended/required by the manufacturer of the ceiling-mounted notification appliance.

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Wiring to conform with NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote fire alarm/mass notification control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with 2-inch lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet.

3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.

b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FMCU.

c. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for Class "B" signaling line circuits.

d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by NFPA 70.

b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.

c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.

d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits 6 feet in length or less. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited for notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.

e. Schedule 40 (minimum) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is permitted where conduit is routed underground or underground below floor slabs. Convert non-metallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before turning up through floor slab.

f. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.

3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FMCU and the LOC must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, and FMCU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire-rated walls, partitions with fire-rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 PAINTING

a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.

b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch wide at 10-foot centers and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.

c. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.6.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.6.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.

b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.

c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.

d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.

e. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

f. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

3.6.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system and the installation-wide mass notification system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.6.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.6.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

d. Loop resistance test results.

e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.

f. Copy of pre-Government Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.

g. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

h. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the , Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.7 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.7.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final Government test.

b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the pre-Government test with results available at the final system test.

c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.

e. Carbon Monoxide Detector Tests: Carbon monoxide detectors must be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and the manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method.

f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

i. Visually inspect wiring.

j. Test the battery charger and batteries.

k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FMCU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.

l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke detectors must be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.

p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

q. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

3.7.2 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be a minimum of 15 dBa over ambient with a maximum of 110 dBa in any occupiable area. The provisions for audible notification (audibility and intelligibility) must be met with doors, fire shutters, movable partitions, and similar devices closed.

3.7.3 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System must be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.

b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is .7. Rounding of values is permitted.

c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DFPE, and if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).

f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value must be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:

    (1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.

    (2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.

    (3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by NFPA 72 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.8 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final Government Test.

a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

d. Provide Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions.

3.9 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.9.1 Instructor

Provide the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor must train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. The instructor must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor must be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.9.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction must be given during regular working hours on such dates and times selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Provide a minimum notice of fourteen days of training and must be scheduled Tuesday through Thursday. The training must allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.9.2.1 Technical Training

Equipment manufacturer or a factory representative must provide 1 days of on site. Training must allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises. Factory training must occur within 12 months of system acceptance. Provide 14 day notice to base DPW for training. Schedule training for Tuesday, Wednesday or Thursday only.

3.9.3 Technical Training Manual

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training must familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course must provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

3.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.10.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During the warranty period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

During the warranty period, the installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for conducting all required testing and maintenance in accordance with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 72 and the system manufacturer. Installing fire alarm contractor is NOT responsible for any damage resulting from abuse, misuse, or neglect of equipment by the end user.

3.10.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the Government testing and must be accompanied by an inventory list.

3.10.3 Document Storage Cabinet

Upon completion of the project, but prior to project close-out, place in the document storage cabinet copies of the following record documentation:

a. As-built shop drawings

b. Product data sheets

c. Design calculations

d. Site-specific software data package

e. All documentation required by SD-06.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(2010) Standard Method of Test for Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C136	(2006) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D1140	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing
ASTM D1556	(2007) Standard Test Methods for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2216	(2019) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D2434	(1968; R 2006) Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head)
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification

	System)
ASTM D2937	(2017; E 2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D422	(1963; R 2007; E 2014; E 2014) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (NCDEQ)

NCDEQ ESC	(2013) North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)

NCDOT RS	(2018) NCDOT Standard Specification for Roads and Structures

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 600/4-79/020	(1983) Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes
EPA SW-846.3-3	(1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

1.2.1.1 Earthwork, Roadwork, and Utilities Systems (except beneath buildings)

Satisfactory materials comprise any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, and SP-SC. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

Soil classification CL & ML shall be acceptable with maximum density in excess of 105 pounds per cubic foot, with a maximum ASTM D4318 liquid limit of 40, maximum ASTM D4318 plasticity index of 20. Note that CL soils may be difficult to obtain required moisture content. Both density and moisture requirements for soil must be met to be classified as satisfactory materials. CL and ML soils classified as clays or silts with liquid limit and plasticity limit greater than 40 and 20 respectively, should be evaluated by the geotechnical engineer at the time of construction to determine their suitability for use as structural fill.

1.2.1.2 Beneath Buildings

a. Natural In Situ Soil: Satisfactory materials for natural in situ soil supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be limited to materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, and SP-SC, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

b. Foundation Fill or Backfill: Satisfactory materials for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be limited to materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, and SP-SC, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

c. Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls: Satisfactory materials for fill or backfill adjacent to walls shall be limited to cohesionless, free draining materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SP-SM, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

1.2.2.1 Earthwork, Roadwork, and Utilities Systems (except beneath buildings)

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; demolition debris, and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.2.2.2 Beneath Buildings

a. Natural In Situ Soil: Unsatisfactory materials for supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be materials classified in ASTM D2487 as Pt, OH, and OL and any other materials not classified as satisfactory. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

b. Foundation Fill or Backfill: Unsatisfactory materials for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be materials classified in ASTM D2487 as Pt, OH, OL, CH, and MH.

c. Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls: Unsatisfactory materials for fill or backfill adjacent to walls shall be materials classified in accordance with ASTM D2487 as Pt, OH, OL, GC, SC, CL, CH, ML, MH, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SC, CL, ML, AND CL-ML.

d. Wet or Soft Materials: Materials determined by the Contracting Officer as too wet or too soft to provide a stable subgrade, foundation, or fill will be classified as unsatisfactory regardless of classification. However, if such materials do meet the appropriate ASTM D2487 classification, the Contractor shall at no additional cost to the Government, recondition the materials.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic (plasticity index equals zero). Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C136, ASTM D422, and ASTM D1140.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, use the "remove and replace" procedure as described in NOTE 8 of Paragraph 7.2 in AASHTO T 180.

1.2.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from offsite areas or excavations is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7. Depth, composition and conditioning of topsoil shall be in accordance with Section 32 92 19 SEEDING.

1.2.6 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inch in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.7 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.8 Unstable Material

Unstable materials are too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.2.9 Select Granular Material

1.2.9.1 General Requirements

Select granular material consist of materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material must not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The plasticity index must not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318, and not more than 35 percent by weight may be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140. Provide a minimum coefficient of permeability of 0.002 feet per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM D2434.

For crib retaining walls, not more than 10 percent by weight of the fill material should be finer than No. 200 sieve.

For pipe bedding the maximum size of aggregate should be not more than 1 inch per foot of pipe diameter, or 3 inches maximum. Refer to pipe manufacturer's criteria for more stringent requirements, if any, on aggregate size and gradation.

1.2.10 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill consists of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 3 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, free the initial backfill material of stones larger than 1 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

1.2.11 Maximum Dry Density

The maximum dry density is expressed as the maximum density obtained when the soil is compacted in accordance with ASTM D1557, abbreviated as laboratory maximum density.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown on the drawings. The subsoil investigation report is available upon request and can be obtained from the Contractor. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.3.1 Classification of Excavation

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.3.1.1 Common Excavation

Include common excavation with the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

1.3.2 Blasting

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.3.3 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring
Dewatering Work Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Borrow Site Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSITE SOILS

Test offsite soils brought in for use as backfill for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH), Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and full Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain a maximum of 10 parts per million (ppm) of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and a maximum of 1 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall pass the TCPL test. Determine TPH concentrations by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5030/8020. Perform TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Do not bring material onsite until tests have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 6 inches minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red	Electric
Yellow	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue	Water Systems
Green	Sewer Systems
White	Steam Systems
Gray	Compressed Air

2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch and a minimum strength of 1800 psi lengthwise, and 1500 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1800 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3.5 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.3 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG with a minimum 30 mil polyethylene jacket designed specifically for buried use. The color of tracer wire should be the same as required for warning tape based on the given utility type.

2.4 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP

Provide Bedding material and Filter fabric and rock conforming to NCDOT RS and NCDEQ ESC.

2.4.1 Bedding Material

Provide bedding material consisting of sand, gravel, or crushed rock, well graded, or poorly graded with a maximum particle size of 2 inches. Compose material of tough, durable particles. Allow fines passing the No. 200 standard sieve with a plasticity index less than six.

2.5 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Provide capillary water barrier of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200 sieve, or 1-1/2 inch and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the No. 4size sieve or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, 78, or 89. If floor covering such as tile or carpet will be utilized for interior finishes, a polyethylene vapor barrier having a minimum thickness of 6 mils shall be used beneath the floor slab for moisture control considerations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, strip topsoil to a depth of 4 inches. Spread topsoil on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Keep topsoil separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Stockpile in locations indicated any surplus of topsoil from excavations and gradings.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

Perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Perform the grading in accordance with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Transport satisfactory excavated materials and place in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Excavate unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work below grade and replace with satisfactory materials as directed. Include such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement in excavation. Dispose surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Dispose unsatisfactory excavated material in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, perform excavation and fill in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Excavate material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Finish excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown on the drawings. Do not excavate ditches and gutters below grades shown. Backfill the excessive open ditch or gutter excavation with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Dispose excavated material as shown or as directed, except in no case allow material be deposited a maximum 4 feet from edge of a ditch. Maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Make excavations to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Provide trenches and foundation pits of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or other hard foundation material of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Do not disturb the bottom of the excavation when concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.3 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. Construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.2.4 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Do not permit French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Take control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously, at least 3 feet below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system.

3.2.5 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's printed installation manual. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer's printed installation manual is available. Shore trench walls more than 3 feet high, cut back to a stable slope, or provide with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Excavate trench walls which are cut back to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Give special attention to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. Do not exceed the trench width below the pipe top of 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 3 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.2.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material 4 inch below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.2.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Clean rock or loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata. Specify removal of unstable material. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, take special care not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Do not excavate to the final grade level until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.5.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, provide excavation by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.2.6 Underground Utilities

The Contractor is responsible for movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within 2 feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.7 Structural Excavation

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Select borrow material to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Obtain borrow material from the borrow areas selected by the Contractor or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling from the owners. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, do not obtain borrow within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Consider necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, excavate borrow pits and other excavation areas providing adequate drainage. Transport overburden and other spoil material to designated spoil areas or otherwise dispose of as directed. Provide neatly trimmed and drained borrow pits after the excavation is completed. Ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 SHORING

3.5.1 General Requirements

Submit a Shoring and Sheeting plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Finish shoring, including sheet piling, and install as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Remove shoring, bracing, and sheeting as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.5.2 Geotechnical Engineer

Hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for updating the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and submit an updated plan if necessary. Submit a monthly written report, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Contracting Officer is responsible for arranging meetings with the Geotechnical Engineer at any time throughout the contract duration.

3.6 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, divide work into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material will be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. Do not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing. Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory and wasted materials as specified. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.7 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Do not excavate to final grade until just before concrete is to be placed. Only use excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition. Roughen the level surfaces, and cut the sloped surfaces, as indicated, into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Protect shales from slaking and all surfaces from erosion resulting from ponding or water flow.

3.8 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.8.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 8 inches; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.5 percent of optimum moisture; thoroughly mixed; and compacted in accordance with the COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS TABLE. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface. However, vibratory compacting should not be performed in the vicinity of existing structures.

3.8.1.1 Subgrade Preparation for Building Sites

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to received fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.5 percent of optimum moisture. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.8.2 Frozen Material

Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to plus or minus 3 percent of optimum moisture.

3.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Dispose unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations into designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Use satisfactory material removed from excavations, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Do not waste any satisfactory excavated material without specific written authorization. Dispose of satisfactory material, authorized to be wasted, in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Clear and grub newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land before disposal of waste material thereon. Stockpile and use coarse rock from excavations for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. Do not dispose excavated material to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.10 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.10.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 18inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 12 inches below top of subgrade.

3.10.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over it's entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.11 MOISTURE CONTENT

Satisfactory materials in each layer of fill shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout any one layer and shall be within the limits of 2.5 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.5 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disked, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits of moisture content specified above, the Contractor shall either adjust the moisture content to bring it within the specified limits or remove it from the fill.

3.12 GENERAL EARTHWORK

3.12.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted in accordance with the COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS TABLE. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.12.2 Subgrade Preparation

3.12.2.1 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. Proof roll the existing subgrade of the areas to be paved with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 6 cubic yards of soil or 15 ton, pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller or truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph. When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut and replaced with satisfactory material compacted as specified in Paragraph "Subgrade for Pavements".

3.12.2.2 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Materials shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.5 percent of optimum moisture. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. When the subgrade is in cut, the top 8 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.5 percent of optimum moisture, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.12.2.3 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.12.2.4 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted in accordance with the COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS TABLE for the depth below the subgrade of 12 inches in fill or backfill and 8 inches in undisturbed native soil or cut.

3.12.2.5 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted in accordance with the COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS TABLE for a depth of 8 inches below finish grade. In areas where the shoulder is to be grassed the top 8 inches shall be compacted in accordance with the COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS TABLE.

3.12.3 Shoulder Construction

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

3.13.1 General

Filling and backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall not be placed in areas that are wet, muddy, contain organic materials or are otherwise unacceptable to the Contracting Officer. Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory material shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension. Where pipe and/or utility lines are coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation of 2 feet above sewer lines and 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension.

3.13.2 Placement

Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness, or 4 inches in loose thickness where hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfill shall be brought to the indicated finish grade. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in loose thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of each compaction, each layer shall be thoroughly and uniformly blended throughout its entire thickness by disking.

3.13.3 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot roller, pneumatic-tired rollers, smooth-drum vibratory rollers or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Generally, sheepsfoot rollers are best suited for compacting cohesive material while smooth-drum vibratory rollers are best suited for compacting cohesionless materials. In areas inaccessible to heavy equipment, or where in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, use of heavy equipment may cause damage to pipes, conduits, or structures, approved power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted shall be used. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below.

COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS TABLE	Percent Laboratory Maximum Density
Beneath structures and building slabs, to 5 feet beyond structure limits, around footings and in trenches	95
Beneath streets and paved areas, except top 12 inches in fill and top 8 inches in native soil	92
Beneath streets and paved areas, top 12 inches in fill and top 8 inches in native soil	95
Beneath sidewalks and grassed areas	90
Base course beneath paved areas	100

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and recompacted to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recompaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping. For compacted subgrades and/or any lift of fill or backfill that fails to meet the specified density and/or moisture requirements, the entire subgrade and/or entire lift of fill shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 8 inches, pulverized, the moisture content adjusted as necessary, and recompacted to the specified density, even if this action requires the removal and replacement of subsequently placed satisfactory lifts of fill. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Lifts of fill placed without being field density tested will not be accepted as satisfactory under any circumstances.

3.13.4 Underdrainage Systems or Foundation Drain

Clean sand, crushed rock, or gravel and meeting the following requirements:

a. Perforated or Slotted-Wall Pipe: Backfill meeting requirements of Type I material as specified in Table 1. Place granular material as pipe is laid and extend fit for a minimum of one pipe diameter on each side of and 18 inches above the top of the pipe. Place a layer of kraft paper on top of granular filter before continuing with the backfill.

b. Any Type Drain Used With Filter Fabric: Clean gravel or crushed stone or gravel conforming to ASTM C33/C33M coarse aggregate grading size 57, 67, or 7.

1). Perforated or Slotted Wall Pipes: Wrap one layer of filter fabric around pipe in such a manner that longitudinal overlaps are in unperforated or unslotted quadrants of the pipe. Overlap fabric a minimum of 2 inches. Secure fabric to pipe so that backfill material does not infiltrate through overlaps. Place granular material and extend it for one pipe diameter, minimum of 6 inches on each side of and 18 inches above top of pipe. Place a layer of filter fabric on top of granular filter before continuing with backfill.

2). Blind or French Drains: Install filter cloth in trenches with smoothly graded sides and bottom, free of cavities or projecting rocks. Lay the cloth flat but not stretched and secure with anchor pins. Place filter cloth so that drain water must pass through the cloth into the specified granular filter material. Overlap ends at least of 12 inches. Place backfill on filter cloth in the direction of overlaps. Where fabric is damaged, place a new piece of filter cloth over damaged area and overlap at least of 12 inches in every direction.

3.14 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 4 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted in accordance with the COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS TABLE, unless otherwise specified.

3.14.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown. Backfill the trench to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. Leave the joints and couplings uncovered during the pressure test. The trench shall not be backfilled to final elevation until all specified tests are performed.

3.14.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.14.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.14.1.3 Initial Backfill

Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.14.1.4 Final Backfill

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

a. Roadways, Railroads, and Airfields: Backfill shall be placed up to the required elevation as specified. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas, and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 1 foot loose thickness, and compacted in accordance with the COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS TABLE. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.14.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed, place backfill in such a manner that the structure is not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. Deposit the backfill material, compact it as specified for final backfill, and bring up the backfill evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.15 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.15.1 Gas Distribution

Excavate trenches to a depth that will provide a minimum 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and a minimum 24 inch of cover in other excavation.

3.15.2 Water Lines

Excavate trenches to a depth that provides a minimum cover of 3 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe. For fire protection yard mains or piping, an additional 6 inch of cover is required.

3.15.3 Heat Distribution System

Free initial backfill material of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

3.15.4 Electrical Distribution System

Provide a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade to direct burial cable and conduit or duct line, unless otherwise indicated.

3.15.5 Rip-Rap Construction

Construct rip-rap on filter fabric in accordance with NCDOT RS and NCDEQ ESC in the areas indicated. Trim and dress indicated areas to conform to cross sections, lines and grades shown within a tolerance of 0.1 foot.

3.15.5.1 Stone Placement

Place rock for rip-rap on prepared bedding material to produce a well graded mass with the minimum practicable percentage of voids in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Distribute larger rock fragments, with dimensions extending the full depth of the rip-rap throughout the entire mass and eliminate "pockets" of small rock fragments. Rearrange individual pieces by mechanical equipment or by hand as necessary to obtain the distribution of fragment sizes specified above.

3.16 FINISHING

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed from settlement or washing to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.16.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, keep embankments and excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. Protect and maintain the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.16.2 Capillary Water Barrier

Place a capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs grade directly on the subgrade and compact with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.16.3 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.17 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, prepare the compacted subgrade soil to a 2 inches depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 32 92 19 SEEDING.

3.18 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory validated by the Engineer Research and Development Center Materials Testing Center (MTC) under the Corps of Engineers laboratory inspection and validation program. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with sand cone method prescribed in ASTM D1556 and ASTM D2937, Drive Cylinder Method shall be used for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils.

Any area that does not meet the required compaction criteria shall be reworked and retested. If the moisture content of the soil is within the recommended range, additional compaction may be all that is necessary to increase the density. If the moisture content is not within the recommended range, then, the moisture content shall be adjusted to within the range, and the area re-compacted.

When test results indicate that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced, and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional geotechnical engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.18.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation, Classification, and Moisture Content

One test per 150 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Determine gradation of fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM D422 and ASTM D1140 (wash 0.003 inches, without hydrometer). Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D4318. Classification of soils shall be in accordance with ASTM D2487. Moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D2216.

3.18.2 Compaction

Compaction tests shall be performed by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557. Adequate testing shall be conducted to establish at least five points with at least one point falling within plus or minus 1.5 percentage points of the plotted optimum moisture content.

3.18.3 Test Required on Material Prior to Placement

3.18.3.1 General

All material from required excavations and borrow shall be tested prior to incorporation into the permanent work. The tests shall be performed on samples representative of the various materials to be utilized. Samples shall be carefully selected to represent the full range of materials to be used as fill and/or backfill. The following minimum number of tests shall be performed on the materials prior to the placement of the materials in the work. Additional tests of these types shall be performed when materials of different classification or compaction characteristics are encountered to determine the properties of the materials. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional testing as required.

3.18.3.2 Classification Tests

Classification tests shall be performed to determine the acceptability of materials in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Such tests on materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill shall be performed prior to their use. Sufficient classification tests shall be performed to define the full range of all materials proposed for use. A minimum of two classification tests shall be performed on each material classified as satisfactory for use. The Contracting Officer may at any time require additional classification tests to confirm material acceptability.

3.18.3.3 Compaction Tests

Compaction tests shall be performed prior to commencement of construction in order to determine the moisture-density relationships of all satisfactory materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill. For each compaction test performed, an associated or companion classification test and moisture content test shall be performed. Compaction tests shall be performed in sufficient number to establish the full range of maximum dry density and optimum water content. A minimum of 9 compaction tests shall be performed on materials classified as satisfactory for use. Samples for these tests shall not be obtained from the same locations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct where samples for additional compaction tests are obtained. In the event that the compaction characteristics of materials having the same classification vary appreciably, additional compaction tests shall be performed.

3.18.3.4 Moisture Content Tests

Moisture content tests shall be performed ASTM D2216 on all materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill to determine their suitability for use in accordance with paragraph Moisture Content. Moisture content tests shall be performed in sufficient number to determine the full range of moisture contents. Moisture content test shall be performed for each compaction test and as required to determine acceptability of material prior to placement. Not less than two moisture content tests shall be performed on each material classified as satisfactory for use.

3.18.4 Tests Required During Placement

3.18.4.1 In-Place Density Tests

Acceptance of the compacted materials shall be determined by the results of field in-place density tests. Density tests in randomly selected locations shall be performed in the material and at the minimum frequency specified below:

Material Type	Location of Material	Minimum of Test Frequency
Fill, embankment, and backfill	Beneath structures, to the 5-foot building line	One test per lift per each increment or fraction of 5,000 square feet
Fill, embankment, and backfill	Beneath paved areas	One test per lift per backfill each increment, or fraction of 12,500 square feet.
Fill, embankment, and backfill	All other areas	One test per lift per each increment, or fraction, of 10,000 square feet.
Subgrade	Under building slabs	One test per each increment or fraction of 5,000 square feet

Material Type	Location of Material	Minimum of Test Frequency
Fill, embankment, and backfill	Beneath structures, to the 5-foot building line	One test per lift per each increment or fraction of 5,000 square feet
Subgrade	Under paved areas	One test per each increment or fraction of 12,000 square feet
Subgrade	Under roads	One test per each increment or fraction of 200 linear feet
Subgrade	Under footings	One test per every fifth column footing and for each increment or fraction of 100 linear feet of wall footings
Backfill	Utility trenches beneath roads and paved areas	One test per each increment, or fraction of 150 linear feet per foot of depth of backfill
Backfill	Utility trenches beneath grassed areas	One test per each increment, or fraction of 150 linear feet per 2 feet of depth of backfill
Fill, embankment and backfill	Areas compacted by hand-operated compaction equipment other than utility	One test per foot of depth per each increment, or fraction of 250 square feet, or for each 100 linear feet of long narrow (less than 3 ft wide) fills 100 feet or more in length

3.18.4.2 Moisture Content

In the stockpile(s), excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests, each with a one-point or two-point compaction test, shall be performed per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by the local conditions to ensure the moisture content of the placed materials is within the specified limits.

3.18.4.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

One representative test shall be performed per 200 cubic yards of fill, embankment, and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content of laboratory maximum density.

3.18.4.4 Time and Location of Tests

The Government reserves the right to specify the location of any test.

Whenever there is doubt as to the adequacy of the testing or validity of results, the Contracting Officer may direct that additional tests be performed, at not additional cost to the Government. The field density tests shall be performed at times and locations which will assure the specified compaction is being obtained throughout each lift for all materials placed. Additional field density tests shall be performed in areas where the Contracting Officer determines there is reason to doubt the adequacy of the natural subgrade.

3.18.4.5 Field Density Control

The results of field density tests shall be compared to results of compaction tests performed as required elsewhere in these specifications by the use of the appropriate procedures described in the following paragraphs.

3.18.5 Compaction Control

For fine grained (clayey and silty) soils and for sands with appreciable fines such that normal shaped compaction curves are obtained, results of all compaction tests shall be plotted on a common plot as a family of curves. For each field density test performed, a one-point compaction test, with additional points as needed, shall be performed on the same material on which the field density test was conducted. The one-point compaction test shall be performed on the dry side of the optimum moisture content. For comparison of field density data to the proper laboratory compaction test results, the procedures for the one-point and/or two-point compaction control methods as described in paragraph Compaction Procedure, shall be used. Compaction curves plotted on the family of curves shall be of such a scale that the optimum moisture content can be interpreted to the nearest 0.1 percent and the maximum dry density can be interpreted to the nearest 0.5 pounds per cubic foot. When a one-point test plots outside the range of the family of curves, an additional five-point compaction test shall be performed.

3.18.6 Compaction Procedures

3.18.6.1 General

The following paragraphs describe methods of relating field density data to desired or specified values. Compaction control of soils requires comparison of fill water content and/or dry density values obtained in field density tests with optimum water content and/or maximum dry density. At a minimum, control shall be in accordance with the One-Point Compaction Method. Where conditions require, the Two-Point Compaction Method shall be used.

3.18.6.2 One-Point Compaction Method

The material from the field density test is allowed to dry to a water content on the dry side of estimated optimum, and then compacted using the same equipment and procedures used in the five-point compaction test. Thorough mixing is required to obtain uniform drying; otherwise, results obtained may be erroneous. The water content and dry density of the compacted sample are determined and then used to estimate its optimum water content and maximum dry density as illustrated in Figure 1 at the end of this section. In Figure 1, the line of optimums is well defined and the compaction curves are approximately parallel to each other, consequently, the one-point compaction method could be used with a relatively high degree of confidence. However, in Figure 2 at the end of this section, the curves are not parallel to each other and in several instances will cross if extended on the dry side. Consequently, the correct curve cannot be determined from the one-point method; therefore, the two-point compaction method should be used. The one-point method should be used only when the data define a relatively good line of optimums.

3.18.6.3 Two-Point Compaction Method

In the two-point test, one sample of material from the location of the field density test is compacted at the fill water content if thought to be at or on the dry side of optimum water content (otherwise, reduced by drying to this condition) using the same equipment and procedures used in the five-point compaction test. A second sample of material is allowed to dry back about 2 to 3 percentage points dry of the water content of the first sample and then compacted in the same manner. At least one point shall fall within 3 percent of the line of optimum. After compaction, the water contents and dry densities for the two samples are determined. The results are used to identify the appropriate compaction curve for the material being tested as shown in Figure 2 at the end of this section. The data shown in Figure 2 warrant the use of the two-point compaction test because the five-point compaction curves are not parallel. Using point A only, as in the one-point test method, would result in appreciable error as the shape of the curve would not be defined. The estimated compaction curve can be more accurately defined by two compaction points.

3.18.7 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Perform continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION during construction of the subgrades.

3.18.8 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, inspect the pipe to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. Conduct this inspection in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Inspect pipe sizes larger than 36 inches, while inspecting smaller diameter pipe by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, replace or repair the defects as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.19 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove surplus material or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber and wasted in a Government disposal area or removed from Government property as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.20 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Tree Wound Paint

Use bituminous based paint from standard manufacture specially formulated for tree wounds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Protect trees and vegetation to be left standing from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing consists of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing also includes the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Cut off flush with or below the original ground surface trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trim dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter on trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas and trim all branches to the heights indicated or directed. Neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches, limbs and branches to be trimmed. Paint, with an approved tree-wound paint, cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter. Apply herbicide in accordance with the manufacturer's label to the top surface of stumps designated not to be removed.

3.2.1 Tree Removal

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work includes the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Dispose of trees as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS. To reduce the incidental take of migratory birds and their nests, trees with active nests should not be cleared. If tree clearing is proposed between April and July, contact the LWRS biologist for additional guidance.

3.2.2 Pruning

Prune and trim trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 1-1/4 inches in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

3.2.3 Grubbing

Grubbing consists of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Remove material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Fill depressions made by grubbing with suitable material and compact to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

Dispose of excess materials in accordance with the approved solid waste management permit and include those materials in the solid waste management report.

All wood or wood like materials, except for salable timber, remaining from clearing, prunning or grubbing such as limbs, tree tops, roots, stumps, logs, rotten wood, and other similar materials shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of as specified. All non-saleable timber and wood or wood like materials remaining from timber harvesting such as limbs, tree tops, roots, stumps, logs, rotten wood, and other similar materials shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed as specified.

3.3.1 Saleable Timber

All timber removed from the project site shall become the property of the Contractor.

3.3.2 Burning

Contractor shall confirm with Contracting Offcier if burning is allow prior to any buring..

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 31 16.13

CHEMICAL TERMITE CONTROL
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 4150.07	(2019) DOD Pest Management Program

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate work related to final grades, landscape plantings, foundations, or any other alterations to the finished construction which might alter the condition of treated soils.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Termiticide Application Plan; G, RO

SD-03 Product Data

Termiticides

SD-05 Design Data

Mixing Formulation

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Moisture

Calibration Test

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G, RO

Foundation Exterior

Utilities and Vents

Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

List of Equipment

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Termiticides

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Verification of Measurement

Warranty

Pest Management Report

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with DODI 4150.07 for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Maintain daily records using the Pest Management Maintenance Record, DD Form 1532-1, or a computer generated equivalent, and submit copies of records when requested by the Contracting Officer. These forms may be obtained from the main web site: https://www.esd.whs.mil/Directives/forms/fmo_poc/

1.4.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, use the services of an applicator whose principal business is pest control. The applicator must be commercially certified in the state where the work is to be performed as required by DODI 4150.07. No contractor personnel may work under the supervision of a certified person even where this is permitted practice in those States or host nations in which the DOD property is located. Termiticide applicators must also be certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes structural pest control. Submit a copy of the pest control business license and pesticide applicator certificates to the Contracting Officer prior to any applications.

1.4.3 Safety Requirements

Formulate, apply, and dispose of termiticides and their containers in accordance with label directions. Draw water for formulating only from sites designated by the Contracting Officer, and fit the filling hose with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Maintain an air gap between the filling hose and tank. Perform filling operations under the direct and continuous observation of a contractor's representative to prevent overflow. Secure pesticides and related materials under lock and key when unattended. Ensure that proper protective clothing and equipment are worn and used during all phases of termiticide application. Dispose of used pesticide containers off Government property.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver termiticide material to the site in the original unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number, manufacturer's registered uses and in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

1.5.2 Inspection

Inspect termiticides upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph TERMITICIDES. Each label must bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), as amended or under appropriate regulations of the host county. Inspect other materials for conformance with specified requirements. Remove unacceptable materials from the job site.

1.5.3 Storage

Storage of pesticides on the installation will not be permitted unless it is written into the contract.

1.5.4 Handling

Handle and mix termiticides in accordance with the manufacturer's label and SDS, preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect termiticides from weather elements as recommended by the manufacturer's label and SDS. Spill kits must be maintained on pest control vehicles and must be available at the mixing site. Conduct termiticide mixing in an area that has been approved by the Integrated Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) or Contracting Officer, and with adequate spill containment that can contain at least 110 percent of the volume of the tank.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

The following site conditions determine the acceptable time of application.

1.6.1 Soil Moisture

Test soils to be treated immediately before application. Test soil moisture content to a minimum depth of 3 inches. The soil moisture must be as recommended by the termiticide manufacturer. Application of the termiticide is not permitted when soil moisture content exceeds manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6.2 Runoff and Wind Drift

Application of termiticide will not be permitted during or immediately following heavy rains, when conditions may allow runoff, when it may create an environmental hazard or when average wind speed exceeds 10 miles per hour. Termiticide is not permitted to enter water systems, aquifers, or endanger humans or animals.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide a 5 year written warranty against infestations or reinfestations by subterranean termites of the buildings or building additions constructed under this contract. Include in the warranty annual inspections of the buildings or building additions during the warranty period. If live subterranean termite infestation or subterranean termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, and the soil and building conditions have not been altered in the interim:

a. Re-treat the site and perform other treatment as may be necessary for elimination of subterranean termite infestation;

b. Repair damage caused by termite infestation; and

c. Reinspect the building approximately 180 days after the re-treatment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Chemical termite control uses liquid termiticide treatments applied to the soil to form a continuous chemical barrier in the soil around both sides of the foundation. The application can be surface applied or rodded and trenched. This barrier prevents foraging termites from reaching the foundation and piers. Only the soil adjacent to these foundation elements is treated. For slab construction (including foundations, patios and garages), the entire soil (or gravel) surface is treated before the vapor barrier is installed and the slab poured over it. Soil treatment is coordinated with all building activities from foundation construction through final grading of the soil around the building's exterior. In order for the treatment to be effective, the final phase of the application must be done after final grading and sometimes after landscaping is completed so that the treated soil is not disturbed.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Termiticides

Provide termiticides currently registered by the EPA or approved for such use by the appropriate agency of the host county and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Select non-repellent termiticides (active ingredient: chlorantraniliprole, chlorfenapyr, fipronil, or imidacloprid) for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. Select a termiticide that is suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the project site and apply at the highest labeled rate. Submit manufacturer's label and Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for termiticides proposed for use.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Before termiticide application begins, remove all cellulose containing materials from the site such as wood debris from clearing and grubbing and post construction wood scraps, such as ground stakes, form boards, cardboard paper, and scrap lumber from the site.

3.1.1 Verification

Before work starts, verify that final grades are as indicated and smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Finely grade soil and remove particles larger than 1 inch. Compact soil particles to eliminate soil movement.

3.1.2 Foundation Exterior

If the exterior perimeter treatment is applied before major construction is completed it will be damaged or removed. The exterior foundation perimeter treatment will have to occur in phases during completion of any pads, porches, aprons, sidewalks, final grading, or landscape plantings adjacent to the building foundation. These treatment areas should be coordinated after all major construction but before any pads, porches, or other items requiring special consideration are poured adjacent to the foundation walls. Submit written verification that final grading, landscape planting, and other items adjacent to the foundation will not disturb treatment of the soil on the exterior sides of foundation walls, grade beams, and similar structures.

3.1.3 Utilities and Vents

Turn off and block HVAC ducts and vents located in the treatment area prior to application to protect people and animals from termiticide. Submit written verification that the HVAC ducts and vents, water and sewer lines, and plumbing have been turned off or blocked prior to applying termiticide.

3.1.4 Application Plan

Prior to commencing application of termiticide, submit a Termiticide Application Plan addressing the following items:

a. proposed sequence of treatment work including dates and times of application

b. termiticide trade name

c. EPA registration number

d. chemical composition

e. concentration of original and diluted material

f. formulation

g. manufacturer's recommended application rates

h. regional requirements

i. application rate of active ingredients

j. method of application

k. area or volume to be treated

l. amount to be applied

m. copy of the pest control business license

n. copy of the pesticide applicator certificates

3.2 APPLICATION

For areas to be treated, establish complete and unbroken vertical and horizontal soil chemical barriers between the soil and all portions of the intended structure which may allow termite access to wood and wood related products.

3.2.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Submit a list of equipment to be used. Conduct calibration test on the application equipment to be used immediately prior to commencement of termiticide application. Measure the volume and contents of the application tank. Testing must confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and meets the specified requirements. Submit written certification of the equipment calibration test results within one week of testing. Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, re-treatment will be required.

3.2.2 Mixing and Application

Perform all work related to formulating, mixing, and application in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, a DOD certified pesticide applicator, Pest Management Quality Assurance Evaluator (QAE)/Performance Assessment Representative (PAR), or IPMC. Applications must be made at the highest rate or concentration allowed by the label. Submit mixing formulation:

a. Quantity of pesticide used.

b. Rate of dispersion.

c. Percent of use.

d. Total amount used.

A closed system is recommended as it prevents the termiticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Only use water from designated locations. Fit filling hoses with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Maintain an air gap between filling hoses and tanks. Prevent overflow during the filling operation. Spill kits must be maintained on pest control vehicles and must be available at the mixing site. Termiticide mixing must be conducted in an area that has been designated by the IPMC or Contracting Officer and that has adequate spill containment. Inspect the application equipment prior to each day of use for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Immediately perform repairs on the application equipment to prevent or eliminate leaks and clogging.

3.2.2.1 Application Method

3.2.2.1.1 Surface Application

Use surface applications for establishing horizontal barriers. Apply termiticide as a coarse spray and provide uniform distribution over the soil surface. Termiticide must penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into the soil, or as recommended by the manufacturer. If soils are treated to a depth less than specified or approved, repeat work performed to the depth specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Sampling

The Contracting Officer may draw samples for analysis, at any time and without prior notice, from stocks at the job site to determine if the amount of active ingredient specified on the label is being applied. When analysis, performed by the Government, indicates samples contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, repeat work performed with pesticides conforming to this specification at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.4 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes

Apply termiticide prior to placement of a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane.

3.2.5 Placement of Concrete

Place concrete covering treated soils after the termiticide has reached maximum penetration into the soil as recommended by the manufacturer. Cover treated areas with plastic if slab is not to be poured immediately following termiticide application.

3.2.6 Clean Up, Disposal, and Protection

Once application has been completed, proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay.

3.2.6.1 Clean Up

Clean the site of all material associated with the treatment according to label instructions, and as indicated. Remove and dispose of excess and waste material off Government property.

3.2.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide

Dispose of residual termiticides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with label instructions and EPA criteria.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Verification of Measurement

Once termiticide application has been completed, measure tank contents to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application must equal the application rate established in the application plan. Submit written verification that the volume of termiticide used meets the application rate established in the application plan.

3.3.2 Inspection

3.3.2.1 Technical Representative

Provide a technical representative who is a DOD certified pesticide applicator, Pest Management QAE/PAR, or IPMC. The technical representative must be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for subterranean termites and during treatment application. Contact the Integrated Pest Management Coordinator prior to starting work.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Upon completion of this work, submit the Pest Management Report DD Form 1532, or an equivalent computer product, to the Integrated Pest Management Coordinator. This form identifies the target pest, type of operation, brand name and manufacturer of pesticide, formulation, concentration or rate of application used.

3.5 PROTECTION

3.5.1 Protection of Treated Area

Immediately after the application, protect the area from other use by erecting barricades as required or directed. Provide signage in accordance with Section 10 14 00.10 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE. Place signage inside the entrances to crawl spaces and identify the space as treated with termiticide and not safe for children or animals.

3.5.2 Disturbance of Treated Soils

Re-treat soil and fill material disturbed after treatment before placement of slabs or other covering structures.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES
1.1.1 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Submit copies of waybills and delivery tickets during progress of the work. Before the final payment is allowed, file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(2010) Standard Method of Test for Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C131/C131M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for

	Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)

NCDOT RS	(2018) NCDOT Standard Specification for Roads and Structures

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.3.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.3.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve will be expressed as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

- Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G
- Waybills and Delivery Tickets

SD-06 Test Reports

- Initial Tests; G
- In-Place Tests; G

1.5 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Sampling and testing are the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Furnish copies of test results to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.6.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Tests

1.6.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Perform sieve analysis in conformance with ASTM C136/C136M using sieves.

1.6.2.2 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.6.2.3 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938 check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D6938 result in a wet unit weight of soil and ASTM D6938 will be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. Also check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. Provide ABC that is free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. Gradations should be in accordance with NCDOT RS Sections 1005 and 1010.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. Separately stockpile coarse aggregate supplied from more than one source.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

The percentage of loss of ABC coarse aggregate must not exceed 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that contains no more than 30 percent flat and elongated particles. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates must contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.2.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following tests, on the proposed material prior to commencing construction, to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed.

a. Sieve Analysis.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

Submit certified copies of test results for approval not less than 14 days before material is required for the work.

2.2.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layer of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, stabilize the surface prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilize by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a satisfactory condition until the base course is placed.

3.4 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.5 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. No individual layer may be thicker than 6 inches nor be thinner than 3 inches in compacted thickness. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and must be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. Measure the total thickness of the base course at intervals of one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measure total thickness using 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.6 COMPACTION

Compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. Maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in this Section. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each layer is compacted through the full depth to at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory base course. Remove any materials found to be unsatisfactory and replace with satisfactory material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.7 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified, proof roll areas designated on the drawings by application of 4 coverages of a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. In the areas designated, apply proof rolling to the top of the underlying material on which the base course is laid and to the top of the completed base course. Maintain water content of the underlying material and each layer of the base course as specified in Paragraph COMPACTION from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that layer. Remove any base course materials or any underlying materials that produce unsatisfactory results by proof rolling and replace with satisfactory materials. Then recompact and proof roll to meet these specifications.

3.8 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place the base course(s) so that the completed section will be a minimum of 2 feet wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the base course, as directed.

3.9 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top layer of base course after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin layers of material to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of base course is 1/2 inch or more below grade, scarify the top layer to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact and proof roll to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures as directed by the Contracting Officer to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the unsatisfactory portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.10.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Take samples and test at the rates indicated.

a. ASTM D1556/D1556M or ASTM D6938. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 1000 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area; minimum 2 tests. ASTM D1557, method A, B, or C; one laboratory test for the project.

b. Perform sieve analysis on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course or part thereof; minimum 2 tests. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the base course. Acceptable tolerance plus or minus 1/2 inch.

e. Visual: provide smooth surface with no ruts.

3.10.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

3.11 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the base course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Do not allow heavy equipment on the completed base course except when necessary for construction. When it is necessary for heavy equipment to travel on the completed base course, protect the area against marring or damage to the completed work.

3.12 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any base course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area of base course that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.13 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed outside the limits of Government-controlled land. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 16

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO M 320	(2017) Standard Specification for Performance-Graded Asphalt Binder
AASHTO T 304	(2011; R 2015) Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods
AI MS-22	(2001; 2nd Ed) Construction of Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavements

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117	(2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131/C131M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142/C142M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C29/C29M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or

	Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM D1188	(07(2015)) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples
ASTM D1461	(2017) Standard Test Method for Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2419	(2014) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2489/D2489M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D2950/D2950M	(2014) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D3549/D3549M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Thickness or Height of Compacted Asphalt Mixture Specimens
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4125/D4125M	(2010) Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D4791	(2010) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5444	(2015) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D6307	(2016) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 171	(1995) Standard Test Method for Determining Percentage of Crushed Particles in Aggregate

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)

NCDOT RS	(2018) NCDOT Standard Specification for Roads and Structures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G

QC Monitoring; G

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder;

Testing Laboratory

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not place the hot-mix asphalt upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 3. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting Officer, if requested; however, meet all other requirements, including compaction.

Table 3. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40
Less than 3	45

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Perform the work consisting of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections indicated. Construct each course to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and roll, finish, and approve it before the placement of the next course.

2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant

Plants used for the preparation of hot-mix asphalt shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 156 with the following changes:

2.1.1.1 Truck Scales

Weigh the asphalt mixture on approved, certified scales at the Contractor's expense. Inspect and seal scales at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

2.1.1.2 Testing Facilities

Provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Government's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing.

2.1.1.3 Inspection of Plant

Provide the Contracting Officer with access at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. Provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

2.1.1.4 Storage bins

Use of storage bins for temporary storage of hot-mix asphalt will be permitted as follows:

a. The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours.

b. The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. The mix drawn from bins shall meet the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

2.1.2 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks for hauling hot-mix asphalt having tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

2.1.3 Asphalt Pavers

Provide asphalt pavers which are self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

2.1.3.1 Receiving Hopper

Provide paver with a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

2.1.3.2 Automatic Grade Controls

Equip the paver with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. The control system shall be automatically actuated from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices which will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A transverse slope controller shall not be used to control grade. Provide controls capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

a. Ski-type device of not less than 30 feet in length.

b. Taut stringline set to grade.

c. Short ski or shoe for joint matching.

d. Laser control.

2.1.4 Rollers

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. Submit sufficient materials to produce 200 lb of blended mixture for mix design verification. The portion of material retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. Submit all aggregate test results and samples to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to start of construction.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. All individual coarse aggregate sources shall meet the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M.

b. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C88 using magnesium sulfate or 12 percent when using sodium sulfate.

c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate shall have at least two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with COE CRD-C 171. Fractured faces shall be produced by crushing.

d. The particle shape shall be essentially cubical and the aggregate shall not contain more than 20 percent percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (3:1 ratio of maximum to minimum) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791.

e. Slag shall be air-cooled, blast furnace slag, with a compacted weight of not less than 75 lb/cu ft when tested in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

f. Clay lumps and friable particles shall not exceed 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable particles free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material and containing no clay balls.

a. All individual fine aggregate sources shall have a sand equivalent value not less than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2419.

b. The fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate shall have an uncompacted void content not less than 45.0 percent when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.

c. The quantity of natural sand (noncrushed material) added to the aggregate blend shall not exceed 25 percent by weight of total aggregate.

d. Clay lumps and friable particles shall not exceed 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M

2.2.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall be nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D242/D242M.

2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to gradations specified in Table 4, when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM C117, and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

Table 4. Aggregate Gradations

Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---
3/4	76-96	100	---
1/2	68-88	76-96	100
3/8	60-82	69-89	76-96
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall conform to AASHTO M 320 and NCDOT RS. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Submit copies of these certifications. Submit copies of certified test data, amount, type and description of any modifiers blended into the asphalt cement binder.

2.4 MIX DESIGN

a. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). Submit proposed JMF; do not produce hot-mix asphalt for payment until a JMF has been approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed in accordance with NCDOT RS.

2.4.1 JMF Requirements

Submit in writing the NCDOT RS approved job mix formula for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of paving.

2.4.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

Keep the Laboratory JMF for each mixture in effect until a new formula is approved in writing. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new laboratory JMF design and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the Laboratory JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the Laboratory JMF shall be applied to the field (plant) established JMF and limited to those values as shown. Adjustments shall be targeted to produce or nearly produce 4 percent voids total mix (VTM).

TABLE 6. Field (Plant) Established JMF Tolerances

Sieves	Adjustments (plus or minus), percent
1/2 inch	3
No. 4	3
No. 8	3
No. 200	1
Binder Content	0.4

If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table 4; while not desirable, this is acceptable, except for the No. 200 sieve, which shall remain within the aggregate grading of Table 4.

2.5 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Recycled HMA shall consist of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement to produce a consistent gradation and asphalt content and properties. When RAP is fed into the plant, the maximum RAP chunk size shall not exceed 2 inches. Design the recycled HMA mix using procedures contained in AI MS-2 and AI MS-22. The job mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. The amount of RAP shall not exceed 30 percent.

2.5.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

The blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. Establish the percentage of asphalt in the RAP for the mixture design according to ASTM D2172/D2172M or ASTM D6307 using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

2.5.2 RAP Mix

The blend of new asphalt cement and the RAP asphalt binder shall meet NCDOT RS.

2.6 PRIME COAT

Use prime coat in accordance with NCDOT RS. Use emulsified asphalt for prime coat materials.

2.7 TACK COAT

Tack coat is required for bituminous pavement overlays and on vertical cut faces of pavement patches. Provide tack coat in accordance with NCDOT RS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

Heat the asphalt cement material avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 325 degrees F when added to the aggregates.

3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

Heat and dry the aggregate for the mixture prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350 degrees F when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. Mix the combined materials until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. Establish the wet mixing time for all plants based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D2489/D2489M, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D1461.

3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, clean the underlying course of dust and debris. Apply a prime coat and/or tack coat in accordance with the contract specifications.

3.5 TESTING LABORATORY

Submit certification of compliance and Plant Scale Calibration Certification. Use a laboratory to develop the JMF that meets the requirements of ASTM D3666. The Government may inspect the laboratory equipment and test procedures prior to the start of hot mix operations for conformance to ASTM D3666. The laboratory shall maintain the Corps certification for the duration of the project. A statement signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The statement shall contain as a minimum:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

3.6 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.6.1 Transporting

Transport the hot-mix asphalt from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Schedule deliveries so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Provide adequate artificial lighting for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F. To deliver mix to the paver, use a material transfer vehicle operated to produce continuous forward motion of the paver.

3.6.2 Placing

Place and compact the mix at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, place the mixture to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it will have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. Regulate the speed of the paver to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the mixture shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.7 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. Compact the surface as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once. Furnish sufficient rollers to handle the output of the plant. Continue rolling until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, keep the wheels properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed. Compact bituminous concrete in accordance with NCDOT RS; modified to 96 percent of maximum laboratory density.

3.8 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be performed ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.8.1 Transverse Joints

Do not pass the roller over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing material at the joint. Remove the cutback material from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.8.2 Longitudinal Joints

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a maximum of 3 inches from the top of the course with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

3.9 QUALITY CONTROL

3.9.1 General Quality Control Requirements

Submit aggregate and QC test results. Do not produce hot-mix asphalt for payment until the quality control plan has been approved addressing all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Mixture Volumetrics

h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

i. Placing and Finishing

j. Joints

k. Compaction

l. Surface Smoothness

3.9.2 Testing Laboratory

Provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site and meeting the pertinent requirements in ASTM D3666. Laboratory facilities shall be kept clean and all equipment maintained in proper working condition. The Contracting Officer shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Contracting Officer will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

3.9.3 Quality Control Testing

Perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, stability (NA for Superpave), flow (NA for Superpave), in-place density, grade and smoothness.

3.9.3.1 Asphalt Content

A minimum of one test and one test per 400 tons to determine asphalt content will be performed by one of the following methods: the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M, Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with ASTM D6307, or the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D4125/D4125M. Calibrate the ignition oven or the nuclear gauge for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, determine the weight of ash, as described in ASTM D2172/D2172M, as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture.

3.9.3.2 Gradation

Determine aggregate gradations a minimum of one test and one test per 400 tons from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444. When asphalt content is determined by the ignition oven or nuclear method, aggregate gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix plants. For batch plants, test aggregates in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

3.9.3.3 In-Place Density

Conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with ASTM D2950/D2950M and correlated with ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726/D2726M. One field test for every 1000 square yards; minimum 2 tests. One laboratory test for the project.

3.9.3.4 Grade and Smoothness

Conduct the necessary checks to ensure the grade and smoothness requirements are met.

3.9.3.5 Additional Testing

Any additional testing, which the Contractor deems necessary to control the process, may be performed at the Contractor's option.

3.9.3.6 QC Monitoring

Submit all QC test results on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.9.4 Sampling

When directed by the Contracting Officer, sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.10 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

Testing for acceptability of work will be performed by an independent laboratory hired by the Contractor.

3.10.1 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be in addition to the lot testing, and the requirements for these areas will be the same as those for a lot.

3.10.2 Visual

Provide finished surface that is uniform in texture and appearance, and free of cracks and creases.

3.10.3 Thickness

ASTM D3549/D3549M. Confirm in place compacted thickness. Acceptable tolerances are plus or minus 1/2 inch for bituminous base course and plus or minus 1/4 inch for bituminous surface course. One test for every 500 square yards; minimum 2 tests.

3.10.4 Grade

Finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements shall coincide with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. The grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet, or less, longitudinally and transversely, to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Within 5 working days, after the completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing surface, test the final wearing surface of the pavement for conformance with the specified plan grade. Diamond grinding may be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted.

3.10.5 Surface Smoothness

Use the following method to test and evaluate surface smoothness of the pavement. Keep detailed notes of the results of the testing and furnish a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing.

3.10.5.1 Smoothness Requirements

3.10.5.1.1 Straightedge Testing

The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/4 inch or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances of 1/4 inch in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, when tested with an approved 10 feet straightedge.

3.10.5.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, test the surface of the pavement in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. If any pavement areas are ground, these areas shall be retested immediately after grinding. Test the pavement in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. Set the transverse lines 15 feet or less apart, as directed. The longitudinal lines shall be at the centerline of each paving lane for lanes less than 20 feet wide and at the third points for lanes 20 feet or wider. Also test other areas having obvious deviations. Longitudinal testing lines shall be continuous across all joints.

3.10.5.2.1 Straightedge Testing

Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and move it ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 13 13.06

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

The quantity of concrete to be paid for will be the volume of concrete in cubic yards including monolithic curb, where required, placed in the completed and accepted pavement. Concrete will be measured in place in the completed and accepted pavement only within the neat line dimensions shown in the plan and cross section. No deductions will be made for rounded edges or the space occupied by embedded items or voids.

1.1.2 Payment

Payment will be made at the contract price per cubic yard for the scheduled item. Payment will constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, plant and tools, and for all labor and other incidentals necessary to complete the concrete pavement.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 211.1	(1991; R 2009) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete
ACI 305R	(2010) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A184/A184M	(2019) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A615/A615M	(2020) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775/A775M	(2017) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars

ASTM C31/C31M	(2021a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C94/C94M	(2021b) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2021) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	(2020) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	(2011) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	(2019) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C881/C881M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C989/C989M	(2018a) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for

	Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1077	(2017) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2014) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1542/C1542M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring Length of Concrete Cores
ASTM C1567	(2013) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2018) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D2995	(1999; R 2009) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM E1274	(2018) Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA QC 3	(2015) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)

NCDOT RS	(2018) NCDOT Standard Specification for Roads and Structures

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Curing Materials

Reinforcement

Epoxy Resin

Cementitious Materials

Dowel Bars

Expansion Joint Filler

SD-05 Design Data

Mix Design Report; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Slump Tests

Flexural Strength

Air Content

SD-07 Certificates

Batch Tickets

NRMCA Certificate Of Conformance

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Diamond Grinding Plan

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 NRMCA Certificate of Conformance

Provide a batching and mixing plant consisting of a stationary-type central mix plant, including permanent installations and portable or relocatable plants installed on stable foundations. Provide a plant designed and operated to produce concrete within the specified tolerances, with a minimum capacity of 250 cubic yards per hour. Submit NRMCA Certificate of Conformance that conforms to the requirements of NRMCA QC 3 including provisions addressing:

1. Material Storage and Handling
2. Batching Equipment
3. Central Mixer
4. Ticketing System
5. Delivery System

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Laboratory Accreditation

Perform sampling and testing using an approved commercial testing laboratory or on-site facilities that are accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. Do not start work requiring testing until the facilities have been inspected and approved. The Government will inspect all laboratories requiring validation for equipment and test procedures prior to the start of any concreting operations for conformance to ASTM C1077. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory validation is not allowed. Maintain this certification for the duration of the project.

1.4.2.2 Field Technicians

Provide field technicians meeting one of the following criteria:

a. Have at least one National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA) certified concrete craftsman and at least one American Concrete Institute (ACI) Flatwork Finisher Certified craftsman on site, overseeing each placement crew during all concrete placement.

b. Have no less than three NRMCA certified concrete installers and at least two American Concrete Institute (ACI) Flatwork Finisher Certified installers on site working as members of each placement crew during all concrete placement.

1.4.3 Batch Tickets

Submit batch tickets for each load of ready-mixed concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver concrete paving in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of Portland cement concrete pavement is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove and replace concrete pavement represented by the failing tests or submit repair plan for approval.

Table 1

Measurement	Tolerance
PLASTIC CONCRETE	
Slump	plus 0, minus 1.5 inches

Table 1

Air Content	plus/minus 1.5 percent
Flexural Strength	No individual specimen less than 100 psi below specified strength.
HARDENED CONCRETE	
Grade	plus/minus 0.05 feet from plan
Smoothness	No abrupt change exceeding 1/8 inch
Straightedge	Not more than 1/8 in for roads. Not more than 1/4 in for open storage areas.
Profilograph	Not more than 9 inches/mile
Thickness	minus 1/2 inch for pavement less than 8 inches thick.
Edge Slump	85 percent less than 1/4 inch and 100 percent less than 3/8 inch.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

Conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II .

2.1.1.2 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Conforming to ASTM C618, Type F, or N, with a loss on ignition not exceeding 3 percent. Include test results in accordance with ASTM C618.

2.1.1.3 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) conforming to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size not exceeding 6 microns.

c. Loss on ignition not exceeding 6 percent.

2.1.1.4 Silica Fume

Provide silica fume that conforms to ASTM C1240, including the optional limits on reactivity with cement alkalis. Provide silica fume as a dry, densified material or as a slurry. Provide the services of a manufacturer's technical representative, experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume, at no expense to the Government. This representative is required to be present on the project prior to and during at least the first 4 days of concrete production and placement using silica fume.

2.1.1.5 Slag

Conforming to ASTM C989/C989M, Slag Cement (formerly Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag) Grade 100 or 120. Include test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M.

2.1.1.6 Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) Content

Include one of the SCMs listed in Table 2 within the range specified therein, whether or not the aggregates are found to be reactive in accordance with the paragraph Alkali Reactivity Test.

TABLE 2
SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS CONTENT

Supplementary Cementitious Material	Minimum Content (percent)	Maximum Content (percent)
Class N Pozzolan and Class F Fly Ash		
$SiO_2 + Al_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3$ greater than 70 percent	25	35
$SiO_2 + A1_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3$ greater than 80 percent	20	35
$SiO_2 + A1_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3$ greater than 90 percent	15	35
UFFA and UFP	7	16
GGBF Slag	40	50

2.1.2 Water

Water conforming to ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.1.3 Aggregate

2.1.3.1 Durability

Evaluate and test all fine and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete for durability in accordance with ASTM C88. Provide fine and coarse aggregates with a maximum of 18 percent loss when subjected to 5 cycles using Magnesium Sulfate or a maximum of 12 percent loss when subjected to 5 cycles of Sodium Sulfate.

2.1.3.2 Alkali Reactivity Test

Evaluate and test fine and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete for alkali-aggregate reactivity. Test all size groups and sources proposed for use.

a. Evaluate the fine and coarse aggregates separately, using ASTM C1260.

Reject individual aggregates with test results that indicate an expansion of greater than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in 1N NaOH solution, or perform additional testing as follows: utilize the proposed low alkali portland cement, blended cement, or SCM in combination with each individual aggregate. Test in accordance with ASTM C1567. Determine the quantity that meets all the requirements of these specifications and that lowers the expansion equal to or less than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in a 1N NaOH solution. Base the mixture proportioning on the highest percentage of SCM required to mitigate ASR-reactivity.

b. If any of the above options does not lower the expansion to less than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in a 1N NaOH solution, reject the aggregate(s) and submit new aggregate sources for retesting. Submit the results of testing for evaluation and acceptance.

2.1.3.3 Fine Aggregates

Conforming to the quality and gradation of ASTM C33/C33M.

2.1.3.4 Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C33/C33M.

a. Gradation: Provide coarse aggregate with a nominal maximum size of 1.5 inches. Grade and provide the individual aggregates in two or more size groups meeting the individual grading requirements of ASTM C33/C33M, Size No. 4 (1.5 to 0.75 inch) and Size No. 67 (0.75 inch to No. 4).

b. Quality: Conforming to ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4M.

2.1.4 Chemical Admixtures

2.1.4.1 Water Reducing Admixtures

Provide admixture conforming to ASTM C494/C494M: Type A, water reducing; Type B, retarding; Type C, accelerating; Type D, water-reducing and retarding; and Type E, water-reducing and accelerating admixture. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures. ASTM C494/C494M Type S specific performance admixtures and ASTM C1017/C1017M flowable admixtures are not allowed.

2.1.4.2 Air Entraining Admixture

Conforming to ASTM C260/C260M: Air-entraining.

2.1.4.3 High Range Water Reducing Admixture

ASTM C494/C494M Type F and G high range water reducing admixtures are not allowed.

2.1.5 Reinforcement

2.1.5.1 Dowel Bars

Dowel bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 for plain billet-steel bars of the size and length indicated. Remove all burrs and projections from the bars. Epoxy coat in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M.

2.1.5.2 Reinforcement

Deformed steel bar mats conforming to ASTM A184/A184M. Bar reinforcement conforming to ASTM A615/A615M , Grade 60. Epoxy coat in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M. Welded wire fabric must conform to ASTM A185/A185M

2.1.6 Curing Materials

Provide curing materials consisting of:

2.1.6.1 White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet

Conforming to ASTM C171, 0.004 inch thick white opaque polyethylene bonded to 10 oz/linear yard (40 inch) wide burlap.

2.1.6.2 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound

Conforming to ASTM C309, white pigmented, Type 2, Class B, free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.1.7 Joint Fillers and Sealants

Joint sealants, ASTM D5893/D5893M; provide single component cold-applied silicone. Silicone sealant shall be self leveling and non-acid curing.

2.1.8 Epoxy Resin

Provide epoxy-resin materials that consist of two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C881/C881M, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials meet the following requirements:

a. Type IV, Grade 3, for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts.

b. Type III, Grade as approved, for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar.

c. Type IV, Grade 1, for use for injecting cracks.

d. Type V, Grade as approved, for bonding freshly mixed portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete.

2.1.9 Joint Materials

2.1.9.1 Expansion Joint Materials

Provide preformed expansion joint filler material conforming to ASTM D1751 or Provide expansion joint filler that is 3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated, and provided in a single full depth piece.

2.1.9.2 Slip Joint Material

Provide slip joint material that is 1/4 inch thick expansion joint filler, unless otherwise indicated, conforming to paragraph EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL.

2.1.10 Base Course

Provide Base Course in accordance with NCDOT RS and 32 11 23 AGGREGATE BASE COURSES.

2.2 MIX DESIGN

Proportion concrete mix in accordance with ACI 211.1 except as modified herein.

2.2.1 Specified Concrete Properties

2.2.1.1 Flexural Strength

Provide concrete with a minimum flexural strength of 650 psi at 28 days of age.

2.2.1.2 Air Entrainment

Provide an entrained air content of 5.5to 6.0 percent.

2.2.1.3 Slump

For fixed form and hand placement, provide a maximum slump of 3 inches. plus or minus 1 inchFor slipformed pavement, at the start of the project, select a maximum allowable slump which will produce in-place pavement meeting the specified tolerances for control of edge slump. The selected slump is applicable to both pilot and fill-in lanes.

2.2.1.4 Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio

Maximum allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.45. The water-cementitious material ratio is based on absolute volume equivalency, where the ratio is determined using the weight of cement for a cement only mix, or using the total volume of cement plus pozzolan converted to an equivalent weight of cement by the absolute volume equivalency method described in ACI 211.1.

2.2.2 Mix Design Report

Perform trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, testing, and include test results demonstrating that the proposed mixture proportions produce concrete of the qualities indicated. An existing mix design may be submitted if developed within the previous 12 months. Submit test results in a mix design report to include:

a. Coarse and fine aggregate gradations and plots.

b. Coarse and fine aggregate quality test results, include deleterious materials and ASR testing.

c. Mill certificates for cement and supplemental cementitious materials.

d. Certified test results for all proposed admixtures.

e. Specified flexural strength, slump, and air content.

f. Recommended proportions and volumes for proposed mixture and each of three trial water-cementitious materials ratios.

g. Individual beam breaks.

h. Flexural strength summaries and plots.

i. Historical record of test results, documenting production standard deviation (if available).

j. Narrative discussing methodology on how the mix design was developed.

2.2.3 Mix Verification

Mix verification tests may be performed by the Government. Provide quantities of cementitious materials, aggregates and admixtures as requested.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Transporting Equipment

Provide transporting equipment in conformance with ASTM C94/C94M and as specified herein. Transport concrete to the paving site in rear-dump trucks, in truck mixers designed with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low slump concrete, or in agitators. Do not permit bottom-dump trucks for delivery of concrete.

2.3.2 Delivery Equipment

When concrete transport equipment cannot operate on the paving lane, provide side-delivery transport equipment consisting of self-propelled moving conveyors to deliver concrete from the transport equipment and discharge it in front of the paver. Do not permit front-end loaders, dozers, or similar equipment to distribute the concrete.

2.3.3 Paver-Finisher

Provide a heavy-duty, self-propelled paver-finisher machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality pavement and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass. Provide a paver-finisher weighing at least 2200 lb/foot of lane width, and powered by an engine having at least 6.0 horsepower/foot of lane width. Equip the paver-finisher with a full width "knock-down" auger, capable of operating in both directions, which will evenly spread the fresh concrete in front of the screed or extrusion plate. Gang-mount immersion vibrators at the front of the paver on a frame equipped with suitable controls so that all vibrators can be operated at any desired depth within the slab or completely withdrawn from the concrete. Automatically control the vibrators so they will be immediately stopped as forward motion of the paver ceases. Space the immersion vibrators across the paving lane as necessary to properly consolidate the concrete, but limit the clear distance between vibrators not to exceed 30 inches, and the outside vibrators not to exceed 12 inches from the edge of the lane. Vibrators may be pneumatic, gas driven, or electric, and operated at frequencies within the concrete between 6,000 and 7,000 vibrations per minute, with an amplitude of vibration such that noticeable vibrations occur at 1.5 foot radius when the vibrator is inserted in the concrete to the depth specified. Equip the paver-finisher with a transversely oscillating screed or an extrusion plate to shape, compact, and smooth the surface.

2.3.3.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms

Equip the paver-finisher with wheels designed to ride the forms, keep it aligned with the forms, and to prevent deformation of the forms.

2.3.3.2 Slipform Paver-Finisher

Provide a track-mounted slipform paver-finisher with automatic controls and padded tracks. Electronically reference horizontal alignment to a taut wire guideline. Electronically reference vertical alignment on both sides of the paver to a taut wire guideline, to an approved laser control system, or to a ski operating on a completed lane. Do not control from a slope-adjustment control or from the underlying material.

2.3.3.3 Work Bridge

Provide a self-propelled work bridge capable of spanning the paving lane and supporting the workmen without excessive deflection.

2.3.4 Texturing Equipment

Provide texturing equipment as specified below.

2.3.4.1 Fabric Drag

Clean, reasonably new burlap orartificial turf fabricated of a plastic material, measuring from 3 to 10 feet long, 2 feet wider than the width of the pavement, and securely attached to a separate wheel mounted frame spanning the paving lane or to one of the other similar pieces of equipment. Select dimension of burlap drag so that at least 3 feet of the material is in contact with the pavement.

2.3.5 Curing Equipment

Provide equipment for applying membrane-forming curing compound mounted on a self-propelled frame that spans the paving lane. Constantly agitate the curing compound reservoir mechanically (not air) during operation and provide a means for completely draining the reservoir. Provide a spraying system that consists of a mechanically powered pump which maintains constant pressure during operation, an operable pressure gauge, and either a series of spray nozzles evenly spaced across the lane to provide uniformly overlapping coverage or a single spray nozzle which is mounted on a carriage which automatically traverses the lane width at a speed correlated with the forward movement of the overall frame. Protect all spray nozzles with wind screens. Calibrate the spraying system in accordance with ASTM D2995, Method A, for the rate of application required in subpart CURING AND PROTECTION. Provide hand-operated sprayers powered by compressed air supplied by a mechanical air compressor. Immediately replace curing equipment if it fails to apply an even coating of compound at the specified rate.

2.3.6 Sawing Equipment

Provide equipment for sawing joints and for other similar sawing of concrete consisting of standard diamond-type concrete saws mounted on a wheeled chassis which can be easily guided to follow the required alignment. Provide diamond tipped blades. If demonstrated to operate properly, abrasive blades may be used. Provide spares as required to maintain the required sawing rate. Early-entry saws may be used, subject to demonstration and approval. No change to the initial sawcut depth is permitted.

2.3.7 Straightedge

Furnish one 12 foot straightedge constructed of aluminum or magnesium alloy, having blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, adequately reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Provide handles for operation on the pavement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING

3.1.1 Weather Limitations

When windy conditions during paving appear probable, have equipment and material at the paving site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1.1 Inclement Weather

Do not commence placing operations when heavy rain or other damaging weather conditions appear imminent. At all times when placing concrete, maintain on-site sufficient waterproof cover and means to rapidly place it over all unhardened concrete or concrete that might be damaged by rain. Suspend placement of concrete whenever rain, high winds, or other damaging weather commences to damage the surface or texture of the placed unhardened concrete, washes cement out of the concrete, or changes the water content of the surface concrete. Immediately cover and protect all unhardened concrete from the rain or other damaging weather. Completely remove and replace any slab damaged by rain or other weather full depth, by full slab width, to the nearest original joint.

3.1.1.2 Hot Weather

Maintain required concrete temperature in accordance with ACI 305R to prevent evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing, place concrete during cooler night time hours, or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Water is not allowed to be added after the initial introduction of mixing water except, when on arrival at the job site, the slump is less than specified and the water-cement ratio is less than that given as a maximum in the approved mixture. Additional water may be added to bring the slump within the specified range provided the approved water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Inject water into the head of the mixer (end opposite the discharge opening) drum under pressure, and turn the drum or blades a minimum of 30 additional revolutions at mixing speed. The addition of water to the batch at any later time is not allowed. After placement, use fog spray, apply monomolecular film, or use other suitable means to reduce the evaporation rate. Start curing when surface of fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Cool underlying material by sprinkling lightly with water before placing concrete. Follow practices found in ACI 305R.

3.1.1.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During weather with low humidity, and particularly with high temperature and appreciable wind, develop and institute measures to prevent plastic shrinkage cracks from developing. If plastic shrinkage cracking occurs, halt further placement of concrete until protective measures are in place to prevent further cracking. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of ACI 305R. In addition to the protective measures specified in the previous paragraph, the concrete placement may be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, the addition of monomolecular films, or wet covering. Apply monomolecular films after finishing is complete, do not use in the finishing process. Immediately commence curing procedures when such water treatment is stopped.

3.1.1.4 Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. When authorized, when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing within 24 hours after placing, heat concrete materials so that temperature of concrete when deposited is between 65 and 80 degrees F. Methods of heating materials are subject to approval. Do not heat mixing water above 165 degrees F. Remove lumps of frozen material and ice from aggregates before placing aggregates in mixer. Follow practices found in ACI 306R.

3.1.2 Conditioning of Underlying Material

Verify the underlying material, upon which concrete is to be placed is clean, damp, and free from debris, waste concrete or cement, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to setting forms or placement of concrete, verify the underlying material is well drained and has been satisfactorily graded by string-line controlled, automated, trimming machine and uniformly compacted in accordance with the applicable Section of these specifications. Test the surface of the underlying material to crown, elevation, and density in advance of setting forms or of concrete placement using slip-form techniques. Trim high areas to proper elevation. Fill and compact low areas to a condition similar to that of surrounding grade, or fill with concrete monolithically with the pavement. Low areas filled with concrete are not to be cored for thickness to avoid biasing the average thickness used for evaluation and payment adjustment. Rework and compact any underlying material disturbed by construction operations to specified density immediately in front of the paver. If a slipform paver is used, continue the same underlying material under the paving lane beyond the edge of the lane a sufficient distance that is thoroughly compacted and true to grade to provide a suitable trackline for the slipform paver and firm support for the edge of the paving lane.

3.1.3 Forms

Use steel forms, except that wood forms may be used for curves having a radius of 150 feet or less, and for fillets. Forms may be built up with metal or wood, added only to the base, to provide an increase in depth of not more than 25 percent. Provide forms with the base width not less than eight-tenths of the vertical height of the form, except that for forms 8 inches or less in vertical height, provide forms with a base width not less than the vertical height of the form. Provide wood forms adequate in strength and rigidly braced for curves and fillets. Set forms on firm material cut true to grade so that each form section when placed will be firmly in contact with the underlying layer for its entire base. Do not set forms on blocks or on built-up spots of underlying material. Set and secure forms in place with stakes or by other approved methods for overlay pavements and for other locations where forms are set on existing pavements. Carefully drill holes in existing pavements for form stakes without cracking or spalling the existing pavement. Prior to setting forms for paving operations, demonstrate the proposed form setting procedures at an approved location and do not proceed further until the proposed method is approved. Before placing the concrete, coat the contact surfaces of forms with a non-staining mineral oil, non-staining form coating compound, biodegradable form release agent, or two coats of nitro-cellulose lacquer. Check and correct grade elevations and alignment of the forms immediately before placing concrete.

3.1.4 Reinforcement

3.1.4.1 Dowel Bars

Install dowels with horizontal and vertical alignment plus or minus 1 inch. Except as otherwise specified, maintain location of dowels within a skew alignment of 1/4 inch over 1 foot length. Omit Dowels when the center of the dowel is located within a horizontal distance from an intersecting joint equal to or less than one-fourth of the slab thickness. Maintain dowels in position during concrete placement and curing. Before concrete placement, thoroughly grease the entire length of each dowel secured in a dowel basket or fixed form.

3.1.4.2 Tie Bars

Install bars, accurately aligned horizontally and vertically, and to the tolerances shown on the drawings, at indicated locations.

3.1.4.3 Setting Slab Reinforcement

Position reinforcement on suitable chairs prior to concrete placement. At expansion, contraction and construction joints, place the reinforcement as indicated. Clean reinforcement free of mud, oil, scale or other foreign materials. Place reinforcement accurately and wire securely. Lap splices 12 inches minimum. Maintain the bar spacing from ends and sides of slabs and joints as indicated. If reinforcing for Continuously Reinforced Concrete Pavement (CRCP) is required, submit the entire operating procedure and proposed equipment for approval.

3.2 MEASURING, MIXING, CONVEYING, AND PLACING CONCRETE

3.2.1 Measuring

Conform to ASTM C94/C94M.

3.2.2 Mixing

Conform to ASTM C94/C94M, except as modified herein. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after cement has been added to aggregates. When the air temperature is greater than 85 degrees F, place concrete within 60 minutes. With approval, a hydration stabilizer admixture meeting the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M Type D, may be used to extend the placement time to 90 minutes. Additional water may be added to bring slump within required limits as specified in ASTM C94/C94M, provided that the specified water-cement ratio is not exceeded.

3.2.3 Conveying

Conform to ASTM C94/C94M.

3.2.4 Placing

Do not exceed a free vertical drop of 5 feet from the point of discharge. Deposit concrete either directly from the transporting equipment or by conveyor on to the pre-wetted subgrade or subbase, unless otherwise specified. Deposit the concrete between the forms to an approximately uniform height. Place concrete continuously at a uniform rate, without damage to the grade and without unscheduled stops except for equipment failure or other emergencies. If an unscheduled stop occurs within 10 feet of a previously placed expansion joint, remove concrete back to joint, repair any damage to grade, install a construction joint and continue placing concrete only after cause of the stop has been corrected.

3.3 PAVING

Install paving system in accordance with NCFDOT RS recommendations and as indicated. Install surface elevation of paving system 1/8 to 1/4 inch above adjacent drainage inlets, concrete collars, or channels. NCDOT RS shall take precedence over the specifications in the event of conflicting requirements between the two.

3.3.1 Paving Plan

Submit for approval a paving plan identifying the following items:

a. A description of the placing and protection methods proposed when concrete is to be placed in or exposed to hot, cold, or rainy weather conditions.

b. A detailed paving sequence plan and proposed paving pattern showing all planned construction joints.

c. Plan and equipment proposed to control alignment of formed or sawn joints within the specified tolerances.

3.3.2 Required Results

Operate the paver-finisher to produce a thoroughly consolidated slab throughout, true to line and grade within specified tolerances. Adjust the paver-finishing operation to produce a surface finish free of irregularities, tears, voids of any kind, and other discontinuities, with only a minimum of paste at the surface. Do not permit multiple passes of the paver-finisher. Produce a finished surface requiring no hand finishing, other than the use of cutting straightedges, except in very infrequent instances. Do not apply water, other than true fog sprays (mist), to the concrete surface during paving and finishing.

3.3.3 Operation

When the paver is operated between or adjacent to previously constructed pavement (fill-in lanes), make provisions to prevent damage to the previously constructed pavement, including keeping the existing pavement surface free of debris, and placing rubber mats beneath the paver tracks. Operate transversely oscillating screeds and extrusion plates to overlap the existing pavement the minimum possible, but in no case more than 8 inches.

3.3.4 Consolidation

Immediately after spreading concrete, consolidate full depth with internal type vibrating equipment along the boundaries of all slabs regardless of slab thickness, and interior of all concrete slabs. For pavements less than 10 inches thick, operate vibrators at mid-depth parallel with or at a slight angle to the base course. For thicker pavements, angle vibrators toward the vertical, with vibrator tip preferably about 2 inches above the base course, and top of vibrator a few inches below pavement surface. Automatically control the vibrators or tamping units in front of the paver so that they stop immediately as forward motion ceases. Limit duration of vibration to that necessary to produce consolidation of concrete. Do not permit excessive vibration. Vibrate concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in locations inaccessible to the paver mounted vibration equipment with a hand-operated immersion vibrator operated from a bridge spanning the area. Do not operate vibrators at one location for more than 15 seconds. Do not use vibrators to transport or spread the concrete.

3.3.5 Fixed Form Paving

Spread and strike off concrete with with the paver. Shape the concrete to the specified and indicated cross section in one pass, and finish the surface and edges so that only a very minimum amount of hand finishing is required. Use single spud hand vibrators to consolidate the concrete adjacent to fixed forms as required to achieve a void-free formed edge. Do not allow vibrators to contact reinforcement, forms, or the grade during vibration.

3.3.6 Slipform Paving

Shape the concrete to the specified and indicated cross section in one pass, and finish the surface and edges so that only a very minimum amount of hand finishing is required. Do not install dowels by dowel inserters attached to the paver or by any other means of inserting the dowels into the plastic concrete.

3.3.6.1 Pavement Patches

Provide pavement patches for existing pavements where required for installation of utility trenches. Sawcut 12 inches beyond edge of trench. Provide thickness of pavement materials equal to or greater than the existing pavement section.

for spalls or repairs of existing concrete pavement, perform repairs in conformance with UFC 3-270-03, Concrete Crack and Partial Depth Spall Repair, and UFC 3-270-04, Concrete Repair. Provide spall repair materials that are either Rapid Setting Cementitious Concrete (RSCC), epoxy concrete, or polymer-modified Portland Cement (non-sag mortar) products specially formulated for spall repairs, with proven record (in service at least three years) of satisfactory use under loading and environmental conditions similar to those at the location of intended use. Provide a manufacturer's data sheet and certificate supporting the satisfactory use to the Contracting Officer with the design. A product manufacturer's representative is required to the present during the initial two days of product application to verify that manufacturer's instructions for use are adhered to by the Contractor. Give the Contracting Officer 7 days notice prior to the initial application in order to present.

3.4 JOINTS

3.4.1 Contraction Joints

Hold dowels in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane securely in place by means of rigid metal basket assemblies. Weld the dowels to the assembly or hold firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that will prevent them from becoming distorted during paving operations. Anchor the basket assemblies securely in the proper location.

3.4.2 Construction Joints - Fixed Form Paving

Install dowels by the bonded-in-place method, supported by means of devices fastened to the forms. Do not permit installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes.

3.4.3 Dowels Installed In Hardened Concrete

Install by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. Drill holes into the hardened concrete approximately 1/8 inch greater in diameter than the dowels. Bond the dowels in the drilled holes using epoxy resin injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel is not permitted. Hold the dowels in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the epoxy resin hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic collar fitted around the dowel. Check the vertical alignment of the dowels by placing the straightedge on the surface of the pavement over the top of the dowel and measuring the vertical distance between the straightedge and the beginning and ending point of the exposed part of the dowel.

3.5 FINISHING CONCRETE

Start finishing operations immediately after placement of concrete. Use finishing machine, except hand finishing may be used in emergencies and for concrete slabs in inaccessible locations or of such shapes or sizes that machine finishing is impracticable. Immediately halt any operations which produce more than 1/8 inch of mortar-rich surface (defined as deficient in plus U.S. No. 4 sieve size aggregate) and modify the equipment, mixture, or procedures. Finish pavement surface on both sides of a joint to the same grade. Finish formed joints from a securely supported transverse bridge. Provide hand finishing equipment for use at all times.

3.5.1 Machine Finishing

Strike off and screed concrete to the required slope and cross-section by a power-driven transverse finishing machine. A transverse rotating tube or pipe is not permitted. Maintain elevation of concrete such that, when consolidated and finished, pavement surface will be adequately consolidated and at the required grade. Equip finishing machine with a screed which is readily and accurately adjustable for changes in pavement slope and compensation for wear and other causes. Do not permit excessive operation over an area, which will result in an excess of mortar and water being brought to the surface.

3.5.1.1 Equipment Operation

Maintain the travel of machine on the forms without lifting, wobbling, or other variation of the machine which tend to affect the precision of concrete finish. Keep the tops of the forms clean by a device attached to the machine. Maintain a uniform ridge of concrete ahead of the front screed for its entire length.

3.5.1.2 Joint Finish

Before concrete is hardened, correct edge slump of pavement, exclusive of edge rounding, in excess of 0.25 inches. Finish concrete surface on each side of construction joints to the same plane, and correct deviations before newly placed concrete has hardened.

3.5.1.3 Hand Finishing

Strike-off and screed surface of concrete to elevations slightly above finish grade so that when concrete is consolidated and finished, the pavement surface is at the indicated elevation. Vibrate entire surface until required compaction and reduction of surface voids is secured with a strike-off template. After initial finishing, further smooth and consolidate concrete by means of hand-operated longitudinal floats.

3.5.2 Texturing

Before the surface sheen has disappeared and before the concrete hardens, provide a texture to the surface of the pavement as described herein. After curing is complete, thoroughly broom all textured surfaces to remove all debris. Finish the concrete in areas of recesses for tie-down anchors, lighting fixtures, and other outlets in the pavement to provide a surface of the same texture as the surrounding area.

3.5.2.1 Brooming

Finish the surface of the slab by brooming the surface with a new wire broom at least 18 inches wide. Gently pull the broom over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge just before the concrete becomes non-plastic. Slightly overlap adjacent strokes of the broom. Broom perpendicular to centerline of pavement so that corrugations produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 1/16 inch in depth. Maintain broomed surface free from porous spots, irregularities, depressions, and small pockets or rough spots such as may be caused by accidentally disturbing particles of coarse aggregate embedded near the surface.

3.5.3 Edging

At the time the concrete has attained a degree of hardness suitable for edging, carefully finish slab edges, including edges at formed joints, with an edge having a maximum radius of 1/8 inch. When brooming is specified for the final surface finish, edge transverse joints before starting brooming, then operate broom to obliterate as much as possible the mark left by the edging tool without disturbing the rounded corner left by the edger. Clean by removing loose fragments and soupy mortar from corners or edges of slabs which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing. Refill voids solidly with a mixture of suitable proportions and consistency and refinish. Remove unnecessary tool marks and edges. Smooth remaining edges true to line.

3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION

Protect concrete adequately from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks and oil stains, and do not allow it to dry out from the time it is placed until the expiration of the minimum curing periods specified herein. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where its appearance would be objectionable, on surfaces to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded.

3.6.1 Moist Curing

Maintain concrete to be moist-cured continuously wet for the entire curing period, or until curing compound is applied, commencing immediately after finishing. If forms are removed before the end of the curing period, provide curing on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Cure surfaces by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Provide burlap and mats that are clean and free from any contamination and completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. Lap sheets to provide full coverage. Provide an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day and that the entire surface is wet.

3.6.2 White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet

Wet entire exposed surface thoroughly with a fine spray of water, saturate burlap but do not have excessive water dripping off the burlap and then cover concrete with White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet, burlap side down. Lay sheets directly on concrete surface and overlap 12 inches. Make sheeting not less than 18 inches wider than concrete surface to be cured, and weight down on the edges and over the transverse laps to form closed joints. Repair or replace sheets when damaged during curing. Check daily to assure burlap has not lost all moisture. If moisture evaporates, resaturate burlap and re-place on pavement (limit re-saturation and re-placing to less than 10 minutes per sheet). Leave sheeting on concrete surface to be cured for at least 7 days.

3.6.3 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound Curing

Apply compound immediately after surface loses its water sheen and has a dull appearance and before joints are sawed. Agitate curing compound thoroughly by mechanical means during use and apply uniformly in a two-coat continuous operation by suitable power-spraying equipment. Apply a total coverage for the two coats at least one gallon of undiluted compound per 200 square feet to produce a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and free from pinholes or other imperfections. The application of curing compound by hand-operated, mechanical powered pressure sprayers is permitted only on odd widths or shapes of slabs and on concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms. When the application is made by hand-operated sprayers, apply a second coat in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of the first coat. Apply an additional coat of compound immediately to areas where film is defective. Respray concrete surfaces that are subject to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied in the same manner.

3.6.4 Protection of Treated Surfaces

After the initial saw cut is complete and the slurry has been removed, respray the area with curing compound or restore the white burlap polyethylene sheet to maintain a continuous curing environment in the area of the sawn joints. Keep concrete surfaces to which liquid membrane-forming compounds have been applied free from vehicular traffic and other sources of abrasion for not less than 72 hours. Foot traffic is allowed after 24 hours for inspection purposes. Maintain continuity of coating for entire curing period and repair damage to coating immediately.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Visual

TextProvide finished surface that is uniform in texture and free of cracks.

3.7.2 Sampling

Collect samples of fresh concrete in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M during each working day as required to perform tests specified herein. Make test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.Samples for strength test of each mix design on concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 5,000 square feet.

3.7.3 Consistency Tests

Perform concrete slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. Take samples for slump determination from concrete during placement. Perform tests at the beginning of a concrete placement operation and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete to ensure that specification requirements are met. In addition, perform tests each time test beams are made.

3.7.4 Flexural Strength Tests

Test for flexural strength in accordance with ASTM C78/C78M. Fabricate and cure four test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M for each set of tests. Test two specimens at 7 days, and the other two at 28 days. Concrete strength will be considered satisfactory when the minimum of the 28-day test results equals or exceeds the specified 28-day flexural strength, and no individual strength test is less than the tolerance indicated on Table 1. If the ratio of the 7-day strength test to the specified 28-day strength is less than 65 percent, make necessary adjustments for conformance. Fabricate, cure and test a minimum of one set of four beams for each shift of concrete placement. Remove concrete which is determined to be defective, based on the strength acceptance criteria therein, and replace with acceptable concrete. Repair core holes with non-shrink grout. Match concrete and finish of adjacent concrete.

3.7.4.1 Compressive Strength Test

ASTM C39/C39M. Make five test cylinders for each set of test. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days,and hold onen cylinder in reservee. Each strength test result shall be the average of two cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. If the average of any three consecutive strength test results is less than f'c or if any strength test result falls below f'c bt more than 500 psi, take a minimum of three ASTm C42/C42M core samples from the in-place work represented by the low test cylinder results and test. concrete represented by core test shall be considere structurally adequate if the average of three cores is equal to at least 85 percent of f'c and no single core is less than 75 percent f'c.

Locations represented by erratic core strenghts shall be retested. Concrete which is determined to be defective, based on the strenght acceptance criteria therein, shall be removed and replaced with acceptable concrete. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete.

3.7.5 Air Content Tests

Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests. Determine percentage of air in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M on samples taken during placement of concrete in forms.

3.7.6 Surface Testing

Use the profilograph method for all longitudinal testing, except for paving lanes less than 200 feet in length. Use the straightedge method for transverse testing, for longitudinal testing where the length of each pavement lane is less than 200 feet, and at the ends of the paving limits for the project. Smoothness requirements do not apply over crowns, drainage structures, or similar penetrations. Maintain detailed notes of the testing results and submit a copy to the Government after each day's testing.

3.7.6.1 Straightedge Testing Method

Test the surface of the pavement with the straightedge to identify all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified in Table 1. Test the entire area of the pavement in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines approximately 15 feet apart. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and move ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface, in the area between these two high points.

3.7.6.2 Profilograph Testing Method

Perform profilograph testing using approved California profilograph and procedures described in ASTM E1274. Utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data equipment to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for each 0.1 mile segment of the day's paving. Accommodate grade breaks on parking lots by breaking the profile segment into short sections and repositioning the blanking band on each section. Provide the "blanking band" of 0.2 inch wide and the "bump template" span 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. Count the profilograph testing of the last 30 feet of a paving lane in the longitudinal direction from each day's paving operation on the following day's continuation lane. Compute the profile index for each pass of the profilograph (3 per lane) in each 0.1 mile segment. The profile index for each segment is the average of the profile indices for each pass in each segment. Scale and proportion profilographs of unequal lengths to an equivalent 0.1 mile as outlined in the ASTM E1274. Submit a copy of the reduced tapes to the Government at the end of each day's testing.

3.7.6.3 "Bumps" (Must Grind Areas)

Reduce any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height by diamond grinding in accordance with subparagraph Diamond Grinding until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Taper such diamond grinding in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring diamond grinding.

3.7.6.4 Diamond Grinding

Those performing diamond grinding are required to have a minimum of three years experience in diamond grinding of rigid concrete pavements. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, reduce high areas to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. Reduce high areas by diamond grinding the hardened concrete with an approved equipment after the concrete is at a minimum age of 14 days. Perform diamond grinding by sawing with an industrial diamond abrasive which is impregnated in the saw blades. Assemble the saw blades in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that produces the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the concrete pavement or joint faces. Provide diamond grinding equipment with saw blades that are 1/8-inch wide, a minimum of 60 blades per 12 inches of cutting head width, and capable of cutting a path a minimum of 3 ft wide. Diamond grinding equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the joints is not permitted. The maximum area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the hardened concrete is 10 percent of the total area of a day's production. The maximum depth of diamond grinding is 1/4 inch. Provide diamond grinding machine equipped to flush and vacuum the pavement surface. Dispose of all debris from diamond grinding operations off Government property. Prior to diamond grinding, submit a Diamond Grinding Plan for review and approval. At a minimum, include the daily reports for the deficient areas, the location and extent of deficiencies, corrective actions, and equipment. Remove and replace all pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified in Table 1. Retexture pavement areas given a wire comb or tined texture, areas exceeding 25 square feet that have been corrected by diamond grinding by transverse grooving using an approved grooving machine of standard manufacture. Provide grooves that are 1/4 inch deep by 1/4 inch wide on 1-1/2 inch centers and carried into, and tapered to zero depth within the non-corrected surface, or match any existing grooves in the adjacent pavement. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed are subject to the thickness tolerances specified in Table 1.

3.7.7 Plan Grade Testing and Conformance

Within 5 days after each day's paving, test the finished surface of the pavement area by running lines of levels at intervals corresponding with every longitudinal and transverse joint to determine the elevation at each joint intersection. Record the results of this survey and submit a copy to the Government at the completion of the survey.

3.7.8 Edge Slump

Test the pavement surface to determine edge slump immediately after the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit walking thereon. Perform testing with a minimum 12 foot straightedge to reveal irregularities exceeding the edge slump tolerance specified in Table 1. Determine the vertical edge slump at each free edge of each slipformed paving lane constructed. Place the straightedge transverse to the direction of paving and the end of the straightedge located at the edge of the paving lane. Record measurements at 5 to 10 foot spacings, as directed, commencing at the header where paving was started. Initially record measurements at 5 foot intervals in each lane. When no deficiencies are present after 5 measurements, the interval may be increased. The maximum interval is 10 feet. When any deficiencies exist, return the interval to 5 feet. In addition to the transverse edge slump determination above, at the same time, record the longitudinal surface smoothness of the joint on a continuous line 1 inch back from the joint line using the minimum 12 foot straightedge advanced one-half its length for each reading. Perform other tests of the exposed joint face to ensure that a uniform, true vertical joint face is attained. Properly reference all recorded measurements in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and submit a report within 24 hours after measurement is made. Identify areas requiring replacement within the report.

3.7.9 Test for Pavement Thickness

Take full depth cores of 4 inch diameter of concrete pavement every 500 square feet in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, a minimum 2 tests are required. Acceptable tolerance is plus or minus 0.5 inches.. Measure thickness in accordance with ASTM C1542/C1542M. Record and submit testing, inspection, and evaluation of each core for surface paste, uniformity of aggregate distribution, segregation, voids, cracks, and depth of reinforcement or dowel (if present). Moisten the core with water to visibly expose the aggregate and take a minimum of three photographs of the sides of the core, rotating the core approximately 120 degrees between photographs. Include a ruler for scale in the photographs. Submit plan view of location for each core.

3.7.10 Reinforcement

Inspect reinforcement prior to installation to verify it is free of loose flaky rust, loose scale, oil, mud, or other objectionable material.

3.7.11 Dowels

Inspect dowel placement prior to placing concrete to verify that dowels are of the size indicated, and are spaced, aligned and painted and oiled as specified. Do not permit dowels to exceed the tolerances shown in paragraph: DOWEL BARS.

3.7.11.1 Concrete Joint Performance

Install a test section of 500 square fett of sealing operation for each type sealant to be used. Obatin approval of test section by Contracting Officer prior to installing additional joint seal. Joint sealer that fails to cure properly or fails to bond to joint walls,or reverts to uncured state or fails to cohesion, or shows excessive air voids, blisters, or has surface defects, swells or other deficiencies, or is not recessed within indicated tolerances shall be rejected. remove rejected sealer and reclean and reseal joints.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 16 19

CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(2005; R 2017) Standard Specification for Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A615/A615M	(2020) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C171	(2020) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C309	(2011) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2021a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D5893/D5893M	(2016) Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

1.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

1.3.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work will be subject to approval and must be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Use equipment capable of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Discontinue using equipment that produces unsatisfactory results. Allow the Contracting Officer access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.3.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machines, will be approved based on trial use on the job and must be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Make provisions to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection must be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. Prepare and protect the underlying material so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Heat mixing water and aggregates as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating must be approved. Use only aggregates that are free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Provide covering or other means as needed to maintain the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.4.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed must not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. Cool the mixing water and aggregates as necessary to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature must not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Provide concrete conforming to the applicable requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Size of aggregate must not exceed 1-1/2 inches. Submit copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

2.1.1 Air Content

Use concrete mixtures that have an air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

Use concrete with a slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch for hand placed concrete or 1 inch plus or minus 1/2 inch for slipformed concrete as determined in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Use reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M. Use wire mesh reinforcement conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Use impervious sheet materials conforming to ASTM C171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, must be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Use burlap conforming to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Use white pigmented membrane-forming curing compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Use concrete protection materials consisting of a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Use hard-pressed fiberboard contraction joint filler for curb and gutter.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Unless otherwise indicated, use 1/2 inch thick premolded expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Use cold-applied joint sealant conforming to ASTM C920 or ASTM D5893/D5893M.

2.6 FORM WORK

Design and construct form work to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Use wood or steel forms that are straight and of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.

2.6.1 Wood Forms

Use forms that are surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Use forms with a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness.

2.6.2 Steel Forms

Use channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Use forms with interlocking and self-aligning ends. Provide flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers as needed. Use forms with a nominal length of 10 feet and that have a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Use stake pins consisting of solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.3 Sidewalk Forms

Use sidewalk forms that are of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.4 Curb and Gutter Forms

Use curb and gutter outside forms that have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. Use rigid forms for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

2.7 Detectable Warning System

Detectable Warning Systems shown on the Contract plans are to meet requirements of ICC A117.1 COMM - Section 705.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Construct subgrade to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

Place and compact the subgrade in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Test the subgrade for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

Place and compact the subgrade in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Test the subgrade for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. Use subgrade materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade must be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. Prepare and protect subgrade so that it is free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Use additional stakes and braces at corners, deep sections, and radius bends, as required. Use clamps, spreaders, and braces where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Remove forms in a manner that will not injure the concrete. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete when removing the forms. Promptly and satisfactorily repair concrete found to be defective after form removal. Clean forms and coat with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Set forms for sidewalks with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment must be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Sidewalks must have a transverse slope as indicated of 1/4 inch per foot. Unless otherwise indicated, construct sidewalks that are located adjacent to curbs with the low side adjacent to the curb. Do not remove side forms less than 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

Remove forms used along the front of the curb not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Do not remove forms used along the back of curb until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Do not remove gutter forms while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Place concrete in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks must be of the thickness indicated. Use a strike-off guided by side forms after concrete has been placed in the forms to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading or with an approved vibrator. Finish the surface to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, finish the surface with a wood or magnesium float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. Produce a scored surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Edge transverse joints before brooming. Eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger with brooming. Clean and solidly fill corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finish.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces must not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Place concrete to the required section in a single lift. Consolidate concrete using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters must be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Float and finish exposed surfaces with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Brush floated surfaces with a fine-hair brush using longitudinal strokes. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the front curb surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. Finish the top surface of gutter and entrance to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Finish curb edges at formed joints as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces must not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Construct sidewalk joints to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Space transverse contraction joints at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and continuous across the slab. Construct longitudinal contraction joints along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Construct transverse expansion joints at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, install transverse expansion joints as indicated. Form expansion joints around structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated. Expansion joints are not required between sidewalks and curb that abut the sidewalk longitudinally.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

Form contraction joints in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness. Unless otherwise approved or indicated, either use a jointer to cut the groove or saw a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw. Construct sawed joints by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade. Provide an ample supply of saw blades on the jobsite before concrete placement is started. Provide at least one standby sawing unit in good working order at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations. Space at intervals equal to the width of sidewalk.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Form expansion joints using 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler in expansion joints surrounding structures and features within the sidewalk may consist of preformed filler material conforming to ASTM D1752 or building paper. Hold joint filler in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, round joint edges using an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch. Remove any concrete over the joint filler. At the end of the curing period, clean the top of expansion joints and fill with cold-applied joint sealant. Use joint sealant that is gray or stone in color. Thoroughly clean the joint opening before the sealing material is placed. Do not spill sealing material on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Apply joint sealing material only when the concrete at the joint is surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures are above 50 degrees F. Immediately remove any excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete and clean the concrete surfaces. Space expansion joints every 50' maximum.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Accurately and securely fasten reinforcement steel in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Construct curb and gutter joints at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Construct contraction joints directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length.

a. Construct contraction joints (except for slip forming) by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Remove separators as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

b. When slip forming is used, cut the contraction joints in the top portion of the gutter/curb hardened concrete in a continuous cut across the curb and gutter, using a power-driven saw. Cut the contraction joint to a depth of at least one-fourth of the gutter/curb depth using a 1/8 inch saw blade.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Form expansion joints by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Construct expansion joints in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement using the same type and thickness of joints as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, provide expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width at intervals not less than 30 feet nor greater than 120 feet. Seal expansion joints immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Seal expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints with joint sealant. Thoroughly clean the joint opening before the sealing material is placed. Do not spill sealing material on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint must be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures must be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Immediately remove excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete and clean concrete surfaces.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Protect concrete against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete must be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protect concrete as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

Cover the entire exposed surface with two or more layers of burlap. Overlap mats at least 6 inches. Thoroughly wet the mat with water prior to placing on concrete surface and keep the mat continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

Wet the entire exposed surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with impervious sheeting material. Lay sheets directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. Use sheeting that is not less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured. Secure sheeting using heavy wood planks or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Satisfactorily repair or replace sheets that are torn or otherwise damaged during curing. Sheeting must remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

Apply a uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Coat formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Do not allow concrete surface to dry before application of the membrane. If drying has occurred, moisten the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water and apply the curing compound as soon as the free water disappears. Apply curing compound in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet/gallon for the total of both coats. Apply the second coat in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound must form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and must be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, apply an additional coat to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Respray concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied by the method and at the coverage specified above. Respray areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period. Take precautions necessary to ensure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. Tightly seal the top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. Use a method used for sealing the joint groove that prevents loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Provide approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Adequately protect concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, remove debris and backfill, grade, and compact the area adjoining the concrete to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Protect completed concrete from damage until accepted. Repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Remove and reconstruct concrete that is damaged for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Dispose of removed material as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Apply a protective coating of linseed oil mixture to the exposed-to-view concrete surface after the curing period, if concrete will be exposed to de-icing chemicals within 6 weeks after placement. Moist cure concrete to receive a protective coating.

3.7.4.1 Application

Complete curing and backfilling operation prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete must be surface dry and clean before each application. Spray apply at a rate of not more than 50 square yards/gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards/gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture must be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Protect coated surfaces from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Do not heat protective coating by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and protect the coating from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Do not apply material at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

3.8.1 General Requirements

Perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action and submit reports as required below, and additional tests to ensure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

Take concrete samples in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete placed. Mold cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M for strength testing by an approved laboratory. Each strength test result must be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M. Use ASTM C231/C231M with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Make two tests for air content on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Make additional tests when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. Notify the placing foreman if results are out of tolerance. The placing foreman must take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Perform two slump tests on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Perform additional tests when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

Determine the anticipated thickness of the concrete prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, construct the subgrade true to grade prior to concrete placement. The thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

Provide finished surfaces for each category of the completed work that are uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, reduce high areas either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete must not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding must not exceed 1/4 inch. Remove and replace pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Contracting Officer and deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Remove and replace areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work.

3.10 DETECTABLE WARNING SYSTEM

Install Detectable Warning Systems required by Contract plans in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM, Section 705, and by manufacturers' installation instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 31 13.53

HIGH-SECURITY CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A116	(2011) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated, Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric
ASTM A121	(2013) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A392	(2011a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A824	(2001; R 2012) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C94/C94M	(2021b) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F1043	(2016) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F1083	(2016) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F1184	(2016) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates
ASTM F567	(2014a) Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence
ASTM F883	(2013; R 2022) Standard Performance Specification for Padlocks
ASTM F900	(2011) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS RR-F-191	(Rev K) Fencing, Wire and Post Metal (and Gates, Chain-Link Fence Fabric, and Accessories)
FS RR-F-191/1	(Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Fabric)
FS RR-F-191/2	(Rev E) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Gates)
FS RR-F-191/3	(Rev E; Am 1) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Posts, Top Rails and Braces)
FS RR-F-191/4	(Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Accessories)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fence Installation; G
Installation Drawings; G
Location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts; G
Gate Assembly; G
Gate Hardware and Accessories; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fence Installation
Gate Assembly
Gate Hardware and Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Zinc coating

SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence
Reports
Zinc Coating
Fabric
Barbed Wire
Stretcher Bars
Gate Hardware and Accessories
Concrete

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fence Installation
Gate Assembly
Hardware Assembly
Accessories

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and maintenance instructions; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Required Report Data

Submit reports, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, of chain-link fencing listing and accessories regarding weight in ounces for zinc coating. Submit reports demonstrating full compliance with the following standards: FS RR-F-191, FS RR-F-191/1, FS RR-F-191/2, FS RR-F-191/3, and FS RR-F-191/4

1.3.2 Assembly and Installation Drawings

Submit Manufacturer's instructions and complete Fence Installation Drawings for review and approval by the Contractor prior to shipment. Drawing details shall include, but are not limited to: Fence Installation, Location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts, Gate Assembly, and Gate Hardware and Accessories.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to site in an undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC

2.1.1 General

Provide ASTM A392, Class 2, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 2.0 ounces of zinc per square foot of coated surface, Fabricate fence fabric of 9 gauge wire woven in 2 inch mesh conforming to ASTM A116. Set fabric height at 7 feet. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage on the bottom selvage. Secure fabric to posts using stretcher bars or ties spaced 15 inches on center, or by integrally weaving to integral fastening loops of end, corner, pull, and gate posts for full length of each post. Install fabric on opposite side of posts from area being secured.

2.2 POSTS

2.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

FS RR-F-191/3 line posts; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade A. End, corner, and pull posts; Class 1, steel pipe.

2.2.2 Accessories

a. Provide accessories conforming to FS RR-F-191/4. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc.

b. Furnish truss rods for each terminal post. Provide truss rods with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment.

c. Provide Barbed wire supporting arms of the single45 degree outward angle 3-strand arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Secure arms by top tension wire.

d. Furnish post caps in accordance with manufacturer's standard accessories.

e. Provide 9 gauge steel tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, tension wire, braces, and posts and match the coating of the fence fabric. Tie wires for attaching fabric to tension wire on high security fences shall be 16 gage stainless steel. Provide double loop tie wires 6.5 inches in length. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A153/A153M unless modified.

f. Provide visual screening material as required.

2.3 BRACES AND RAILS

Braces and bottom rail; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade A, in minimum sizes listed in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade.

2.4 WIRE

2.4.1 Wire Ties

Submit samples as specified. FS RR-F-191/4. Provide wire ties constructed of the same material as the fencing fabric.

2.4.2 Barbed Wire

Provide barbed wire conforming to ASTM A121 zinc-coated, Type Z, Class 3, with 12.5 gauge wire with 14 gauge, round, 4-point barbs spaced no more than 5 inches apart.

2.4.3 Tension Wire

Provide Type I or Type II tension wire, Class 4 coating, in accordance with ASTM A824.

2.5 CONCRETE

ASTM C94/C94M, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

2.6 GATES

2.6.1 Gate Assembly

Provide gate assembly with posts and fabric as specified for fence and in accordance with FS RR-F-191/2 conforming to ASTM F900 and/or ASTM F1184 of the type and swing shown. Provide gate frames conforming to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Provide gate frames conforming to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric.

2.6.2 Gate Leaves

For gate leaves, more than 8 feet wide, provide either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 8 feet wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Provide intermediate braces on all gate frames with an electro-mechanical lock. Attach fabric to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted.

2.6.3 Gate Hardware and Accessories

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Furnish and install latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items as required for the operation of the gate. Arrange latches for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Provide stops for holding the gates in the open position. For high security applications, each end member of gate frames shall be extended sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence.

2.7 PADLOCKS

Provide padlocks conforming to ASTM F883. Size 1-3/4 inch. Key as directed by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FENCE INSTALLATION

Perform complete installation conforming to ASTM F567.

3.1.1 Excavation

Clear all post holes of loose material. Spread waste material where directed. Eliminate ground surface irregularities along the fence line to the extent necessary to maintain a 1 inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.1.2 Concrete Slabs and Walls

Set posts into zinc-coated sleeves, set in concrete slab or wall and as indicated on the drawings, to a minimum depth of 12 inches. Fill sleeve joint with lead, nonshrink grout, or other approved material. Set posts for support of removable fence sections into sleeves that provide a tight sliding joint and hold posts aligned and plumb without use of lead or setting material.

3.2 POST INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Earth and Bedrock

a. Set posts plumb and in alignment. Set posts in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings.

b. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Thoroughly consolidate concrete and grout around each post, free of voids and finished to form a dome. Allow concrete and grout to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only. Set driven posts to a minimum depth of 3 feet and protect with drive caps when setting.

c. Test fence post rigidity by applying a 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 5 feet above ground. Post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 3/4 inch from the relaxed position. Test every tenth post for rigidity. When a post fails this test, make further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post. All failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Concrete Slabs and Walls

Set posts into zinc-coated sleeves, set in concrete slab or wall, to a minimum depth of 12 inches. Fill sleeve joint with nonshrink grout, or other approved material. Set posts for support of removable fence sections into sleeves that provide a tight sliding joint and hold posts aligned and plumb without use of setting material.

3.3 Concrete or Bituminous Asphalt Pavement

Where fence posts will be installed at concrete or bituminous asphalt pavements, set posts into zinc-coated sleeves, set in pavement, to the minimum depth required as indicated for permanent fencing. Set posts for support of fence sections into sleeves and fill sleeve area with nonshrink grout or other approved material. Posts shall be aligned and plumb.

3.4 FABRIC INSTALLATION

a. Install chain link fabric on the side of the post indicated. Attach fabric to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Space bands at approximately 15 inch intervals. Install fabric and pull taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fasten fabric to line posts at approximately 15 inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 12 inch intervals.

b. Cut fabric by untwisting and removing pickets. Accomplish splicing by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 2 plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground.

c. After the fabric installation is complete, exercise the fabric by applying a 50 pound push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; the use of a 30 pound pull at the center of the panel shall cause fabric deflection of not more than 2.5 inches when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence; every second fence panel shall meet this requirement; resecure and retest all failed panels at the Contractor's expense.

3.5 SUPPORTING ARMS

Install barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer. Anchor supporting arms to the posts in a manner to prevent easy removal with hand tools Pull barbed wire taut and attach to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

3.6 GATE INSTALLATION

a. Install gates at the locations shown. Mount gates to swing as indicated. Install latches, stops, and keepers as required. Install Swing, gates as recommended by the manufacturer.

b. Weld or otherwise secure hinge pins, and hardware assembly to prevent removal.

c. Provide operating and maintenance instructions.

3.7 GROUNDING

a. Ground fencing as specified.

b. Ground fences crossed by overhead powerlines in excess of 600 volts. Electrical equipment attached to the fence shall be grounded.

c. Ground fences on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations shall not exceed 650 feet. Bond each gate panel with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Ground fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing.

d. Provide ground conductor consisting of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes shall be 3/4 inch by 10 foot long copper-clad steel rod. Drive electrodes into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall not be less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Clamp ground conductor to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. Total resistance of the fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

3.8 SECURITY

Install new security fencing, remove existing security fencing, and perform related work to provide continuous security for facility. Schedule and fully coordinate work with Contracting Officer and cognizant Security Officer.

3.9 CLEANUP

Remove waste fencing materials and other debris from the work site each workday.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 32 23.13

SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK RETAINING WALL
02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

Measurement of segmental retaining wall for payment will be made on the basis of the face area in the vertical plane of segmental concrete units. The pay lines of the structure will be neat lines taken off the approved shop drawings; and will extend from the block-leveling pad interface to the top of wall, excluding any fencing or barrier. Payment will be made at the respective unit price per square foot (SF) listed on the Bidding Schedule.

1.1.2 Payment

Payment will be full compensation for engineering services, excavation and preparatory work, and furnishing all material, labor and equipment to complete the work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 252	(2009; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
AASHTO M 288	(2021) Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C94/C94M	(2021b) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C140/C140M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1262/C1262M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Freeze-Thaw Durability of Dry-Cast

	Segmental Retaining Wall Units and Related Concrete Units
ASTM C1372	(2017) Standard Specification for Dry-Cast Segmental Retaining Wall Units
ASTM D448	(2012; R 2017) Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
ASTM D1241	(2015) Materials for Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base, and Surface Courses
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D2488	(2017; E 2018) Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)
ASTM D4491/D4491M	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4595	(2017) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
ASTM D4632/D4632M	(2015a) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D4751	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4873/D4873M	(2017) Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)

NCMA TR127B	(2010) Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

FHWA NHI-00-043	(2000) Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes Design and Construction Guidelines (ISDDC)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Blocks

Blocks, for the purpose of this specification, refers to segmental concrete retaining wall units.

1.3.2 Drainage Aggregate

Granular soil or aggregate placed within, between, and/or immediately behind segmental concrete units.

1.3.3 Fill

Soil or aggregate placed in, behind, or below the wall.

1.3.4 Reinforced Fill

Soil placed and compacted within the neat line volume of reinforcement as outlined on the plans.

1.3.5 Retained Fill

Soil placed and compacted behind the reinforced fill.

1.3.6 Reinforcement

Geogrid or a geotextile products manufactured for use as reinforcing in segmental block retaining walls. Steel products are not allowed.

1.3.7 Long Term Design Strength

The long term design strength (LTDS) is:

$$LTDS = T_{ult} / (RF_D * RF_{ID} * RF_{CR})$$

where:

T_{ult} is the ultimate strength
RF_D is the reduction factor for chemical and biological durability
RF_{ID} is the reduction factor for installation damage
RF_{CR} is the reduction factor for creep

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

SD-04 Samples

Segmental Concrete Units; G

Geogrid Reinforcement; G

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations; G

Survey And Grade Results; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Supplier Qualifications

Manufacturer's Representative

Geogrid Reinforcement; G
Geotextile Reinforcement; G

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Contractor Qualifications

Furnish components and equipment from a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of similar material, design and workmanship. Submit descriptive technical data on the blocks, wall caps, masonry adhesive, reinforcement, geotextile filter materials and equipment to be used. Include all material properties specified under PART 2 PRODUCTS. Include a copy of any standard manufacturer's warranties for the products. Provide standard products with satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before award of this contract. Submit documentation to demonstrate the job foreman or the company directly responsible for the wall installation has completed a minimum of 10 segmental concrete retaining wall projects.

1.5.2 Supplier Qualifications

Submit documentation showing that the installer and supplier meet the qualifications listed. To be considered acceptable, demonstrate experience in the supply of similar size and types of segmental retaining walls on previous projects.

1.5.3 Manufacturer's Representative

Provide a qualified and experienced representative from the block or reinforcement manufacturer who is available to consult and conduct site visits on an as-needed basis during the wall construction as requested by the Contractor or Contracting Officer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Check products upon delivery to ensure that the proper material has been received and is undamaged. For geosynthetics, follow the guidelines presented in ASTM D4873/D4873M.

1.6.1 Segmental Concrete Units and Wall Caps

Protect blocks from damage and exposure to cement, paint, excessive mud, and like materials. Check materials upon delivery to assure that the block dimensions are within the tolerances specified.

1.6.2 Geosynthetic Labeling

Label each roll with the manufacturer's name, product identification, roll dimensions, lot number, and date manufactured.

1.6.3 Geosynthetic Handling

Handle and unload geosynthetic rolls by hand, or with load carrying straps, a fork lift with a stinger bar, or an axial bar assembly. Do not drag, lift by one end, lift by cables or chains, or drop to the ground any geosynthetic rolls.

1.6.4 Geosynthetic Storage

Protect geosynthetics from cement, paint, excessive mud, chemicals, sparks and flames, temperatures in excess of 160 degrees F, and any other environmental condition that may degrade the physical properties. If stored outdoors, elevate rolls from the ground surface. Protect geosynthetics, except for extruded grids, with an opaque waterproof cover. Deliver to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Do not expose geotextiles to direct sunlight for more than 7 days.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This work element includes engineering services in addition to the construction requirements. Provide engineering services that include design of the wall in accordance with the National Concrete Masonry Association design method, and providing shop drawings indicating all features of the complete design.

The NCMA design method for segmental retaining walls considers potential failure modes categorized by external, internal, local, compound, and global stability. The Government has considered the global stability and has provided the minimum design requirements on the drawings. Provide engineering services that include analysis of the wall for all modes of stability and shop drawings indicating all features of the complete design.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

Complete all stability analyses in accordance with either the NCMA TR127B, or the Federal Highway Administration/AASHTO method detailed in FHWA NHI-00-043. Follow only one method for the complete design, including reinforcement design strength, layout, stability calculations, and seismic effects. Design the segmental retaining wall system under the direction of a professional engineer. Affix engineer's stamp to all drawings. At least one site visit by the engineer is required during the construction phase.

2.1.2 Design Parameters

Include in all calculations the determination of long term design strength of reinforcement specific to this project in accordance with the NCMA TR127B or FHWA NHI-00-043. Base the ultimate strength or index strength on the minimum average roll value tensile strength of the product using the wide width strength test in ASTM D4595. Itemize list of each reduction factor and include backup data to justify each reduction factor included in the calculations. Include a clear outline of material properties and assumptions.

2.1.2.1 External Stability Design Requirements

As a minimum requirement, ensure the length of the reinforcing at the base of the wall is no less than 0.7 times the total height of the blocks.

2.1.2.2 Seismic Design Requirements

Complete the seismic stability analysis in accordance with NCMA TR127B or FHWA NHI-00-043.

2.1.3 Layout

Show on the shop drawings (fabrication and installation drawings) all information needed to fabricate and erect the walls including the leveling pad elevations; the shape and dimensions of wall elements; the number, size, type, and details of the soil reinforcing system and anchorage; and identification of areas requiring coping. If approved by the Contracting Officer, shop drawings may consist of marked up contract drawings showing exact dimensions for the blocks supplied, required coping, and other minor revisions. The design and layout of the internal reinforcement are subject to the following:

a. Incorporate all features indicated in the contract documents in the final design and construction.

b. The leveling pad elevations may vary, as long as they are no higher than the embedment depth profile.

c. Run each reinforcement level as continuous as practical throughout the profile. If a geotextile filter is present, layout the reinforcement so that interference with the geotextile is minimized.

d. Identify any reinforcement not placed with the machine direction as the design reinforcement direction on the shop drawings.

e. Do not combine geogrid and geotextile, nor products from different manufacturers, within one wall. Limit the number of reinforcement products to avoid confusion in placement. For walls under 12 feet high, use reinforcement of the same grade and strength (i.e. design with one reinforcement strength).

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Segmental Concrete Units

Submit two samples of each proposed block which is typical of the size, texture, color, and finish.

2.2.1.1 Face color

Tan/Grey/Brown/Natural Limestone

2.2.1.2 Face Texture

Split face typical of broken mortar/brick face

2.2.1.3 Face Appearance

Straight, single-surface face/sculptured with 3-surface beveled face/rounded, smooth-curved face

2.2.1.4 Block Size

A minimum of 2/3 square feet of face area, and minimum 6 inch height

2.2.1.5 Bond Configuration

No bond configuration is required for straight face blocks. Design beveled or sculptured face blocks to stack with a half-bond (joints located at midpoint of vertically adjacent blocks). Finish the block edges so that vertical joints are flush.

2.2.1.6 Structural requirements

Use segmental concrete blocks meeting the requirements of ASTM C1372 or ASTM C94/C94M, except for the following modifications:

a. Minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi, based on net area in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M.

b. A maximum moisture absorption rate of 9 pcf, in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M.

c. Provide concrete with a minimum oven dry density of 125 pcf.

d. Provide blocks with a minimum of 80 psf of wall face area (determined without void filling).

e. For freeze-thaw durability tested in accordance with ASTM C1262/C1262M, comply with either of the following: (1) eight loss of each of 5 specimens after 100 cycles is 1 percent or less; or (2) weight loss of each of 5 specimens after 150 cycles is 1.5 percent or less.

2.2.2 Wall Caps

Place segmental concrete block units as caps on top of all segmental concrete retaining walls. Provide cap blocks with a color and texture on exposed faces to match that of the other blocks and meet the requirements for the other blocks except that the minimum height 3 inches. Provide cap blocks with abutting edges saw cut or formed to provide tight, flush abutting joints with no gaps in the joints when placed end to end in the alignment shown on the drawings.

2.2.3 Geogrid Reinforcement

Provide a geosynthetic manufactured for reinforcement applications consisting of a regular network of integrally connected polymer tensile elements with aperture geometry sufficient to permit significant mechanical interlock with the surrounding soil, aggregate, or other fill materials. Ensure the geogrid structure is dimensionally stable and able to retain its geometry under manufacture, transport and installation. Ensure the geogrid is manufactured with 100 percent virgin resin consisting of polyethylene, polypropylene, or polyester, and with a maximum of 5 percent in-plant regrind material. Provide polyester resin with a minimum molecular weight of 25,000 and a carboxyl end group number less than 30. Stabilize polyethylene and polypropylene with long term antioxidants.

2.2.4 Geotextile Reinforcement

Provide geotextile consisting of a pervious sheet of polymeric material with long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyethylene, polypropylene, or polyesters. Manufacture the geotextile with 100 percent virgin resin, and with a maximum of 5 percent in-plant regrind material. Form geotextile into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the selvages. Provide polyester resin with a minimum molecular weight of 20,000 and a carboxyl end group number less than 50. Stabilize polyethylene and polypropylene with long term antioxidants. For survivability during installation, and in addition to installation damage used in calculating the long term design strength, ensure the geotextile meets the minimum requirements in AASHTO M 288 Class 1, and has a minimum mass per unit area of 8 oz/sy.

2.2.5 Reinforcement Properties

2.2.5.1 Long Term Design Strength

Base the long term design strength on reduction factors for installation damage and durability that are applicable to the fill that will be used. Minimum reduction factors for durability include: 1.1 for polyethylene and polypropylene geosynthetics, 1.15 for coated polyester geogrids, and 1.6 for polyester geotextiles. Use a creep reduction factor consistent with the test procedure used for determining the ultimate strength.

2.2.6 Geotextile Filter

Provide geotextiles used as filters that meet the requirements specified in Table 2. The property values (except for AOS) represent minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction. For survivability during installation, provide geotextile meeting the minimum requirements in AASHTO M 288 Class 2, and has a minimum mass per unit area of 8 oz/sy.

TABLE 2. GEOTEXTILE PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

PROPERTY	TEST REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD
Grab Tensile, lbs.	160 nonwoven 250 woven	ASTM D4632/D4632M

TABLE 2. GEOTEXTILE PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

PROPERTY	TEST REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD
Apparent Opening Size (U.S. Sieve)	70 - 100	ASTM D4751
Permittivity, sec-1	0.5	ASTM D4491/D4491M

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Soils and Aggregates

For all material placed as fill, classify material by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GC, GM, SP, SM, SC, CL, ML, or SW. Ensure all material used is free of ice; snow; frozen earth; trash; debris; sod; roots; organic matter; contamination from hazardous, toxic or radiological substances; or stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension. Obtain material entirely from one borrow source, unless the Contracting Officer determines that quality control is adequate and the alternate source produces material that is similar in gradation, texture, and interaction with the reinforced and retained fill. Supply any testing required by the Contracting Officer to evaluate alternate sources. Provide materials of a character and quality satisfactory for the purpose intended.

2.3.1.1 Drainage Aggregate

Meet the requirements of ASTM D448, size No.7.

2.3.1.2 Aggregate Base Material

For the wall leveling pads, meet the requirements of ASTM D1241, gradation C.

2.3.1.3 Reinforced Fill

Provide soil placed in the reinforced fill zone consisting of granular material with less than 15 percent passing the No. 200 sieve.

2.3.1.4 Retained Fill

Provide soil placed in the retained fill zone consisting of granular material with less than 515 percent passing the No. 200 sieve.

2.3.2 Masonry Adhesive

Provide masonry adhesive meeting the following requirements:

a. ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25

b. Recommendations of the block manufacturer

2.3.3 Drainage Pipe

Provide corrugated polyethylene pipe drainage pipe meeting requirements of AASHTO M 252.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine site prior to installation. Perform classification of soil materials in accordance with ASTM D2488. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to revise the Contractor classifications. In the case of disagreement, the Contracting Officer's classification governs unless the soils are classified in accordance with ASTM D2487. All testing completed by the Contractor in conjunction with soil material classification is incidental to the contract work.

3.2 PREPARATION

Prepare the leveling pad and reinforced fill zone to bear on undisturbed native soils, or acceptably placed and compacted fill. In the event that it is necessary to remove material to a depth greater than specified or to place fill below the leveling pad not otherwise provided for in the contract, notify the Contracting Officer prior to work and an adjustment in the contract price will be considered in accordance with the contract.

3.2.1 Excavation

Excavate foundation soil as required for leveling pad dimensions and reinforcement placement shown on the construction drawings. Stockpile material for backfilling in a neat and orderly manner at a sufficient distance from the banks of the excavation to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or caving. Perform excavation and fill in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Dispose of surplus material, waste material, and material that does not meet specifications, including any soil which is disturbed by the Contractor's operations or softened due to exposure to the elements and water.

3.2.2 Stockpiles

Keep stockpiles of all material to be incorporated into the work in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grade and seal the ground surface at stockpile locations. Stockpile topsoil separately from suitable backfill material. Protect stockpiles of aggregates and granular soils from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes frozen, saturated, intermixed with other materials, or otherwise out of specification or unsatisfactory for the use intended, then remove and replace affected materials with new material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Leveling Pad

3.2.3.1 Aggregate Base Leveling Pad

Compact the subgrade below the leveling pad 95% laboratory maximum density. Place the aggregate base material in lifts not exceeding 6 inches. If the subgrade or aggregate base pumps, bleeds water, or cracks during compaction, notify the Contracting Officer and, if no other changes are directed, replace the aggregate with a concrete leveling pad.

3.2.3.2 Concrete Leveling Pad

Ensure tolerances in screeding are sufficient to place the blocks directly on the leveling pad without mortar, pointing, or leveling course between the blocks and leveling pad.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Block Installation

Construct the wall system components in accordance with the approved shop drawings. Do not incorporate damaged blocks into the retaining wall.

a. Begin block placement at the lowest leveling pad elevation. Place the blocks in full contact with the leveling pad. Place each course of block sequentially for the entire wall alignment to maintain a level working platform for layout of reinforcement and placement of fill.

b. Survey the grade and alignment of the first course and furnish the Survey and Grade Results to the Contracting Officer prior to placing the second course. Include a string line, offset from a base line, or suitable provisions that can be reproduced for quality assurance.

c. Place the blocks with the edges in tight contact. No gaps are allowed for wall batter and curvature. Maintain the vertical joints with a minimum 4 inch overlap on the underlying block. Adjust coping as required to keep block alignment with a full depth saw cut. No splitting is allowed.

d. Stacking of blocks prior to filling any lower course of block with drainage aggregate is not allowed.

e. Engage blocks to the block below by use of keys, lips, pins, clips, or other reliable mechanism to provide a consistent wall batter.

f. Join cap units and the top two course of blocks using masonry adhesive. Take care to keep adhesive from coming into contact with the face of wall units.

3.3.2 Reinforcement Installation

a. Before placing reinforcement, compact the subgrade or subsequent lift of fill and grade level with the top of the blocks. Ensure the surface is smooth and free of windrows, sheepsfoot impressions, and rocks.

b. Place reinforcement at the elevations and to the extent shown on the construction drawings and the approved shop drawing submittal. Orient reinforcement with the design strength axis perpendicular to the wall face. Spliced connections between shorter pieces of reinforcement are not allowed. Place reinforcement strips immediately next to adjacent strips to provide 100 percent coverage.

c. Install the reinforcement in tension. Pull the reinforcement taut and anchor with staples or stakes prior to placing the overlying lift of fill. Pull the reinforcement to ensure tension is uniform along the length of the wall and consistent between layers.

d. Cover all reinforcement completely with soil so that reinforcement panels do not contact in overlaps. Where the wall bends, place a veneer of fill to a nominal thickness of 3 inches to separate overlapping reinforcement.

3.3.3 Fill Placement

a. Complete fill placement, including drainage aggregate, to the top of each course of facing blocks prior to stacking the subsequent course of blocks.

b. Place reinforced fill from the wall back toward the fill area to ensure that the reinforcement remains taut. Place, spread, and compact fill in such manner that minimizes the development of wrinkles in or movement of the reinforcement.

c. A minimum fill thickness of 6 inches is required prior to operation of vehicles over the reinforcement. Avoid sudden braking and sharp turning. Do not turn tracked equipment within the reinforced fill zone to prevent tracks from displacing the fill and damaging the reinforcement. Do not operate construction equipment directly upon the reinforcement as part of the planned construction sequence. Rubber tired equipment may operate directly on the reinforcement if: the Contractor submits information documenting testing of equipment operating on a similar geogrid product on similar soils, the travel is infrequent, equipment travels slow, turning is minimized, and no damage or displacement to the reinforcement is observed.

d. Place and tamp drainage aggregate directly behind, between, and within the cells of the facing units. Achieve compaction of the drainage aggregate by at least two passes on each lift with a vibratory plate compactor. Take care not to contact or chip the blocks with the compactor. Compact aggregate placed within the block cores and recesses by hand tamping and rodding.

e. At the end of each day, slope the last lift of fill away from the wall in a manner that will allow drainage and direct runoff away from the wall face.

3.3.4 Compaction

Do not place fill on surfaces that contain mud, frost, organic soils, fill soils that have not met compaction requirements, or where the Contracting Officer determines that unsatisfactory material remains in or under the fill. Spread fill and compact in lifts not exceeding the height of one course of blocks.

Compact reinforced and retained fill to 95 percent of the Standard Proctor Density. Exercise care in the compaction process to avoid misalignment of the facing blocks. Do not use heavy compaction equipment (including vibratory drum rollers) within3 feet from the wall face.

3.3.4.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557. The maximum density is hereafter abbreviated as the "Standard Proctor" value.

3.3.4.2 Moisture Control

Maintain control of moisture in the fill to provide acceptable compaction. Do not disk and plow in the reinforced fill zone. Adjust moisture content of cohesive soils at the borrow source before placement. Add water directly to the reinforced fill zone only under conditions where the soil has sufficient porosity and capillarity to provide uniform moisture throughout the fill during compaction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Soil Testing

All testing expenses are the Contractor's responsibility. Inspect and approve testing laboratories in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL prior to commencement of testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct the location and select the material for samples to be tested and to direct where and when moisture-density tests are performed. Use density testing equipment in general accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M.

3.4.1.1 Transmittal

Submit test results to the Contracting Officer daily Include test results as a part of contractor's daily report, taking care to note any deficiencies and ask for direction on corrective action required. Furnish of field testing results to the Contracting Officer on a frequent and regular basis, as directed.

3.4.1.2 Corrective Action.

Tests of materials which do not meet the contract requirements (failing test) do not count as part of the required testing. Retest each failure at the same location the failing test was taken. If testing indicates material does not meet the contract requirements, do not place the material represented by the failing test in the contract work or recompact the failing material. It is the responsibility of the Contracting Officer to determine quantity of material represented by the failing test up to the quantity represented by the testing frequency. The Contractor may increase testing frequency in the vicinity of a failing test in order to reduce removal requirements, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Such increases in testing frequency are at the Contractor's expense and at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1.3 Testing Schedule

3.4.1.3.1 Moisture-Density Relations

ASTM D1557. One test for each material variation, not less than 1 tests total.

3.4.1.3.2 In-Place Densities

ASTM D1556/D1556M. Not less than 1 test for each 2 vertical feet per 300 linear feet along wall face.

3.4.1.3.3 Sieve Analysis

ASTM C136/C136M. Drainage Aggregate, 1 test for each source.

3.4.2 Drainage Pipe

Place drain pipe as indicated on the drawings. Lay drain lines to true grades and alignment with a continuous fall in the direction of flow. Keep the interior of the pipe clean from soil and debris; and cap open ends as necessary.

3.4.3 Construction Tolerances

3.4.3.1 Horizontal

Ensure the top of wall is within 3 inches of the plan location.

3.4.3.2 Vertical

Ensure the top of wall elevations is within 0.1 feet above to 0.1 feet below the prescribed top of wall elevations indicated.

3.4.3.3 Plumbness and Alignment

Ensure the wall batter and alignment offset measured as deviation from a straight edge is within plus or minus 1.25 inches per 10 feet section. Ensure the batter measured from vertical is within 2 degrees of the plan dimension.

3.4.3.4 Block Defects

The blocks will be accepted on the basis of tolerances specified in ASTM C1372.

3.4.3.5 Block Gaps

Ensure gaps between adjacent blocks do not exceed 1/8 inches.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect work against damage from subsequent operations. Remove disturbed or displaced blocks and replace to conform to all requirements of this section. Do not incorporate damaged material into the wall. Upon completion of wall erection, clean the wall face to remove any loose soil deposits or stains.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING
10/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This work shall consist of complete ground preparation and establishment of a permanent cover of grass on all open earth areas disturbed under this contract or previously bare. The work shall conform to this specification and shall be carefully coordinated with the site grading operations and erosion control work shown on the drawings and/or as covered in the specifications.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C602	(2020) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D4427	(2018) Standard Classification of Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing
ASTM D4972	(2018) Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (NCDEQ)

NCDEQ ESC	(2013) North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)

NCDOT RS	(2018) NCDOT Standard Specification for Roads and Structures

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act
DOA SSIR 42	(1996) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 42, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Version 3.0

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, applies to this section, with additions and modifications herein.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations); G

SD-07 Certificates

State certification and approval for seed; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Erosion Control Materials

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Delivery

1.6.1.1 Seed Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.6.1.2 Fertilizer and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer and lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.6.2 Storage

1.6.2.1 Seed, Fertilizer and Lime Storage

Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.6.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.6.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.7 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.8 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.8.1 Seed

Apply seed within twenty four hours after seed bed preparation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Classification

Provide State-certified seed of the latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weedseed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected. Field mixes will be acceptable when field mix is performed on site in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Planting Dates

Comply with planting dates in accordance with the Fort Liberty Seeding Specification and as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.3 Seed Purity

Seed purity shall be in accordance with NCDOT RS.

2.1.4 Seed Mixture by Weight

Comply with seed mixture in accordance with the Fort Liberty Seeding Specification and as indicated on the drawings. Proportion seed mixtures by weight. Replace temporary seeding with a permanent stand of grass as indicated.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph entitled "Composition." When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition." Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent
Clay	10-30 percent
Sand	20-35 percent
pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade hydrate limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C602 of not less than 80 percent.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.3.5 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D4427. Shred and granulate peat to pass a 1/2 inch mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

2.3.6 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.7 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.8 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.8.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.3.8.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.3.9 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 61 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3.10 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic and synthetic, granular controlled release fertilizer at rates determined by laboratory analysis of soils at the job site. In the absence of the soil analysis, apply soil amendments containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients and in accordance with the Fort Liberty Seeding Specification and as indicated on the drawings:

10 percent available nitrogen
20 percent available phosphorus
20 percent available potassium

2.4.2 Hydroseeding Fertilizer

Controlled release fertilizer, to use with hydroseeding and composed of pills coated with plastic resin to provide a continuous release of nutrients for at least 6 months and at rates determined by laboratory analysis of soils at the job site. In the absence of the soil analysis, apply soil amendments containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients and in accordance with the Fort Liberty Seeding Specification and as indicated on the drawings.

10 percent available nitrogen
20 percent available phosphorus
20 percent available potassium

2.5 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

2.5.1 Straw

Straw shall conform to NCDEQ ESC.

2.5.2 Hay

Hay shall conform to NCDEQ ESC.

2.6 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

Erosion control material shall conform to NCDEQ ESC.

2.8 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall be in accordance with current NCDOT RS. Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners as required), fertilizing, seeding, and surface topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1.1 Topsoil

Provide 4 inches of off-site topsoil or on-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer, pH adjusters, and soil conditioners into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.1.2 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

3.1.1.3 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

3.2 SEEDING

3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions

Immediately before seeding, restore soil to proper grade. Do not seed when ground is muddy, frozen, snow covered, or in an unsatisfactory condition for seeding. If special conditions exist that may warrant a variance in the above seeding dates or conditions, submit a written request to the Contracting Officer stating the special conditions and proposed variance. Apply seed within twenty four hours after seedbed preparation. Sow seed by approved sowing equipment. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing.

3.2.2 Seed Application Method

Seeding method shall be broadcasted and drop seeding, or hydroseeding. Hydroseeding shall only be allowable on slopes steeper than 1 horizontal to 1 vertical.

3.2.2.1 Broadcast and Drop Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate indicated in the Fort Liberty Seeding Specification and as shown on the drawings. Use broadcast or drop seeders. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing. Cover seed uniformly to a maximum depth of 1/4 inch in clay soils and 1/2 inch in sandy soils by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, raking or other approved devices.

3.2.2.2 Hydroseeding

First, mix water and fiber or mulch. Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, mulch, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. Add mulch and mix seed and fertilizer to produce a homogeneous slurry. Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcasting at the rate indicated in the Fort Liberty Seeding Specification and as shown on the drawings. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, material shall form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed.

3.2.3 Mulching

3.2.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate indicated in the Fort Liberty Seeding Specification and as shown on the drawings. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.2.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.2.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.2.3.4 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.2.4 Rolling

Immediately after seeding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width.

3.2.5 Erosion Control Material

Install in accordance with the Erosion Control drawings and NCDEQ ESC.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas seeded as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to insure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 2 inches without run off. During the germination process, seed is to be kept actively growing and not allowed to dry out.

3.3 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.3.1 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants, Turf or Erosion Control Area

Grass cover shall be considered satisfactory when it meets the definition of "stand of turf" as defined in paragraph Stand of Turf.

3.3.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.3.2.1 Mowing

a. Turf Areas: Turf areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3-inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

b. Erosion Control Areas: Erosion control areas shall be mowed to a minimum 4-inch height when the plants are a maximum 8 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.3.2.2 Post-Fertilization

After the permanent grass has been accepted, and between the dates of April 15 and October 15, apply 425 pounds of fertilizer per acre in accordance with the Fort Liberty Seeding Specification.

3.3.2.3 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired until a satisfactory stand of grass results.

3.4 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.5 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations at the Contractor's expense. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2018) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2018) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104/A21.4	(2016) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105/A21.5	(2010) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115/A21.15	(2011) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151/A21.51	(2017) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2011) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C500	(2009) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C502	(2018) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C509	(2015) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C511	(2017) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly
AWWA C515	(2015) Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C550	(2017) Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
AWWA C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains

	and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C605	(2014) Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C655	(2009) Field Dechlorination
AWWA C800	(2014) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(2016) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. (100 mm Through 1,500 mm)
AWWA M9	(2008; Errata 2013) Manual: Concrete Pressure Pipe
AWWA M23	(2002; 2nd Ed) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation
AWWA M41	(2009; 3rd Ed) Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B1.20.3	(1976; R 2013) Dryseal Pipe Threads (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.18	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B61	(2015) Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B88	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C94/C94M	(2021b) Standard Specification for

Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D1785	(2015; E 2018) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2241	(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2466	(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2467	(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2855	(2015) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F477	(2014) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR List	(continuously updated) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies
FCCCHR Manual	(10th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(2022) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2016) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

NSF/ANSI 14	(2020) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61	(2020) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 246	(2011; Reprint Dec 2018) UL Standard for Safety Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service
UL 262	(2004; Reprint Oct 2011) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Connections

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe, Fittings, Joints And Couplings for Watermains

Valves

Valve Boxes; G

Fire Hydrants

Pipe Restraint

Corporation StopsBackflow Preventers

Disinfection Procedures

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests; G

Bacteriological Samples; G

Hydrostatic Sewer Test

Hydrostatic Test

SD-07 Certificates

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings for Watermains

Lining

Lining for Fittings

Valves

Fire Hydrants

Backflow Certificate

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Ductile Iron Piping

PVC Piping

PVC Piping For Service Lines

Copper Pipe For Service Lines

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with NSF/ANSI 14 or NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF 372 for materials for potable water systems; comply with lead content requirements for "lead-free" plumbing as defined by the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act effective January 2014. Provide materials bearing the seal of the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) for potable water service.

Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installation, and testing of fire main piping and components.

1.3.2 Qualifications

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store plastic piping, jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes, fittings, valves, fire hydrants, and other accessories free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, fire hydrants, and other accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in a manner to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Do not place other material, hooks, or pipe inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Inspect the pipe for defects before installation. Carry, do not drag pipe to the trench. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. Clean the interior of pipe and accessories of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and keep them clean during laying operations by plugging. Replace defective material without additional expense to the Government. Store rubber gaskets, not immediately installed, under cover or out of direct sunlight.

Handle ductile iron pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41. Handle PVC pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C605.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide all materials in accordance with AWWA C800 and as indicated herein. Provide watermains service lines, fittings, valves, accessories, and other materials for minimum working pressure of 150 psi.

2.1.1 Pipe, Fittings, Joints And Couplings for Watermains

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts, except submit both drawings and cuts for push-on and rubber-gasketed bell-and-spigot joints. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

2.1.1.1 Ductile-Iron Piping

Provide exterior Corrosion Protection on metallic piping: Polyethylene encasement, AWWA C105/A21.5.

Provide ductile iron piping for watermains at depths greater than 10 feet or larger than 12 inches in diamiter.

2.1.1.1.1 Pipe and Fittings

Pipe, AWWA C151/A21.51, Pressure Class 350. Fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53. Provide fittings with pressure ratings equivalent to that of the pipe. Provide compatible pipe ends and fittings for the specified joints. Provide cement-mortar lining, AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness on pipe and fittings.

2.1.1.1.2 Joints and Jointing Material

Provide mechanical joints for pipe and fittings unless otherwise indicated. Provide flanged joints where indicated. Provide insulating joints where required.

a. Push-On Joints: Shape of pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly as recommended in AWWA C111/A21.11.

b. Mechanical Joints: Dimensional and material requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets as recommended in AWWA C111/A21.11.

c. Flanged Joints: Bolts, nuts, and gaskets for flanged connections as recommended in Appendix A of AWWA C115/A21.15. Provide AWWA C115/A21.15 ductile iron flanges and conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125.

d. Insulating Joints: Designed to prevent metal-to-metal contact at the joint between adjacent sections of piping. Provide flanged type joint with insulating gasket, insulating bolt sleeves, and insulating washers. Provide full face dielectric type gaskets, as recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115/A21.15. Bolts and nuts, as recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115/A21.15.

2.1.1.2 Plastic Piping

2.1.1.2.1 PVC Piping

2.1.1.2.1.1 PVC Piping

AWWA C900 plain end or gasket bell end pipe meeting or exceeding ASTM D1784 cell class 12454, with a minimum Pressure Class 235 (DR 18), with ductile iron outside diameter (DIOD).

2.1.1.2.1.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe

Gray iron or ductile iron fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 with special fittings in accordance with Appendix B or AWWA C153/A21.53, with cement-mortar lining for fittings, AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness. Fittings with push-on joint ends are to conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except for the factory modified bell design compatible for use with PVC pipe as specified.

2.1.1.2.1.3 Joints and Jointing Material for PVC Piping

a. Push-on joints: Use jointing material in accordance with ASTM D3139 and AWWA C111/A21.11 between pipes, pipes and metal fittings, valves, and other accessories or compression-type joints/mechanical joints. Provide each joint connection with an elastomeric gasket compatible for the bell or coupling used. Gaskets for push-on joints for pipe, ASTM F477. Gaskets for push-on joints and compression-type joints/mechanical joints for joint connections between pipe and metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, AWWA C111/A21.11, respectively, for push-on joints and mechanical joints.

b. Mechanical Joint: Use mechanically coupled joints having a sleeve-type mechanical coupling, as specified in the paragraph SLEEVE-TYPE MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, as an optional jointing method for plain-end PVC pipe, subject to the limitations specified for mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling as specified for compression-type joints in ASTM D3139. Provide jointing material in accordance with AWWA C111/A21.11 between pipe and sleeve-type mechanical couplings.

2.1.1.2.2 PVC Piping for Service Lines

Utilize copper tubing or PVC piping for water service lines less than 4 inches in diameter. Utilize ductileiron or PVC pressure pipe for water service lines 4-inches or 6-inches in diameter in accordance with paragraph "pipe, fittings, joints and couplings for watermains".

2.1.1.2.2.1 Pipe and Fittings

Provide ASTM D1784 cell class 12454 pipe and fittings of the same PVC material.

a. ASTM D1785, Schedule 40 with ASTM D2466 Schedule 40 or ASTM D2467 Schedule 80 fittings.

b. ASTM D2241 pipe and fittings with SDR as necessary to provide 150 psi minimum pressure rating with ASTM D2466 Schedule 40 or ASTM D2467 Schedule 80 fittings.

2.1.1.2.2.2 Joints and Connections

Fittings may be joined by the solvent-cement method or threading.

2.1.1.2.2.3 Solvent Joining

Provide solvent joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

2.1.1.3 Copper Pipe For Service Lines

2.1.1.3.1 Copper Tubing and Associated Fittings

Provide ASTM B88, Type K copper tubing. Provide AWWA C800 fittings. AWWA C800 includes ASME B1.20.3, ASME B1.20.1, ASME B16.18 solder-type joint fittings.2.1.2 Valves

Provide a protective interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550.

2.1.2.1 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger

AWWA C509 or AWWA C515 and:

a. Not used.

b. AWWA C509 or AWWA C515: nonrising stem type with mechanical-joint ends

Where an indicator post are shown, provide an indicator post flange for AWWA C500, AWWA C509, gate valves conforming to the requirements of UL 262. Provide all valves from one manufacturer.

2.1.2.2 Water Service Valves

2.1.2.2.1 Gate Valves Smaller than 3 Inch in Size on Buried Piping

Gate valves smaller than 3 inch size on Buried Piping MSS SP-80, Class 150, solid wedge, nonrising stem, with flanged or threaded end connections, a union on one side of the valve, and a handwheel operator.

2.1.2.3 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve, except where indicator post is shown. Construct adjustable valve boxes manufactured from cast iron of a size compatible for the valve on which it is used. Provide cast iron valve boxes with a minimum cover and wall thickness of 3/16 inch and conforming to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B. Coat the cast-iron box with a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The minimum diameter of the shaft of the box is 5 1/4 inches. Provide precast concrete boxes installed in locations subjected to vehicular traffic.

2.1.3 Fire Hydrants

2.1.3.1 Fire Hydrants

Provide fire hydrants where indicated. Paint fire hydrants with at least one coat of primer and two coats of enamel paint. Paint barrel yellow and bonnet colors based on rated flow capacity in accordance with UFC 3-600-01 and NFPA 291. Stencil fire hydrant number and main size on the fire hydrant barrel using black stencil paint.

2.1.3.1.1 Dry-Barrel Type Fire Hydrants

Provide Dry-barrel type fire hydrants, AWWA C502 or UL 246, with 5" stortz x 4.5" HN/NST fire hydrant converter and one pumper connection sized to accommodate local fire department equipment requirements, and two 2 1/2 inch hose connections.

2.1.4 Backflow Preventers

Provide a bronze AWWA C511 reduced pressure principle type backflow preventer meeting the following requirements:

a. Size: 6 inch

d. Flanged bronze mounted gate valve

e. Strainer of the same material as the backflow preventer

The particular make, model, and size of backflow preventers to be installed must be included in the latest edition of the List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies issued by the FCCCHR List and be accompanied by a backflow certificate of full approval from FCCCHR List. Select materials for piping, strainers, and valves used in assembly installation that are galvanically compatible. Materials joined, connected, or otherwise in contact are to have no greater than 0.25 V difference on the Anodic Index, unless separated by a dielectric type union or fitting.

2.1.4.1 Backflow Preventer Enclosure

Provide an insulated enclosure with heat.

2.1.5 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials are to conform to: Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301; Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Pipe Restraint

2.2.1.1 Thrust Blocks

Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing) for pipe anchorage, at all horizontal and vertical bends, tees, capping and plugging of waterlines. Thrust blocks shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for reaction or thrust blocking and plugging of dead ends. Use ASTM C94/C94M concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, two and one half parts sand, and five parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.

2.2.1.2 Joint Restraint

Provide restrained joints in accordance with NFPA 24, Chapter 10.

Provide mechanical joint restraint.

2.2.2 Insulating Joints

Provide a rubber-gasketed insulating joint or dielectric coupling between pipe of dissimilar metals which will effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact between adjacent sections of piping.

2.2.3 Dielectric Fittings

Install dielectric fittings between threaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves, to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements and compatible with the indicated working pressure.

2.2.4 Detectable Warning Tape and Tracer Wire

Provide detectable warning tape and tracer wire in accordance with 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.5 Water Service Line Appurtenances

2.2.5.1 Corporation Stops

Ground key type; lead-free bronze, ASTM B61 or ASTM B62.PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Connections to Existing System

Perform all connections to the existing water system in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Operation of Existing Valves

Do not operate valves within or directly connected to the existing water system unless expressly directed to do so by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install all materials in accordance with the applicable reference standard, manufacturers instructions and as indicated herein.

3.2.1 Piping

3.2.1.1 General Requirements

Install pipe, fittings, joints and couplings in accordance with the applicable referenced standard, the manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.

3.2.1.1.1 Termination of Water Lines

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated.

Do not lay water lines in the same trench with gas lines, fuel lines, electric wiring, or any other utility. Do not install copper tubing in the same trench with ferrous piping materials. Where nonferrous metallic pipe (i.e., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping, provide a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches between pipes.

3.2.1.1.2 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings. Before placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in a clean condition. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Under no circumstances is it permissible to drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or other water line material into trenches. Cut pipe cleanly, squarely, and accurately to the length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Replace a pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for installation of jointing material. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots is not permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points. Support pipe at the design elevation and grade. Secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking is not permitted. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting rests solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports for fastening work into place. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been assembled. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent installation.

3.2.1.1.3 Detectable Warning Tape and Tracer Wire

Install warning and identification tape for all underground utilities in accordance with 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Water Lines

Make connections to existing water lines after coordination with the facility and with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped and as indicated, except as otherwise specified, tap concrete pipe in accordance with AWWA M9 for tapping concrete pressure pipe.

3.2.1.1.5 Sewer Manholes

No water piping is to pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

3.2.1.1.6 Water Piping Parallel With Sewer Piping

a. Normal Conditions: Lay water piping at least 10 feet horizontally from sewer or sewer manhole whenever possible. Measure the distance from outside edge to outside edge of pipe or outside edge of manhole. When local conditions prevent horizontal separation install water piping in a separate trench with the bottom of the water piping at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer piping.

b. Unusual Conditions: When local conditions prevent vertical separation, construct sewer piping of AWWA compliant ductile iron water piping and perform hydrostatic sewer test, without leakage, prior to backfilling. When local conditions prevent vertical separation, test the sewer manhole in place to ensure watertight construction.

3.2.1.1.7 Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping

a. Normal Conditions: Provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the water piping and the top of the sewer piping in cases where water piping crosses above sewer piping.

b. Unusual Conditions: When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, construct sewer piping passing over or under water piping of AWWA compliant ductile iron water piping and perform hydrostatic sewer test, without leakage, prior to backfilling. Construct sewer crossing with a minimum 20 feet length of the AWWA compliant ductile iron water piping, centered at the point of the crossing so that joints are equidistant and as far as possible from the water piping. Protect water piping passing under sewer piping by providing a vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sewer piping and the top of the water piping; adequate structural support for the sewer piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on or damage to the water piping.

3.2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Piping

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, joint assembly, valve-and-fitting installation, and thrust restraint.

a. Jointing: Make mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 and AWWA M41 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11. Make flanged joints with the gaskets, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint. Make flanged joints up tight; avoid undue strain on flanges, fittings, valves, and other equipment and accessories. Align bolt holes for each flanged joint. Use full size bolts for the bolt holes; use of undersized bolts will not be permitted. Do not allow adjoining flange faces to be out of parallel to such degree that the flanged joint cannot be made watertight without overstraining the flange. When flanged pipe or fitting has dimensions that do not allow the making of a flanged joint as specified, replace it. Use set screw flanges to make flanged joints where conditions prevent the use of full-length flanged pipe and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the set screw flange manufacturer. During installation of set screw gasket provide for confinement and compression of gasket when joint to adjoining flange is made. Make insulating joints with the gaskets, sleeves, washers, bolts, and nuts previously specified for this type joint. Assemble insulating joints as specified for flanged joints, except that bolts with insulating sleeves are to be full size for the bolt holes. Ensure that there is no metal-to-metal contact between dissimilar metals after the joint has been assembled.

b. Allowable Deflection: Follow AWWA C600 and AWWA M41 for the maximum allowable deflection. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, provide special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe to achieve angular deflections within the limit set forth.

c. Exterior Protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines using polyethylene film, in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5.

3.2.1.3 PVC Water Main Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying of pipe, joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, setting of fire hydrants, valves, and fittings; and with the recommendations for pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation."

a. Jointing: Make push-on joints with the elastomeric gaskets specified for this type joint, using either elastomeric-gasket bell-end pipe or elastomeric-gasket couplings. For pipe-to-pipe push-on joint connections, use only pipe with push-on joint ends having factory-made bevel; for push-on joint connections to metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, cut spigot end of pipe off square and re-bevel pipe end to a bevel approximately the same as that on ductile-iron pipe used for the same type of joint. Use a lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer for push-on joints. Assemble push-on joints for pipe-to-pipe joint connections in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying the pipe and the recommendations in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation," for pipe joint assembly. Assemble push-on joints for connection to fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make compression-type joints/mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts, and internal stiffeners previously specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, with the requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly, and with the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11. Cut off spigot end of pipe for compression-type joint/mechanical-joint connections and do not re-bevel. Assemble joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer using internal stiffeners as previously specified for compression-type joints.

b. Joint Offset: Construct joint offset in accordance AWWA C605. Do not exceed the minimum longitudinal bending as indicated by AWWA C605.

c. Fittings: Install in accordance with AWWA C605.

3.2.1.4 Metallic Piping for Service Lines

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1.4.1 Joints for Copper Tubing

Cut copper tubing with square ends; remove fins and burrs. Replace dented, gouged, or otherwise damaged tubing with undamaged tubing. Make solder joints using ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony or Grade Sn96 solder. Use solder and flux containing less than 0.2 percent lead. Before making joint, clean ends of tubing and inside of fitting or coupling with wire brush or abrasive. Apply a rosin flux to the tubing end and on recess inside of fitting or coupling. Insert tubing end into fitting or coupling for the full depth of the recess and solder. For compression joints on flared tubing, insert tubing through the coupling nut and flare tubing.

3.2.1.4.2 Flanged Joints

Make flanged joints up tight, avoid undue strain on flanges, valves, fittings, and accessories.

3.2.1.5 Fire Protection Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Connect water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection to the water main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.2.1.6 Water Service Piping

3.2.1.6.1 Location

Connect water service piping to the building service where the building service has been installed. Where building service has not been installed, terminate water service lines approximately 5 feet from the building line at the points indicated; close such water service lines with plugs or caps.

3.2.1.6.2 Water Service Line Connections to Water Mains

Connect service lines 2 inch diameter or less to the main by a corporation stop and install a gate valve on service line below the frost line. Connect water service lines larger than 2 inches to the main by cutting in a tee to the existing system and install a gate valve on service line below the frostline.

3.2.2 Meters

Install meters and meter boxes at the locations shown on the drawings. Center meters in the boxes to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance. Set top of box or vault at finished grade.

3.2.3 Disinfection

Prior to disinfection, provide disinfection procedures, proposed neutralization and disposal methods of waste water from disinfection as part of the disinfection submittal. Disinfect new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.2.4 Flushing

Perform bacteriological tests prior to flushing. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 to 0.5 parts per million, the residual chlorine content of the distribution system, or acceptable for domestic use. Use AWWA C655 neutralizing chemicals.

3.2.5 Pipe Restraint

3.2.5.1 Concrete Thrust Blocks

Install concrete thrust blocks where indicated.

3.2.5.2 Restrained Joints

Install restrained joints in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where indicated and AWWA C600. For fire mains install per NFPA 24.

3.2.6 Valves

3.2.6.1 Gate Valves

Install gate valves, AWWA C500 and UL 262, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves, AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509 or AWWA C515. Install gate valves on PVC and PVCO water mains in accordance with the recommendations for appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation." Make and assemble joints to gate valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.2.6.2 Check Valves

Install check valves in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation. Make and assemble joints to check valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.2.7 Fire Hydrants

Install fire hydrants in accordance with AWWA C600 for fire hydrant installation and as indicated. Make and assemble joints as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings. Install fire hydrants with the pumper connections facing the adjacent paved surface. If there are two paved adjacent surfaces, install fire hydrants with the pumper connection facing the paved surface where the connecting main is located.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Tests

Notify the Contracting Officer and Engineer a minimum of five days in advance of hydrostatic testing. Coordinate the proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic testing. Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Provide documentation that all items of work have been constructed in accordance with the Contract documents.

3.3.1.1 Hydrostatic Test

Test the water system in accordance with the applicable AWWA standard specified below. Where water mains provide fire service, test in accordance with the special testing requirements given in the paragraph SPECIAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SERVICE. Test ductile-iron water mains in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. The amount of leakage on ductile-iron pipelines with mechanical-joints is not to exceed the amounts given in AWWA C600. Test PVCpipe in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for pressure and leakage tests. The amount of leakage on pipelines made of PVC water main pipe is not to exceed the amounts given in AWWA C605. Test water service lines in accordance with requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. Do not backfill utility trench or begin testing on any section of a pipeline where concrete thrust blocks have been provided until at least 5 days after placing of the concrete.

3.3.1.2 Bacteriological Testing

Perform bacteriological tests in accordance with AWWA C651. For new water mains use Option A and obtain two sets of samples for coliform analysis, each sample being collected at least 16 hours apart. Take samples every 1,200 ft plus one set from the end of the line and at least one from each branch greater than one pipe length. Analyze samples by a certified laboratory, and submit the results of the bacteriological samples.

3.3.1.3 Backflow Preventer Tests

After installation conduct Backflow Preventer Tests and provide test reports verifying that the installation meets the FCCCHR Manual Standards.

3.3.1.4 Special Testing Requirements for Fire Service

Test water mains and water service lines providing fire service or water and fire service in accordance with NFPA 24. The additional water added to the system must not exceed the limits given in NFPA 24

3.3.1.5 Tracer Wire Continuity Test

Test tracer wire for continuity after service connections have been completed and prior to final pavement or restoration. Verify that tracer wire is locatable with electronic utility locating equipment. Repair breaks or separations and re-test for continuity.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

Water mains and appurtenances must be completely installed, disinfected, flushed, and satisfactory bacteriological sample results received prior to permanent connections being made to the active distribution system. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer prior to the new water piping being placed into service.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines and appurtenances, remove all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERAGE
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4	(2016) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105/A21.5	(2010) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2011) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A74	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A746	(2018) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM C150/C150M	(2021) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C443	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C478M	(2018) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C923	(2008; R 2013; E 2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C94/C94M	(2021b) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C969	(2017) Standard Practice for Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM C972	(2000; R 2011) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2014) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM D2412	(2011) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D624	(2000; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM F477	(2014) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASTM F949	(2015) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF SEWER SERVICE COMPANIES (NASSCO)

NASSCO PACP	Pipeline Assessment and Certification Program

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	(N0v 2016) Scaffolds and Rope Descent Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Precast Concrete Manholes

Frames, Covers, and Gratings

Gravity Pipe

SD-06 Test Reports

Infiltration Tests And Exfiltration Tests

Low-Pressure Air Tests

Color Video

Television Inspection Logs

Digital Photographs

Deflection Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Pre-Installation Inspection Request; G

Post-Installation Inspection; GPacp Certification

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Installer Qualifications

Install specified materials by a licensed underground utility Contractor licensed for such work in the state where the work is to be performed. Verify installingContractor's License is current and state certified or state registered.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.4.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench. Store solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and discard those materials if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Discard solvents in use when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide mains of ductile-iron pipe or PVC. Provide building connections of cast-iron soil pipe. Provide new and modify existing exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 5 feet outside of building walls.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide materials conforming to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below. Submit manufacturer's product specification,standard drawings or catalog cuts.

2.2.1 Gravity Pipe

2.2.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.2.1.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings

Provide ductile iron pipe conforming to ASTM A746 with cement-mortar lining in conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4, Thickness Class 50. Provide push-on joints conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11. Provide fittings conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53. Provide exterior protection conforming to AWWA C105/A21.5.

2.2.1.2 PVC Gravity Sewer Piping

2.2.1.2.1 PVC Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints.

2.2.1.2.2 PVC Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Provide joints conforming to ASTM D3212. Gaskets are to conform to ASTM F477.

2.2.2 Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Associated Fittings

Proved cast-iron soil pipe conforming to ASTM A74 service. Provide joints conforming to ASTM C564 compression-type rubber gaskets. Provide exterior protection per AWWA C105/A21.5, polyethylene encasement.

2.2.3 Cement Mortar

Provide cement mortar conforming to ASTM C270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.2.4 Portland Cement

Submit certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings, septic tanks, and precast manholes. Provide portland cement conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, septic tanks, and manholes and type optional for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking.

2.2.5 Portland Cement Concrete

Provide portland cement concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M, compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement is to have a compressive strength of 2500 psi minimum at 28 days. Protect concrete in place from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.2.6 Precast Concrete Manholes

Provide precast concrete manholes, risers, base sections, and tops conforming to ASTM C478 base and first riser are to be monolithic.

2.2.7 Gaskets and Connectors

Provide gaskets for joints between manhole sections conforming to ASTM C443.

Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole are to conform to ASTM C923 or ASTM C990.

2.2.8 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal is an accepted method of sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" are to be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal is to be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit is to consist of a top and bottom section and have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic is to be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections are to cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and values are listed in the following table:

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals				
Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl Mastic
Tensile, psi	ASTM D412	1840	2195	--
Elongation, percent	ASTM D412	553	295	350
Tear Resistance, ppi	ASTM D624 (Die B)	280	160	--
Rebound, percent, 5 minutes	ASTM C972 (mod.)	--	--	11
Rebound, percent, 2 hours	ASTM C972	--	--	12

2.2.9 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes

Frame and cover are to be cast gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B, cast ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or reinforced concrete, ASTM C478 ASTM C478M. Frames and covers are to be circular with vent holes and HS-20 rated. Size are to be for 24 inch opening. Stamp or cast the words "Sanitary Sewer" into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.2.10 Manhole Steps

Zinc-coated steel conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27 with a plastic or rubber coating pressure-molded to the steel is to be used. Provide plastic coating conforming to ASTM D4101, copolymer polypropylene. Rubber is to conform to ASTM C443, except shore A durometer hardness is to be 70 plus or minus 5. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 4 feet deep.

2.3 DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE

Provide detectable warning tape in accordance with SECTION 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.2 INSTALLATION

Backfill after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, protect plastic pipe and fittings from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.2.2 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

These general requirements apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.2.2.1 Location

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building.

3.2.2.1.1 Sanitary Piping Installation Parallel with Water Line

3.2.2.1.1.1 Normal Conditions

Install sanitary piping or manholes at least 10 feet horizontally from a water line whenever possible. Measure the distance from edge-to-edge.

3.2.2.1.1.2 Unusual Conditions

When local conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 10 feet, the sanitary piping or manhole may be laid closer to a water line provided that:

a. The top (crown) of the sanitary piping is to be at least 18 inches below the bottom (invert) of the water main.

b. Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, construct the sanitary piping with AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe pressure and conduct a hydrostatic sewer test without leakage prior to backfilling.

c. The sewer manhole is to be of watertight construction and tested in place.

3.2.2.1.2 Installation of Sanitary Piping Crossing a Water Line

3.2.2.1.2.1 Normal Conditions

Lay sanitary sewer piping by crossing under water lines to provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the top of the sanitary piping and the bottom of the water line whenever possible.

3.2.2.1.2.2 Unusual Conditions

When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, use the following construction:

a. Construct sanitary piping passing over or under water lines with AWWA-approved ductile iron water pressure piping and conduct a hydrostatic sewer test without leakage prior to backfilling.

b. Protect sanitary piping passing over water lines by providing:

   (1) A vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sanitary piping and the top of the water line.

   (2) Adequate structural support for the sanitary piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water line.

   (3) That the length, minimum 20 feet, of the sanitary piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints are equidistant and as far as possible from the water line.

3.2.2.1.3 Sanitary Sewer Manholes

No water piping shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

3.2.2.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2.2.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell or groove ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells and tongues in grooves to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots or tongues and grooves will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 25 feet apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose. Construct branch connections by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Provide saddles for PVC pipe conforming to Table 4 of ASTM D3034.

3.2.3 Special Requirements

3.2.3.1 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and associated fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation and joint assembly.

a. Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make mechanical-joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11.

b. Exterior protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines with polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5, using polyethylene film.

c. Warning tape: Install in accordance with SECTION 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2.4 Concrete Work

Cast-in-place concrete is included in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Support the pipe on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.2.5 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the gaskets specified for this purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Perform cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer. Where a new manhole is constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

3.2.6 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.2.6.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Connect pipe to existing manholes such that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. Center the connection on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe are be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cut the manhole in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.2.6.2 Metal Work

3.2.6.2.1 Workmanship and Finish

Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.

3.2.6.2.2 Field Painting

After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in concrete to bare metal, remove mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do not paint surfaces subject to abrasion.

3.2.7 Installations of Wye Branches

Install wye branches in an existing sewer using a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. Do not cut into piping for connections except when approved by the Contracting Officer. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, support on a concrete cradle as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide and install concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence without any additional cost to the Government. Do not damage the existing sewer when installing wye branches in an existing sewer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.3.1 Tests

Perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing.

3.3.1.1 Leakage Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests and exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, back fill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. The leakage allowance is indicated in AWWA C600 for ductile iron pipelines, and the state sewerage regulations, which ever is more stringent. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

3.3.1.1.1 Infiltration Tests and Exfiltration Tests

ASTM C969 and perform calculations in accordance with its Appendix.

3.3.1.1.2 Low-Pressure Air Tests

Pump lines with air to 5 psi and hold for 5 minutes with no pressure drop.

3.3.1.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads is not to exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

3.3.1.2.1 Pull-Through Device

This device is to be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Space circular sections on the shaft so that the distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections are to conform to the following:

a. A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.

b. Homogeneous material throughout, is to have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.

c. Center bored and through-bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 psi, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.

d. Suitably Back each eye or loop with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

3.3.1.2.2 Deflection Measuring Device

Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Prior approval is required for the deflection measuring device.

3.3.1.2.3 Pull-Through Device Procedure

Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.3.1.2.4 Deflection measuring device procedure

Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.3.1.3 Dye Test

Perform a dye test from the projects sanitary sewer point of connection to the first downstream manhole on the next active sanitary sewer branch main. Use nontoxic non-staining sewer tracing dye.

a. Continue testing until it can be visually confirmed by way of the dye that the sewer connection is appropriate or until deficiencies are discovered.

b. During the test, monitor the storm drainage system downstream from the project, either manholes or outfalls, for any sign of cross-connection.

3.3.1.4 Smoke Test

Perform a smoke test on the relevant portion of the sewer system.

a. Continue testing until it can be visually confirmed that the projects sanitary sewer point of connection has not been cross-connected to the storm drainage system.

b. During the test, monitor the storm drainage system, either manholes or outfalls, for any sign of cross-connection.

3.3.2 Field Tests for Cast-In-Place Concrete

Field testing requirements are covered in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3.3 Inspection

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; the light must show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line.

3.3.3.1 Pre-Installation Inspection

Prior to connecting the new service, perform pre-installation inspection after trenching and layout is complete. Submit pre-installation inspection request for field support at least 14 days in advance. The Installation's Utilities Field Support personnel will perform the pre-installation inspection.

3.3.3.2 Post-Installation Inspection

Perform a post-installation inspection after connection has been made and before the connection is buried. Submit post-installation inspection request for field support at least 14 days in advance. The Installation's Utilities Field Support personnel will perform the post-connection inspection.

3.4 TV INSPECTION FOR SANITARY SEWER

Complete the post-installation TV inspection to confirm that the completed lines are free of defects. For video recordings include an audio track recorded by the inspection technician during the actual inspection work describing the parameters of the line being inspected. The minimum information to be included is the pipe material, pipe size, starting and stopping manholes and descriptions of any features as they occur. Video recording playback must be at the same speed that it was recorded.

Permanently label CDs or DVDs according to their contents; CDs or DVDs will become the property of the Government. Provide TV inspections of sanitary sewer mains in accordance with the NASSCO PACP. Prior to initiating CCTV inspection, provide copies of PACP Certification of the operators performing the work. Complete pipe segments and manhole work, including pipe penetrations, manhole benches, main line and manhole visual inspection, pressure testing, deflection and leakage tests on a section of line (manhole to manhole) prior to performing TV. Complete post-installation TV inspection in the presence of the Contracting Officer or designated representative.

The importance of accurate measurements is emphasized. The meter device must be accurate to one-tenth foot. Utilize the full capabilities of the camera equipment to document the completion and the conformance of the work to the Contract Documents. Provide a full 360 degree view of the pipe, joints and service connections. Move the camera through the line in either direction at a moderate rate, stopping to permit proper documentation of the sewer's condition. The maximum speed must be no greater than 30 feet per minute. Use manual wenches, power winches, TV cable and powered rewinds or other devices that do not obstruct the camera view or interfere with the proper documentation of the sewer conditions to move the camera through the sewer line. Once video recording has commenced, the recording must be continuous, without interruption, until the termination manhole is reached.
Provide a color video showing the completed work. Prepare and submit Television Inspection Logs providing location of service connections along with the location of any discrepancies.

Keep computer printed location records (Television Inspection Logs) and clearly show the location and orientation in relation to an adjacent manhole for each point observed during the TV inspection. Record features of significance such as locations and orientations of service connections, pipe deflections, leaks, rolled or dislodged gaskets, sags or bellies in the line, or wide joints. Document noted defects and lateral connections as color digital files and color hard copy prints. Photo logs must accompany each photo submitted. Prior to submission of the TV inspection video, Television Inspection Logs, and digital photographs to the Contracting
Officer, review the submittal items to ensure compliance with the quality criteria set forth in this specification. Provide a copy of such video along with the Television Inspection Logs and Digital photographs to the

Contracting Officer within five business days of completion of the video-inspection. In the event that the video, Television Inspection Logs or digital photographs are deemed of poor quality or substandard by the Contracting Officer, the videos, Television Logs, or digital photographs will be returned and a re-inspection provided by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 294	(2017) Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)

ACPA 01-102	(2000) Concrete Pipe Handbook
ACPA 01-103	(2000) Concrete Pipe Installation Manual

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Eng Man	(2017) Manual for Railway Engineering

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105/A21.5	(2010) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A74	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C139	(2017) Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C1433	(2016b) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and

	Sewers
ASTM C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C32	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C443	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C55	(2017) Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C62	(2017) Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C76	(2018) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C877	(2008) External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections
ASTM C923	(2008; R 2013; E 2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D2321	(2018) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2729	(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF SEWER SERVICE COMPANIES (NASSCO)

NASSCO PACP	Pipeline Assessment and Certification Program

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)

NCDOT RS	(2018) NCDOT Standard Specification for Roads and Structures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manhole Steps

Flared End Sections; G

Precast Reinforced Concrete Box; G

Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes; G

Perforated Piping; G

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Color Video; G

Television Inspection Logs; G

Digital Photographs; G

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification

Oil Resistant Gasket

Determination of Density

Frame and Cover for Gratings

Pacp Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Placing Pipe

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Reinforced Concrete Pipe

Storm sewer piping 12 inches and larger in diameter must be reinforced concrete, manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C76, Class III, unless otherwise noted.

2.1.2 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

Submit the pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.2.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D3034, Type PSM, maximum SDR 35, produced from PVC certified by the Manufacturer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.2 PERFORATED PIPING

2.2.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

ASTM D2729.

2.2.2 Polyethylene Pipe (PE)

Polyethylene Pipe and fittings in accordance with AASHTO M 294, Type SP, Corrugated. Joints AASHTO M 294, Soiltight.

2.3 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.3.1 Flared End Sections

Sections shall be of a standard design fabricated from the same material as the pipe.

2.3.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C1433 and NCDOT RS.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 4000 psi concrete under Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D1751, or ASTM D1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D1752.

2.4.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalis, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.4.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C139, not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.4.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C62, Grade SW; ASTM C55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.4.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Conform to ASTM C478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

2.4.6 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Submit certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the HS-20 load. Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 356.O-T6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans. The word "Storm Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.4.7 Joints

2.4.7.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

a. Flexible watertight joints shall be made with rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe. Rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C443.

b. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.4.7.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C877.

2.4.7.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 1-3/8 inches in diameter for pipe having 1 inch deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of ASTM C443.

b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded.

2.4.7.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.5 MANHOLE STEPS

Zinc-coated steel conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27. As an option, plastic or rubber coating pressure-molded to the steel may be used. Plastic coating shall conform to ASTM D4101, copolymer polypropylene. Rubber shall conform to ASTM C443, except shore A Durometer hardness shall be 70 plus or minus 5. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes or structures less than 4 feet deep.

2.6 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

2.7 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE FOR CLEANOUTS

Pipe shall be ASTM A74, service. Joints shall be ASTM C564 compression rubber gaskets. Provide exterior protection in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5, polyethylene encasement.

2.8 WARNING TAPE AND TRACER WIRE

Provide non-detectable warning tape and tracer wire in accordance with 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.9 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C923.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than indicated to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified, without any overexcavation. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer or the Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor while performing shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Reinforced Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in granular material minimum 4 inch in depth in trenches with soil foundation. Depth of granular bedding in trenches with rock foundation shall be 1/2 inch in depth per foot of depth of fill, minimum depth of bedding shall be 8 inch up to maximum depth of 24 inches. The middle third of the granular bedding shall be loosely placed. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be removed and formed so entire barrel of pipe is uniformly supported. The bell hole and depressions for the joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Plastic and Perforated Pipe

Bedding for PVC and Preforated PVC/PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Use Class IB or II material for bedding, haunching, and initial backfill. Do not use Class IV or V materials for bedding, haunching, or initial backfill.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Install piping in accordance with Manufacturer's Recommendations. Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary.

3.3.1 Concrete, PVC, and Cast-Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.Reinforced concrete pipe shall be placed in accordance with ACPA 01-102and ACPA 01-103.

3.3.2 PE Pipe

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly on a bed shaped to line and grade and shall follow manufacturer's guidelines.

3.3.3 Jacking Pipe Through Fills

Methods of operation and installation for jacking pipe through fills shall conform to requirements specified in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Part 4 of AREMA Eng Man.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Reinforced Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.4.1.2 External Sealing Band Joint for Noncircular Pipe

Surfaces to receive sealing bands shall be dry and clean. Bands shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, brick, or precast reinforced concrete; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed steps where indicated in accordance with NCDOT RS. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors in accordance with ASTM C923. For structures with manhole covers, structure rim elevations shall be set flush with finished surface of paved areas or 1 inch above finished grade in unpaved areas.

3.5.2 Drainage Structure Construction

Provide in accordance with NCDOT RS. Where a new structure is constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the structure. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of structure wall, but not protruding into the structure. For all new structures, cut new pipe so that the new pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of structure wall, but not protruding into the structure. Orient structures so that corners will not be cut or modified unless clearly indicated on submitted shop drawings and designed by pre-caster to meet all structural requirements.

3.5.3 Connections to Existing Structures

Pipe connections to existing structures shall be centered on the structure. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but not larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the structure shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls. Form all inverts with rounded flow channels with grout to provide smooth transition. Provide sloped fillets to drain all areas to invert and bottom of structure.

When stacking structures from chimney to top, orient sections to provide at least two continuous vertical walls from top of structure to bottom. Provide steps on one of the vertical walls for unobstructive access to entire structure.

3.5.4 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 STEPS INSTALLATION

Steps shall be adequately anchored to the wall and shall be installed to provide at least 4 1/2 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the steps shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING

Backfilling shall be in accordance with SECTION 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation equal to the midpoint (spring line) of concrete pipe or has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe for flexible pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer or Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Use select granular material for this entire region of backfill for flexible pipe installations.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

Compaction shall be in accordance with SECTION 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Tests

Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform all testing and retesting at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8.1.1 Determination of Density

Density testing shall be in accordance with SECTION 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.8.1.2 Deflection Testing

Conduct deflection test no sooner than 30 days after completion of final backfill and compaction testing. Clean or flush all lines prior to testing. Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed flexible pipeline upon completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, placement of concrete, and any other superimposed loads. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed limits in paragraph PLACING PIPE above as percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Use a laser profiler or mandrel to determine if allowable deflection has been exceeded.

3.8.1.2.1 Laser Profiler

Inspect pipe interior with laser profiling equipment. Utilize low barrel distortion video equipment for pipe sizes 48 inches or less. Use a camera with suitable lighting to allow a clear picture of the entire periphery of the pipe interior. Center the camera in the pipe both vertically and horizontally. The camera must be able to pan and tilt to a 90 degree angle with the axis of the pipe rotating 360 degrees. Use equipment to move the camera through the pipe that will not obstruct the camera's view or interfere with proper documentation of the pipe's condition. The video image shall be clear, focused, and relatively free from roll static or other image distortion qualities that would prevent the reviewer from evaluating the condition of the pipe. For initial post installation inspections for pipe sizes larger than 48 inches, a visual inspection shall be completed of the pipe interior.

3.8.1.2.2 Mandrel

Pass the mandrel through each run of pipe by pulling it by hand. If deflection readings in excess of the allowable deflection of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, stop and begin test from the opposite direction. The mandrel must meet the Pipe Manufacture's recommendations and the following requirements. Provide a Mandrel that is rigid, nonadjustable, has a minimum of 9 fins, pulling rings at each end, and is engraved with the nominal pipe size and mandrel outside diameter. The mandrel must be 5 percent less than the certified-actual pipe diameter for Plastic Pipe, 5 percent less than the certified-actual pipe diameter for Corrugated Steel and Aluminum, 3 percent less than the certified-actual pipe diameter for Concrete-Lined Corrugated Steel and Ductile Iron Culvert. The Government will verify the outside diameter(OD)of the Contractor provided mandrel through the use of Contractor provided proving rings.

3.8.2 Inspection

3.8.2.1 Post-Installation Inspection

Visually inspect each segment of concrete pipe for alignment, settlement, joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks, buckling, bulging and deflection. An engineer must evaluate all defects to determine if any remediation or repair is required.

3.8.2.1.1 Concrete

Cracks with a width greater than 0.01 inches. An engineer must evaluate all pipes with cracks with a width greater than 0.01 inches but less than 0.10 inches to determine if any remediation or repair is required.

3.8.2.1.2 Flexible Pipe

Check each flexible pipe for rips, tears, joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks, localized bucking, bulges, settlement and alignment.

3.8.3 TV Inspections for Storm Sewers Under Pavement

Complete the post-installation TV inspection to confirm that the completed lines are free of defects. For video recordings include an audio track recorded by the inspection technician during the actual inspection work describing the parameters of the line being inspected. The minimum information to be included is the pipe material, pipe size, starting and stopping manholes and descriptions of any features as they occur. Video recording playback must be at the same speed that it was recorded. Permanently label CDs or DVDs according to their contents; CDs or DVDs become the property of the Government.

Provide TV inspections of storm sewer lines in accordance with the NASSCO PACP. Prior to initiating CCTV inspection, provide copies of PACP Certification of the operators that perform the work. Complete pipe segments and manhole work, including pipe penetrations, manhole benches, main line and manhole visual inspection, pressure testing, and deflection test on a section of line (manhole to manhole) prior to performing TV.

Complete post-installation TV inspection in the presence of the Contracting Officer or designated representative. The importance of accurate measurements is emphasized. The meter device must be accurate to one-tenth foot. Utilize the full capabilities of the camera equipment to document the completion and the conformance of the work to the Contract Documents. Provide a full 360 degree view of the pipe, joints and service connections. Move the camera through the line in either direction at a moderate rate, stopping to permit proper documentation of the sewer's condition. The maximum speed must be no greater than 30 feet per minute. Use manual wenches, power winches, TV cable and powered rewinds or other devices that do not obstruct the camera view or interfere with the proper documentation of the sewer conditions to move the camera through the sewer line.

Once video recording has commenced, the recording must be continuous, without interruption, until the termination manhole is reached. Provide a color video showing the completed work. Prepare and submit Television Inspection Logs providing location of service connections along with the location of any discrepancies. Keep computer printed location records (Television Inspection Logs) and clearly show the location and orientation in relation to an adjacent manhole for each point observed during the TV inspection. Record features of significance such as locations and orientations of service connections, pipe deflections, leaks, rolled or dislodged gaskets, sags or bellies in the line, or wide joints.

Document noted defects and lateral connections as color digital files and color hard copy prints. Photo logs must accompany each photo submitted. Prior to submission of the TV inspection video, Television Inspection Logs, and digital photographs to the Contracting Officer, review the submittal items to ensure compliance with the quality criteria set forth in this specification. Provide a copy of such video along with the Television Inspection Logs and Digital photographs to the Contracting Officer within five business days of completion of the video inspection. In the event that the video, Television Inspection Logs or digital photographs are deemed of poor quality or substandard by the Contracting Officer, the videos, Television Logs, or digital photographs will be returned and a re-inspection provided by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8.4 Repair Of Defects

3.8.4.1 Inspection

Replace pipe or repair defects indicated in the Post-Installation Inspection Report.

3.8.4.1.1 Concrete

Replace pipes having cracks with a width greater than 0.1 inches.

3.8.4.1.2 Flexible Pipe

Replace pipes having cracks or splits.

3.9 PROTECTION

Protect storm drainage piping and adjacent areas from superimposed and external loads during construction.

3.10 WARRANTY PERIOD

Pipe segments found to have defects during the warranty period must be replaced with new pipe and retested.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2013) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM F512	(2019) Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 400.2	(2013) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2016) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 6 & 8	(2020) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations
NEMA TC 9	(2020) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 70	(2021) Power Cable Rated 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2007; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 94	(2013; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 467	(2013; Reprint Jun 2017) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors

UL 510	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 854	(2020) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Aug 2020) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Protective Devices and Coordination Study; G

Submit the study with protective device equipment submittals. No time extension or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government will not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered or procured prior to approval of the study.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.1.2.1 Intermediate Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial and Riser Applications

UL 651 and NEMA TC 2, EPC-40 or EPC-80 as indicated.

2.1.4 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Provide Type EB-20 per UL 651, ASTM F512, and NEMA TC 6 & 8 or Type EPC-40 per UL 651 and NEMA TC 2, as indicated.

2.1.5 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant, rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 35 degrees F to 95 degrees F. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F without loss of function.

2.1.6 Fittings

2.1.6.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.6.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651NEMA TC 3.

2.1.6.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.6.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit must be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and must conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements, or in accordance with NEMA WC 70. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Service entrance conductors must conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger must be stranded.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW conforming to UL 44. Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.2.3 Direct Buried

Provide single-conductor cables identified for direct burial.

2.2.4 In Duct

Cables must be single-conductor cable.

2.2.5 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Color code conductors. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves,or colored electrical tape. Properly identify control circuit terminations. Color must be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals may be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems are as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

    (1) Phase A - black

    (2) Phase B - red

    (3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

    (1) Phase A - brown

    (2) Phase B - orange

    (3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface.

Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation must not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It must be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Provide telecommunications cabling in accordance with Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

2.6 TAPE

2.6.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.6.2 Fireproofing Tape

Provide tape composed of a flexible, conformable, unsupported intumescent elastomer. Tape must be not less than .030 inch thick, noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, noncombustible, adhesive-free, and must not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

2.7 PULL ROPE

Plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.8.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.8.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors must be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors must be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.9 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts must be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

2.10 PROTECTIVE DEVICES AND COORDINATION

Provide protective devices and coordination as specified in Section 26 28 01.00 10 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.11.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape

Manufacturer must test one sample assembly consisting of a straight lead tube 12 inches long with a 2 1/2 inch outside diameter, and a 1/8 inch thick wall, and covered with one-half lap layer of arc and fireproofing tape per manufacturer's instructions. The arc and fireproofing tape must withstand extreme temperature of a high-current fault arc 13,000 degrees K for 70 cycles as determined by using an argon directed plasma jet capable of constantly producing and maintaining an arc temperature of 13,000 degrees K. Temperature (13,000 degrees K) of the ignited arc between the cathode and anode must be obtained from a dc power source of 305 (plus or minus 5) amperes and 20 (plus or minus 1) volts. Direct the arc toward the sample assembly accurately positioned 5 (plus or minus 1) millimeters downstream in the plasma from the anode orifice by fixed flow rate of argon gas (0.18 g per second). Test each sample assembly at three unrelated points. Start time for tests must be taken from recorded peak current when the specimen is exposed to the full test temperature. Surface heat on the specimen prior to that time must be minimal. The end point is established when the plasma or conductive arc penetrates the protective tape and strikes the lead tube. Submittals for arc-proofing tape must indicate that the test has been performed and passed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Inspect each cable reel for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals prior to installation. If end seal is broken, remove moisture from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors must be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide PVC, Type EPC-40IMCRGS conduit from the supply equipment to a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.4 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE SYSTEM

Direct-bury cables in the earth below the frostline to the requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, whichever is more stringent.

3.4.1 Trenching

Excavate trenches for direct-burial cables to provide a minimum cable cover of 24 inches below finished grade for power conductors operated at 600 volts or less, and 30 inches below finished grade for over 600 volts in accordance with IEEE C2. When rock is encountered, remove to a depth of at least 3 inches below the cable and fill the space with sand or clean earth free from particles larger than 1/4 inch. Bottoms of trenches must be smooth and free of stones and sharp objects. Where materials in bottoms of trenches are other than sand, a 75 mm 3 inch layer of sand must be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil. Trenches must be not less than 8 inches wide, and must be in straight lines between cable markers. Bends in trenches must have a radius of not less than 36 inchesconsistent with the cable manufacturer's published minimum cable bending radius for the cable installed.

3.4.2 Cable Installation

Unreel cables along the sides of or in trenches and carefully place on sand or earth bottoms. Pulling cables into direct-burial trenches from a fixed reel position is not permitted, except as required to pull cables through conduits under paving or railroad tracks.

Where two or more cables are laid parallel in the same trench, space cables laterally at not less than 3 inches apart, except that communication cable must be separated from power cable by a minimum distance of 12 inches.

Where direct-burial cables cross under roads or other paving exceeding5 feet in width, install such cables in concrete-encased ducts. Extend ducts at least 5 feet beyond each edge of any paving and at least 5 feet beyond each side of any railroad tracks. Cables may be pulled into duct from a fixed reel where suitable rollers are provided in the trench.

Where direct burial cable transitions to duct-enclosed cable, center direct-burial cables in duct entrances, and a waterproof nonhardening mastic compound must be used to facilitate such centering. If paving or railroad tracks are in place where cables are to be installed, coated rigid steel conduits driven under the paving or railroad tracks may be used in lieu of concrete-encased ducts. Prevent damage to conduit coatings by providing ferrous pipe jackets or by predrilling. Where cuts are made in any paving, restore the paving and subbase to their original condition. Where cable is placed in duct(e.g. under paved areas, roads, or railroads), slope ducts to drain.

3.4.3 Splicing

Provide cables in one piece without splices between connections except where the distance exceeds the lengths in which cables are manufactured.

3.4.4 Bends

Bends in cables must have an inner radius not less than those specified in NFPA 70 for the type of cable, or manufacturer's recommendation.

3.4.5 Horizontal Slack

Leave approximately 3 feet of horizontal slack in the ground on each end of cable runs, on each side of connection boxes, and at points where connections are brought above ground. Where cable is brought above ground, leave additional slack to make necessary connections.

3.5 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Bond bare copper grounding conductor to ground rings (loops) in all manholes and to ground rings (loops) at all equipment slabs (pads). Route grounding conductor into manholes with the duct bank (sleeving is not required). Ducts must have a continuous slope downward away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Terminate all PVC conduit end points in utility holes, switching cabinets, transform handholes and buildings with end bells.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.

b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter.

c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections. Maximum manufactured curved sections allowed for use in field manufactured longsweep bend: 30 degrees.

3.5.2 Treatment

Keep ducts clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Make field cuts requiring tapers with proper tools and match factory tapers. Use a coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Store ducts to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Thoroughly clean ducts before being laid. Store plastic ducts on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.5.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, must be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, install rigid steel conduit because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks must be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers.

3.5.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations must be PVC coated and extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

3.5.6 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches, except that light and power conduits must be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 12 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.5.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

Provide new conduit indicated as being unused or empty with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.5.8 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Depths to top of the conduit must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover must be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation must be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.5.8.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Extend concrete encasement at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade.

3.5.9 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 18 inches below finished grade, except under roads and pavement, concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank must be rectangular in cross-section and provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies, prevent floating during concrete pouring by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly.

3.5.9.1 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, and, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 feet back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 feet beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 inches from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately one foot apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

3.5.10 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.6 CABLE PULLING

Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.6.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.7 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Group conductors such that each conduit of a parallel run contains one Phase A conductor, one Phase B conductor, one Phase C conductor, and one neutral conductor.

3.8 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as manholes, handholes, or aboveground termination pedestals.

3.9 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 6 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.
If the specified ground resistance is not met, provide an additional ground rod in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.9.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies must be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method must provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.9.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG. Provide direct connections to the grounding conductor with 600 v insulated, full-size conductor for each grounded neutral of each feeder circuit, which is spliced within the manhole.

3.9.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.10 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.10.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.10.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct or direct burial cable. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

3.10.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists , restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.11 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.11.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab must be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab must be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade must have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab must be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.11.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals must be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.12.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

   (1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

   (2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

   (3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.

   (4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.

   (5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.

   (6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

   (7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

   (1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

   (2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables

and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests must be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with IEEE 400.2. VLF test frequency must be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages must be as follows:

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING	
5 kV	10kV rms(peak)
8 kV	13kV rms(peak)
15 kV	20kV rms(peak)
25 kV	31kV rms(peak)
35 kV	44kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING	
5 kV	7kV rms(peak)
8 kV	10kV rms(peak)
15 kV	16kV rms(peak)
25 kV	23kV rms(peak)
35 kV	33kV rms(peak)

3.12.1.2 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices and terminations and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

(4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.

(5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.

(2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.

3.12.1.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.12.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

.... -- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 82 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-87-640	(2016) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable; 4th Edition
ICEA S-98-688	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable, Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements
ICEA S-99-689	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C62.61	(1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-78-B	(2002) FOTP-78 Optical Fibres - Part 1-40: Measurement Methods and Test Procedures - Attenuation
TIA-455-107	(1999a) FOTP-107 Determination of Component Reflectance or Link/System Return Loss using a Loss Test Set
TIA-472D000	(2007b) Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use
TIA-492CAAA	(1998; R 2002) Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers
TIA-492E000	(1996; R 2002) Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero-Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1550 nm Window
TIA-526-7	(2015a) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-526-14	(2015c) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568.1-E	(March 2020) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2-D	(September 2018) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3-D	(October 2016) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569-E	(May 2019) Telecom Pathways and Spaces Standard
TIA-590	(1997a) Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant
TIA-606-D	(October 2021) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607-D	(July 2019) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA/EIA-455	(1998b) Standard Test Procedure for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and Other Fiber Optic Components
TIA/EIA-455-204	(2000) Standard for Measurement of Bandwidth on Multimode Fiber
TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 1755	Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction
RUS Bull 345-72	(1985) Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
RUS Bull 345-83	(1979; Rev Oct 1982) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)
RUS Bull 1751F-630	(1996) Design of Aerial Plant
RUS Bull 1751F-640	(1995) Design of Buried Plant, Physical Considerations
RUS Bull 1751F-643	(2002) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1751F-815	(1979) Electrical Protection of Outside Plant
RUS Bull 1753F-201	(1997) Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plant (PC-4)
RUS Bull 1753F-401	(1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 497	(2001; Reprint Jul 2013) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits
UL 510	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape

UNITED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC)

UFC 3-580-01	(2016) Telecommunications Inferior Infrastructure Planning and Design

U.S. ARMY INFORMATION SYSTEMS ENGINEERING COMMAND (USAISEC)

I3A	(2017) Technical Criteria for the Installation Information Infrastructure Architecture (Outside Plant Only)

U.S. ARMY SIGNAL NETWORK ENTERPRISE CENTER (USAINEC)

NEC IDC FT. LIBERTY	(2017) Network Enterprise Center Installation and Design Criteria for Fort Liberty Specific Infrastructure Requirements

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM and apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D, TIA-568.3-D, TIA-569-E, TIA-606-D, and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect - (MC).)

1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect - (IC).)

1.3.5 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The telecommunications outside plant consists of cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, interconnecting hardware, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entrance facility. The work consists of providing, testing and making operational cabling, interconnecting hardware and lightning and surge protection necessary to form a complete outside plant telecommunications system for continuous use. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the Network Enterprise Center (NEC) concerning layout and configuration of the EF telecommunications and OSP. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort for access to the EF telecommunications and OSP with the NEC contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Outside Plant; G, AE

Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings; G, AE

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and cable; G, AE

Cable splices, and connectors; G, AE

Closures; G, AE

Building protector assemblies; G, AE

Protector modules; G, AE

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required for certificates in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-installation tests; G, AE

Acceptance tests; G, AE

Outside Plant Test Plan; G, AE

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G, AE

Key Personnel Qualifications; G, AE

Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications; G, AE

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Building protector assembly installation; G, AE

Cable tensions; G, AE

Fiber Optic Splices; G, AE

Submit instructions prior to installation.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Test Data; G, AE

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications outside plant (OSP), Data Package 5; G, AE

Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be provided for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications outside plant (OSP). Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT SHOP DRAWINGS and TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY DRAWINGS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G, AE

In addition to other requirements, provide in accordance with paragraph RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings

Provide Outside Plant Design in accordance with TIA-758, RUS Bull 1751F-630 for aerial system design, and RUS Bull 1751F-643 for underground system design. Provide T0 shop drawings that show the physical and logical connections from the perspective of an entire campus, such as actual building locations, exterior pathways and campus backbone cabling on plan view drawings, major system nodes, and related connections on the logical system drawings in accordance with TIA-606-D. Drawings shall include wiring and schematic diagrams for fiber optic and copper cabling and splices, copper conductor gauge and pair count, fiber pair count and type, pathway duct and innerduct arrangement, associated construction materials, and any details required to demonstrate that cable system has been coordinated and will properly support the switching and transmission system identified in specification and drawings. Provide Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) approved drawings of the telecommunications outside plant. Update existing telecommunication Outside Plant T0 drawings to include information modified, deleted or added as a result of this installation in accordance with TIA-606-D. The telecommunications outside plant (OSP) shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings

Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications in accordance with TIA-606-D that include telecommunications entrance facility plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications as specified in the paragraph TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS of Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS. The telecommunications entrance facility shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, the supervisor (if different from the installer), and the cable splicing and terminating personnel. A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems that include outside plant and broadband cabling within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems in accordance with TIA-758 within the past 3 years.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years. Supervisors and installers assigned to install this system or any of it's component shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician level.

Cable splicing and terminating personnel assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications outside plant systems, including broadband cabling, and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with, TIA-568.1-E, TIA-568.2-D and TIA-568.3-D. In addition, cabling manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing and factory testing of cabling which comply with ICEA S-87-640, ICEA S-98-688, and ICEA S-99-689.

1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan

Prepare and provide a complete and detailed test plan for field tests of the outside plant including a complete list of test equipment for the copper conductor and optical fiber cables, components, and accessories for approval by the Contracting Officer. Include a cut-over plan with procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location. Submit the plan at least 30 days prior to tests for Contracting Officer approval. Provide outside plant testing and performance measurement criteria in accordance with TIA-568.1-E and RUS Bull 1753F-201. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing that includes fiber optic link performance criteria.

1.6.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.4.1 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cable on reels in 500 or 1000 feet length with a minimum overage of 10 percent. Radius of the reel drum shall not be smaller than the minimum bend radius of the cable. Wind cable on the reel so that unwinding can be done without kinking the cable. Two meters of cable at both ends of the cable shall be accessible for testing. Attach permanent label on each reel showing length, cable identification number, cable size, cable type, and date of manufacture. Provide water resistant label and the indelible writing on the labels. Apply end seals to each end of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. Reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when temperature ranges from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent. Equipment, other than cable, delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Record Documentation

Provide the activity responsible for telecommunications system maintenance and administration a single complete and accurate set of record documentation for the entire telecommunications system with respect to this project.

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606-D. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format and on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. Update existing record documentation to reflect campus distribution T0 drawings and T3 drawing schedule information modified, deleted or added as a result of this installation. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606-D. The cable records shall include only the required data fieldsinclude the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA-606-D. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - Provide a record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, campus distributor and terminating block arrangements and type in accordance with TIA-606-D. Documentation shall include the required data fields in accordance with TIA-606-D.

Provide record documentation as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY

2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies

Provide self-contained 5 pin unit supplied with a field cable stub factory connected to protector socket blocks to terminate and accept protector modules for 25 pairs of outside cable. Building protector assembly shall have interconnecting hardware for connection to interior cabling at full capacity. Provide manufacturers instructions for building protector assembly installation. Provide copper cable interconnecting hardware as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.2.2 Protector Modules

Provide in accordance with UL 497 gas tube solid state type 5 pin rated for the application. Provide gas tube protection modules in accordance with RUS Bull 345-83 and shall be heavy duty, A>10kA, B>400, C>65A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current in accordance with ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, and be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils in accordance with UL 497. Provide the number of surge protection modules equal to the number of pairs of exterior cable of the building protector assembly.

2.2.3 Fiber Optic Terminations

Provide fiber optic cable terminations as specified in 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.3.1.1 Underground Cable Closures

a. In vault or manhole: Provide underground closure suitable to house a straight, butt, and branch splice in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall be of suitable thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures

2.3.2.1 In Vault or Manhole

Provide underground closure suitable to house splice organizer in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall be of thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

Provide multipair, in-line splices of a moisture resistant, connector held rigidly in place to assure maximum continuity in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401. Cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using multipair splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. Provide correct connector size to accommodate the cable gauge of the supplied cable.

2.4.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector

Provide splice connectors with a polycarbonate body and cap and a tin-plated brass contact element. Connector shall accommodate 22 to 26 AWG solid wire with a maximum insulation diameter of 0.065 inch. Fill connector with sealant grease to make a moisture resistant connection, in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401.

2.4.3 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Provide fiber optic cable splices and splicing materials for fusion mechanical methods at locations shown on the construction drawings. The splice insertion loss shall be 0.3 dB maximum when measured in accordance with TIA-455-78-B using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). Splices shall be designed for a return loss of 40.0 db max for single mode fiber when tested in accordance with TIA-455-107. Physically protect each fiber optic splice by a splice kit specially designed for the splice.

2.4.4 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

Provide splice organizer suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly fashion. Splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 3 feet of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. Splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice and allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. Provide splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors in a splice organizer kit.

2.5 CONDUIT

Provide conduit as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

Vacant ducts shall be sealed with mechanical screw-type, reusable duct plugs. Ducts that contain cables shall be plugged using a water blocking foam specifically designed to prevent the intrusion of water and gasses through conduits in manholes, hand holes, and cable vaults and will not deteriorate the cable jacket.

2.6 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE

UL 510.

2.7 WIRE AND CABLE

2.7.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Solid copper conductors, covered with an extruded solid insulating compound. Insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs which are then stranded or oscillated to form a cylindrical core. For special high frequency applications, the cable core shall be separated into compartments. Cable shall be completed by the application of a suitable core wrapping material, a corrugated copper or plastic coated aluminum shield, and an overall extruded jacket. Telecommunications contractor shall verify distances between splice points prior to ordering cable in specific cut lengths. Gauge of conductor shall determine the range of numbers of pairs specified; 19 gauge (6 to 400 pairs), 22 gauge (6 to 1200 pairs), 24 gauge (6 to 2100 pairs), and 26 gauge (6 to 3000 pairs). Copper conductor shall conform to the following:

2.7.1.1 Underground

Provide filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390.

2.7.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Provide single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1310 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492CAAA single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1550 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492E000, TIA-472D000, and ICEA S-87-640 including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design. Provide 12 optical fibers as indicated. Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with loose buffer construction. Provide fiber optic color code in accordance with TIA/EIA-598

2.7.2.1 Strength Members

Provide strength members with sufficient tensile strength for installation and residual rated loads to meet the applicable performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640. The strength member is included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, and shall not serve as a pulling strength member.

2.7.2.2 Performance Requirements

Provide fiber optic cable with optical and mechanical performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

2.7.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Provide grounding and bonding conductors in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607-D, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.7.4 Tracer Wire

Install permanent tracer wire in all new duct banks. Tracer wire shall be solid 12 AWG conductor, direct burial, orange in color and installed on top of the first lift of dirt. Tracer wire shall be installed as a continuous system from a facility or MH to a facility or MH. If splices are required, the tracer wire shall be spliced by means of a direct burial rated connector that is resistant to moisture and protects the conductor from moisture (see Preferred Materials List) or cad welded. The tracer wire shall be long enough to reach the top step attached to the collar plus a minimum of 5 extra feet loosely coiled and secured to the top collar step. Maxcell with a copper wire sewn in shall not be substituted for a permanent PE jacked tracer wire in all new duct banks. Tracer wire color shall conform to the American Public Works Association's uniformed color code (Orange).

2.8 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Cable tags shall be stainless steel or polyethylene and labeled in accordance with TIA-606-D. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable.

2.8.1 Stainless Steel

Provide stainless steel, cable tags 1 5/8 inches in diameter 1/16 inch thick minimum, and circular in shape. Tags shall be die stamped with numbers, letters, and symbols not less than 0.25 inch high and approximately 0.015 inch deep in normal block style.

2.8.2 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.9 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide fiber optic media marking and protection in accordance with TIA-590. Provide color, type and depth of tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in Section 31 00 00, EARTHWORK.

2.10 GROUNDING BRAID

Provide grounding braid that provides low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200. Braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.11 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide laminated plastic nameplates in accordance with ASTM D709 for each patch panel, protector assembly, rack, cabinet and other equipment or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.13 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.13.1 Factory Reel Test Data

Test 100 percent OTDR test of FO media at the factory in accordance with TIA-568.1-E and TIA-568.3-D. Use TIA-526-7 for single mode fiber and TIA-526-14 Method B for multi mode fiber measurements. Calibrate OTDR to show anomalies of 0.2 dB minimum. Enhanced performance filled OSP copper cables, referred to as Broadband Outside Plant (BBOSP), shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-99-689. Enhanced performance air core OSP copper cables shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-98-688. Submit test reports, including manufacture date for each cable reel and receive approval before delivery of cable to the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions IEEE C2, NFPA 70, UFC 3-580-01, I3A, NEC IDC FT. LIBERTY,and as indicated. Provide all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable telecommunications system.

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

Promptly repair indicated utility lines or systems damaged during site preparation and construction. Damages to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the Contract Clauses. When Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In every event, immediately notify the Contracting Officer of damage.

3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair

Handle cable and wire provided in the construction of this project with care. Inspect cable reels for cuts, nicks or other damage. Damaged cable shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Reel wraps shall remain intact on the reel until the cable is ready for placement.

3.1.3 Direct Burial System

Installation shall be in accordance with RUS Bull 1751F-640. Under railroad tracks, paved areas, and roadways install cable in conduit encased in concrete. Slope ducts to drain. Excavate trenches by hand or mechanical trenching equipment. Provide a minimum cable cover of 24 inches below finished grade. Trenches shall be not less than 6 inches wide and in straight lines between cable markers. Do not use cable plows. Bends in trenches shall have a radius of not less than 36 inches. Where two or more cables are laid parallel in the same trench, space laterally at least 3 inches apart. When rock is encountered, remove it to a depth of at least 3 inches below the cable and fill the space with sand or clean earth free from particles larger than 1/4 inch. Do not unreel and pull cables into the trench from one end. Cable may be unreeled on grade and lifted into position. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.1.3.1 Cable Placement

a. Separate cables crossing other cables or metal piping from the other cables or pipe by not less than 3 inches of well tamped earth. Do not install circuits for communications under or above traffic signal loops.

b. Cables shall be in one piece without splices between connections except where the distance exceeds the lengths in which the cable is furnished.

c. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

d. Leave a horizontal slack of approximately 3 feet in the ground on each end of cable runs, on each side of connection boxes, and at points where connections are brought aboveground. Where cable is brought aboveground, leave additional slack to make necessary connections.

3.1.3.2 Identification Markers

Provide a marker at each change of direction of the cable, over the ends of ducts or conduits which are installed under paved areas and roadways and over each splice. Identification markers shall be of concrete, approximately 20 inches square by 6 inches thick.

3.1.3.3 Backfill for Rocky Soil

When placing cable in a trench in rocky soil, the cable shall be cushioned by a fill of sand or selected soil at least 2 inches thick on the floor of the trench before placing the cable or wire. The backfill for at least 4 inches above the wire or cable shall be free from stones, rocks, or other hard or sharp materials which might damage the cable or wire. If the buried cable is placed less than 24 inches in depth, a protective cover of concrete shall be used.

3.1.4 Cable Protection

Provide direct burial cable protection in accordance with NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) shall be PVC coated and shall extend from the first coupling or fitting outside either side of the concrete minimum of 6 inches per 12 inches burial depth beyond the edge of the surface where cable protection is required; all conduits shall be sealed on each end. Where additional protection is required, cable may be placed in galvanized iron pipe (GIP) sized on a maximum fill of 40 percent of cross-sectional area, or in concrete encased 4 inches PVC pipe. Conduit may be installed by jacking or trenching. Trenches shall be backfilled with earth and mechanically tamped at 6 inches lift so that the earth is restored to the same density, grade and vegetation as adjacent undisturbed material.

3.1.4.1 Cable End Caps

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.1.5 Underground Duct

Provide underground duct and connections to existing manholes, handholes, and as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION with any additional requirements as specified herein.

3.1.6 Reconditioning of Surfaces

Provide reconditioning of surfaces as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.7 Penetrations

Caulk and seal cable access penetrations in walls, ceilings and other parts of the building. Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Cable Pulling

Test duct lines with a mandrel and swab out to remove foreign material before the pulling of cables. Avoid damage to cables in setting up pulling apparatus or in placing tools or hardware. Do not step on cables when entering or leaving the manhole. Do not place cables in ducts other than those shown without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Roll cable reels in the direction indicated by the arrows painted on the reel flanges. Set up cable reels on the same side of the manhole as the conduit section in which the cable is to be placed. Level the reel and bring into proper alignment with the conduit section so that the cable pays off from the top of the reel in a long smooth bend into the duct without twisting. Under no circumstances shall the cable be paid off from the bottom of a reel. Check the equipment set up prior to beginning the cable pulling to avoid an interruption once pulling has started. Use a cable feeder guide of suitable dimensions between cable reel and face of duct to protect cable and guide cable into the duct as it is paid off the reel. As cable is paid off the reel, lubricate and inspect cable for sheath defects. When defects are noticed, stop pulling operations and notify the Contracting Officer to determine required corrective action. Cable pulling shall also be stopped when reel binds or does not pay off freely. Rectify cause of binding before resuming pulling operations. Provide cable lubricants recommended by the cable manufacturer. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

3.1.8.1 Cable Tensions

Obtain from the cable manufacturer and provide to the Contracting Officer, the maximum allowable pulling tension. This tension shall not be exceeded.

3.1.8.2 Pulling Eyes

Equip cables 1.25 inches in diameter and larger with cable manufacturer's factory installed pulling-in eyes. Provide cables with diameter smaller than 1.25 inches with heat shrinkable type end caps or seals on cable ends when using cable pulling grips. Rings to prevent grip from slipping shall not be beaten into the cable sheath. Use a swivel of 3/4 inch links between pulling-in eyes or grips and pulling strand.

3.1.8.3 Installation of Cables in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest route, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support cables on brackets and cable insulators at a maximum of 4 feet. In existing manholes, handholes, and vaults where new ducts are to be terminated, or where new cables are to be installed, modify the existing installation of cables, cable supports, and grounding as required with cables arranged and supported as specified for new cables. Identify each cable with corrosion-resistant embossed metal tags.

3.1.9 Cable Splicing

3.1.9.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Perform splicing in accordance with requirements of RUS Bull 1753F-401 except that direct buried splices and twisted and soldered splices are not allowed. Exception does not apply for pairs assigned for carrier application.

3.1.9.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and shall exhibit an insertion loss not greater than 0.2 dB for fusion splices.

3.1.10 Surge Protection

All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cable, which serve as communication lines through off-premise lines, shall have surge protection installed at each end which meet the requirements of RUS Bull 1751F-815.

3.1.11 Grounding

Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607-D, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Ground exposed noncurrent carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals.

3.1.11.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

The TMGB is the hub of the basic telecommunications grounding system providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, CD, and equipment. Establish a TMGB for connection point for cable stub shields to connector blocks and CD protector assemblies as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.11.2 Incoming Cable Shields

Shields shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs. Ground shields of incoming cables in the EF Telecommunications to the TMGB.

3.1.11.3 Campus Distributor Grounding

a. Protection assemblies: Mount CD protector assemblies directly on the telecommunications backboard. Connect assemblies mounted on each vertical frame with No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to TMGB.

b. TMGB connection: Connect TMGB to TGB with copper conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling for new cabling and termination hardware located within the facility in accordance with TIA-606-D. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process or laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults including each splice. Tag new wire and cable provided under this contract and existing wire and cable which are indicated to have splices and terminations provided by this contract. The labeling of telecommunications cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with TIA-606-D. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Label patch panels, distribution panels, connector blocks and protection modules using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-

606-D.

3.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the Contracting Officer 10 working days notice prior to each test. Provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Correct defective material and workmanship disclosed as the results of the tests. Furnish a signed copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days after the tests for each segment of construction are completed. Perform testing as construction progresses and do not wait until all construction is complete before starting field tests.

3.4.1 Pre-Installation Tests

Perform the following tests on cable at the job site before it is removed from the cable reel. For cables with factory installed pulling eyes, these tests shall be performed at the factory and certified test results shall accompany the cable.

3.4.1.1 Cable Capacitance

Perform capacitance tests on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if cable capacitance is within the limits specified.

3.4.1.2 Loop Resistance

Perform DC-loop resistance on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if DC-loop resistance is within the manufacturer's calculated resistance.

3.4.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results

Provide results of pre-installation tests to the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days before installation is to start. Results shall indicate reel number of the cable, manufacturer, size of cable, pairs tested, and recorded readings. When pre-installation tests indicate that cable does not meet specifications, remove cable from the job site.

3.4.2 Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance testing in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-201 and as further specified in this section. Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test unless specified otherwise. Testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. Test plans shall define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. Provide test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

3.4.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Perform the following acceptance tests in accordance with TIA-758:

a. Wire map (pin to pin continuity)

b. Continuity to remote end

c. Crossed pairs

d. Reversed pairs

e. Split pairs

f. Shorts between two or more conductors

3.4.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Test fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-455 and as further specified in this section. Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all multimode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

a. OTDR Test: The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings or improper splices for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 66 feet minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. Conduct OTDR test and provide calculation or interpretation of results in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber and TIA-526-14 for multimode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.3 db.

b. Attenuation Test: End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 1310 and 1550 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber optic cables. The measurement method shall be in accordance with TIA-455-78-B. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber.

c. Bandwidth Test: The end-to-end bandwidth of all multimode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-204.

3.4.3 Soil Density Tests

a. Determine soil-density relationships for compaction of backfill material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D.

b. Determine soil-density relationships as specified for soil tests in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

-- End of Section --

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

SOF Supply Support Activity
PN 87447, Contract W912PM19D0004
Fort Liberty, North Carolina
June 17, 2022
Terracon Project No. K5225014

Prepared for:
Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP
C/O G E T Solutions, Inc.
Elizabeth City, North Carolina

Prepared by:
Terracon Consultants, Inc.
Elizabeth City, North Carolina

June 17, 2022

TO: **Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP**
801 South Caroline Street
Baltimore, MD 21231

Attn: Mr. Michael W. Miskimon, AIA

RE: Geotechnical Engineering Report
SOF Supply Support Activity
PN 87447, Contract W912PM19D0004
Fort Liberty, North Carolina
Terracon Project No: K5225014

Dear: Mr. Miskimon:

In compliance with your instructions, we have completed our Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Engineering Services for the above referenced project. The results of this study, together with our recommendations, are presented in this report.

Often, because of design and construction details that occur on a project, questions arise concerning subsurface conditions. **Terracon** would be pleased to continue its role as Geotechnical Engineer during the project implementation.

We appreciate the opportunity to work with you on this project. We trust that the information contained herein meets your immediate need, and should you have any questions or if we could be of further assistance, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Respectfully Submitted,
Terracon

Gerald W. Stalls

Gerald W. Stalls Jr., P.E.
Senior Project Engineer
NC Reg. # 034336

SEAL 034336
GERALD W. STALLS, JR.

Camille A. Kattan

Camille A. Kattan, P.E.
Principal Engineer
NC Reg. # 014103

SEAL 014103
CAMILLE A. KATTAN

Terracon Consultants, Inc. 106 Capital Trace, Unit E Elizabeth City, North Carolina 27909
P (252) 335 9765 F (252) 335 9766 terracon.com

Environmental ■ Facilities ■ Geotechnical ■ Materials

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The project site is located within the Yarborough Complex at Fort Liberty, NC. More specifically, the site is located within the northwest quadrant of the Eagle Talon Drive and Tora Bora Boulevard intersection. The site was previously developed including various earthwork operations (cut and/or fill placement) as well as the site's use for storage of construction materials associated with the recently completed construction to the west. More detailed information regarding the previous developments at this site are discussed in Section 1.2 of this report.

The project is to consist of building a new warehouse approximately 24,000 square feet in foot print area along with a detached covered storage shed approximately 6,300 square feet in plan area. Additionally, asphalt or concrete paved roadways, drive lanes, and parking lots as well as other associated infrastructure components are to be included.

Our field exploration program included thirteen (13) 10- to 25-foot deep Standard Penetration Test (SPT) borings within the proposed construction areas. The groundwater level was not encountered to the explored depths ranging from 10 to 25 feet below the existing grades at the completed boring locations. A summary of the subsurface soil conditions encountered at the boring locations is presented in Section 3 of this report.

The following evaluations and recommendations were developed based on our field exploration and laboratory-testing program:

- A field testing program during construction is recommended, which should include subgrade proofrolling, compaction testing, and foundation excavation observations for bearing capacity verification. Additionally, a thorough evaluation of the previously completed earthwork operations should be performed and include test pit excavations, compaction testing, and Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) testing at a minimum in order to evaluate the previously placed FILL throughout the building and pavement areas and to its full depth.

- The majority of the subsurface soils encountered at the boring locations and extending to depths generally ranging from 4 to 8 feet do not appear to meet the criteria recommended in this report for reuse as structural fill. Some of the deeper subsurface soils are anticipated to be suitable for reuse as structural fill. However, moisture manipulation in the form of stockpiling and drying is expected. As such, the project's budget should include an allowance for subgrade improvements (undercut and backfill with structural fill).

- Generally, the surficial and shallow subsurface soils encountered at the explored locations consisted of Organic laden FILL soils extending to depths ranging from approximately 1.5 to 5 feet. As such, a cut depth ranging from approximately 1.5 to 5 feet to remove these unsuitable conditions is currently anticipated to be required.

- The proposed building can potentially be supported by means of shallow spread footings designed using an allowable bearing capacity of 2,000 pounds per square foot (psf) (minimum 24-inch embedment and minimum 24-inch width). Isolated square column footings are recommended to be a minimum of 3 feet by 3 feet in area for bearing capacity consideration. Estimated post-construction total and differential settlements are not expected to exceed 1-inch and ½-inch, respectively.

- Ground floor slabs may be constructed as slab-on-grade members provided the subsurface recommendations are carried out properly.

- Based on the information obtained at the boring locations (to a maximum depth of 25 feet) and our experience within the vicinity of the project site, it is our opinion that this site may be classified as a Site Class “D” in accordance with Table 20.3-1 of ASCE 7-16 as referenced by the 2018 International Building Code (IBC).

This summary briefly discusses some of the major topics mentioned in the attached report. Accordingly, this report should be read in its entirety to thoroughly evaluate the contents.

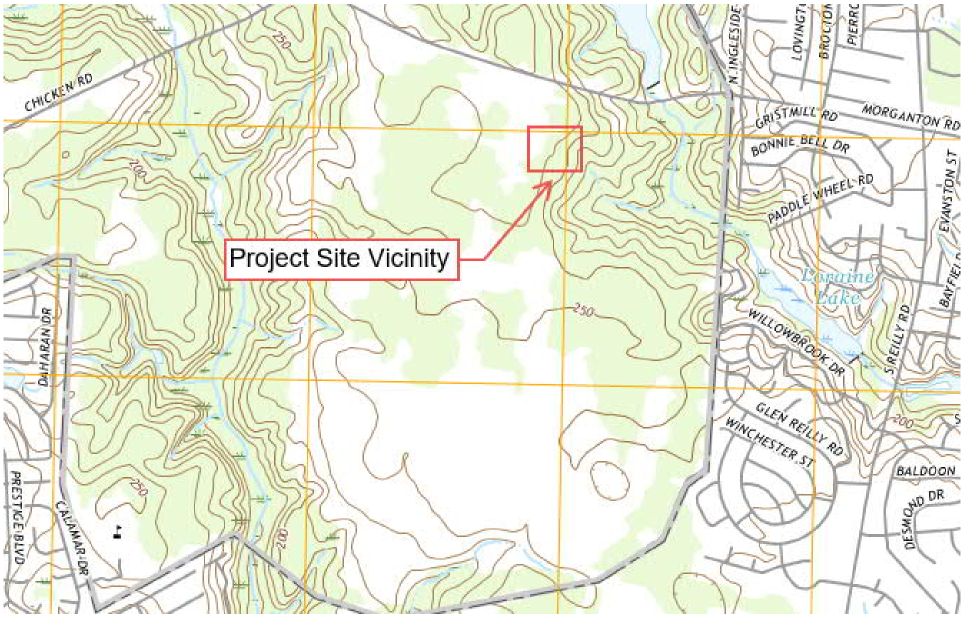
1.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

1.1 Project Authorization

Terracon has completed our subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering services for the proposed SOF Supply Support Activity project located in Fort Liberty North Carolina. The geotechnical engineering services were conducted in general accordance with the scope presented in **Terracon** Proposal No. PVB19-710G. Authorization to proceed with our services was received from the client in the form of Amendment No. 2 for the Delivery Order# W912PM20F0017 executed on the date of March 17, 2022.

1.2 Project Site Location and Description

The project site is located within the Yarborough Complex at Fort Liberty, NC. More specifically, the site is located within the northwest quadrant of the Eagle Talon Drive and Tora Bora Boulevard intersection. The site was previously developed including various earthwork operations (cut and/or fill placement), the excavation of stormwater management ponds, the sites use for storage of construction materials, and the associated construction traffic. One of the stormwater management ponds previously located within the northern portion of the site served as a temporary sediment basin. This temporary basin was filled prior to our exploration procedures and it has been reported that quality control observations, testing, and documentation was not performed. As such, this site is susceptible to varying subsurface soil conditions. Existing site elevations occurring throughout the site were generally understood to range from about 260 to 263 feet (NAD83), as indicated on the topographic site plan provided by the client. A site vicinity map is provided in Figure 1 below and in Appendix A with the project site indicated.



1.3 Project Construction Description

The project is to consist of building a new 24,000 square foot general purpose warehouse for the USASOC SOF Supply Support Activity (SSA) along with a detached covered storage shed approximately 6,300 square feet in plan area. Additionally, asphalt or concrete paved roadways, drive lanes, and parking lots as well as other associated infrastructure components are to be included. The warehouse and detached storage shed buildings will be of structural steel frame and/or CMU wall design supported by shallow foundations. The maximum wall and column loads are understood to be on the order of about 7 klf and 180 kips, respectively. The ground level floors will include a slab on grade design with uniformly distributed loads of about 150 psf and finished floor elevations of 265 feet (NAD83). Based on the existing site grade elevations within the building limits noted to about 261 feet (NAD83), it is anticipated that a fill thickness of about 4 feet will be necessary to establish the design grade elevations. Finally, below grade retaining walls, likely consisting of cast-in-place concrete structures, may be included throughout portions of the structure.

If any of the noted information is incorrect or has changed, please inform Terracon so that we may amend the recommendations presented in this report, if appropriate.

1.4 Purpose and Scope of Services

The purpose of this study was to obtain information on the general subsurface conditions at the proposed project site. The subsurface conditions encountered were then evaluated with respect to the available project characteristics. In this regard, engineering assessments for the following items were formulated:

- General assessment of the soils revealed by the borings performed at the proposed development.
- General location and description of potentially deleterious material encountered in the borings that may interfere with construction progress or structure performance, including existing fills or surficial/subsurface organics.
- Construction considerations for soil subgrade preparation (stripping, grading, and compaction) and foundation excavations. Engineering criteria for placement and compaction of approved structural fill material.
- Feasibility of utilizing a shallow foundation system for support of the proposed buildings. Design parameters required for the foundation system, including foundation sizes, allowable bearing pressures, foundation levels, and expected total and differential settlements.
- Assessment of the shallow subsurface soils' expansive properties.

- Pavement design analysis and recommended pavement sections as well as typical pavement sections based on the results of the completed pavement borings and laboratory CBR testing.

- Estimated soil design parameters for the proposed below grade retaining walls based on the results of the completed Standard Penetration Test (SPT) borings.

- Seismic site class determination in accordance with the 2018 International Building Code.

The scope of services did not include an environmental assessment for determining the presence or absence of wetlands or hazardous or toxic material in the soil, bedrock, surface water, groundwater or air, on or below or around this site. Prior to development of this site, an environmental assessment is advisable.

2.0 FIELD AND LABORATORY PROCEDURES

2.1 Field Exploration

In order to explore the general subsurface soil types and to aid in developing associated design parameters and recommendations, the following exploration program was performed:

- Thirteen (13) 10- to 25-foot deep SPT borings (designated as B-1 through B-4, BS-1, BS-2, and P-1 through P-7) were drilled within the proposed construction areas. Additionally, bulk soil samples were obtained from borings P-1 through P-7 for laboratory CBR testing and analysis.

Standard Penetration Tests were performed in the field in general accordance with ASTM D 1586. The tests were performed continuously from the existing ground surface to depths of 12 feet, and at 5-foot intervals thereafter, starting at a depth of 13 feet below grade. The soil samples were obtained with a standard 1.4” I.D., 2” O.D., 30” long split-spoon sampler. The sampler was driven with blows of a 140 lb. hammer falling 30 inches, using a safety hammer. The number of blows required to drive the sampler each 6-inch increment of penetration was recorded and is shown on the boring logs. The sum of the second and third penetration increments is termed the SPT N-value (uncorrected for automatic hammer and overburden pressure). A representative portion of each disturbed split-spoon sample was collected with each SPT, placed in a sealed glass jar, and returned to our laboratory for review. Following the exploration procedures, the borings were backfilled with a neat cement grout mix in accordance with NCDENR requirements for aquifer protection.

The boring locations were established by the client and staked in the field by a representative of **Terracon** with the use of a handheld GPS unit by referencing the NC State Plane coordinates noted on the project site plan (presented by Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP) that were converted to GPS coordinates. Approximate soil boring locations are shown on the attached "Boring Location Plan" (Appendix B) which was developed by **Terracon** with the use of the above referenced site plan.

2.2 Field and Laboratory Testing

Soil testing provided by **Terracon** was performed in accordance with American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards. All soils and materials tests were performed in our AASHTO re:source (formally AMRL) certified Elizabeth City laboratory.

2.2.1 Soil Classification and Index Testing

Representative portions of all soil samples collected during drilling operations were labeled, preserved and transferred to our laboratory in accordance with ASTM D4220 for classification and analysis. Soil descriptions on the boring logs are provided using visual-manual methods in general accordance with ASTM D2488 using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). Soil samples that were selected for index testing were classified in general accordance with ASTM D2487. It should be noted that some variation can be expected between samples classified using the visual-manual procedure (ASTM D2488) and the USCS (ASTM D2487). A summary of the soil classification system is provided in Appendix C.

Representative split-spoon samples were selected and subjected to natural moisture and #200 sieve wash testing in order to corroborate the visual classification. These test results are presented in Appendix D and on the soil test boring logs provided in Appendix E. Generalized subsurface soil profiles are provided in Appendix F.

2.2.2 Bulk Soil Sample CBR Testing

The bulk soil samples collected from borings P-1 through P-7 were subjected to Atterberg Limits, natural moisture content, and -# 200 sieve testing in general accordance with ASTM standards. These test results are provided in Appendix D. In addition to classification testing, the bulk soil sample was subjected to Standard Proctor and CBR testing in general accordance with ASTM D698 and ASTM D1883, respectively. The stress-strain curves were plotted for each specimen. If necessary, the stress-strain curves were corrected by adjusting the location of the origin for concave shaped curves. Subsequently, the CBR values were selected at 0.1-inch penetration using the corrected load values. These test results are provided in Table I on the following page and Appendix G.

Table I – Summary of CBR Test Results

Sample No	Boring ID	Depth Below Grade (ft)	USCS	W_N (%)	Passing #200 Sieve (%)	Atterberg Limits (LL/PL/PI)	Max. Dry Density (pcf)	Optimum Moisture (%)	CBR Value	Swell (%)
CBR-1	P-1	1 – 5	SC	15.2	42.7	34/16/19	111.6	14.8	17.7	0
CBR-2	P-2	1 – 5	SC	15.1	43.7	36/15/21	114.6	14.9	13.8	0
CBR-3	P-3	1 – 5	SM	16.6	43.8	NL/NP	112.7	15.4	17.2	0.1
CBR-4	P-4	1 – 5	SC	13.4	37.8	32/17/15	117.6	13	11.5	0
CBR-5	P-5	1 – 5	SC	12.8	32.1	29/17/13	116.4	13.7	11.9	0.1
CBR-6	P-6	1 – 5	SM	14.9	41.4	NL/NP	112.1	15.2	16.7	0
CBR-7	P-7	1 – 5	SC	14.4	40.1	35/16/19	115.7	14.4	15.1	0.1

Note (1): NL/NP = Non-Liquid / Non-Plastic

3.0 SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

3.1 Site Geology

The project site lies within a major physiographic province called the Atlantic Coastal Plain. Numerous transgressions and regressions of the Atlantic Ocean have deposited marine, lagoonal, and fluvial (stream lain) sediments. The regional geology is very complex, and generally consists of interbedded layers of varying mixtures of sands, silts and clays. Based on our review of existing geologic and soil boring data, the geologic stratigraphy encountered in our subsurface explorations generally consisted of marine deposited Sands and Clays.

3.2 Recent Land Reclamation and Site Development

Based on a review of historical United States Geological Survey (USGS) topographic maps of Clifdale, North Carolina produced between the years of 1948 and 2019, the project site does not appear to be located within a previously reclaimed area. However, this site has been developed including various earthwork operations (cut and/or fill placement) including the excavation of stormwater management ponds as well as the sites use for storage of construction materials associated with the recently completed construction to the west. Additionally, one of the stormwater management ponds previously located within the northern portion of the site was used as a temporary sediment basin. This temporary basin and/or other portions of the site were filled or graded prior to our exploration procedures and it has been reported that quality control observations, testing, and documentation of these earthwork procedures was not performed. As such, this site is highly susceptible to varying subsurface soil conditions potentially requiring improvements in the form of undercut and backfill with suitable structural fill.

3.3 Subsurface Soil Conditions

The surficial and shallow subsurface materials encountered at the explored locations generally consisted of FILL (SAND: SP-SM, SM, SC) having varying amounts of Silt, Clay, and/or Organics to a depth of ranging from 1.5 to 5 feet below existing surface elevations. The underlying soils consisted of loose to dense SAND (SP-SC, SM, SC-SM, SC) having varying amounts of Silt and/or Clay and stiff to very stiff CLAY (CL, CH) having varying amounts of Sand. Finally, the granular soils encountered at the location of boring P-4 at a depth of 6 feet and extending to 8 feet below existing grades were noted to contain Organics. A summary of the subsurface soil conditions encountered at the SPT boring locations is presented in Table II below.

Table II – Subsurface Soil Conditions

Average Depth (ft)	Stratum	Description	Ranges of SPT$^{(1)}$ N-Values
0 to 1.5 – 5	FILL	FILL: SAND (SP-SM, SM, SC) having varying amounts of Silt, Clay, and/or Organics	-
1.5 – 5 to 10 - 25	I$^{(2)}$	***Granular Stratum*** SAND (SP, SP-SC, SM, SC-SM, SC) with varying amounts of Silt, Clay, and Mica ***Cohesive Deposit (B-2 through B-4, BS-1, BS-2, P-3, P-6, P-7 only)*** CLAY (CL, CH) encountered at depths ranging from 4 to 23.5 feet and extending to depths ranging from 6 to 25 feet below existing grades ***Organic Laden SAND Deposit (P-4 only)*** SAND (SM) with Organics encountered at 6 feet and extending to 8 feet below existing grades	***Granular Stratum*** 9 to 32 ***Cohesive Deposit*** 10 to 20 ***Organic Laden Granular Deposit*** 21
Note(s): (1) SPT = Standard Penetration Test, N-Values in Blows-per-foot (uncorrected) (2) All borings terminated in this Stratum			

The subsurface descriptions are of a generalized nature provided to highlight the major soil strata encountered. The records of the subsurface exploration are included in Appendix E (Boring Log sheets) and in Appendix F (Generalized Soil Profiles) which should be reviewed for specific information as to the individual borings. The stratifications shown on the records of the subsurface exploration represent the conditions only at the actual boring locations. Variations may occur and should be expected between boring locations. The stratifications represent the approximate boundary between subsurface materials and the transition may be gradual.

3.4 Groundwater Discussion

The groundwater level was not encountered to the explored depths ranging from 10 to 25 feet below existing grades.

The surficial and subsurface soils encountered throughout the site consist of low permeability CLAY (CL) and/or SAND (SC). As such, perched water conditions near the surface and/or within structural fill placed to establish the design grades should be expected across the project site. Perched water trapped near the existing site grade elevations and/or within the structural fill soils could complicate foundation construction procedures. The design and installation of a subsurface drainage system throughout the building area would minimize the potential development of perched water and/or the associated effects. Controlling the perched water, if encountered, should be addressed by the Contractor prior to proceeding with construction.

Groundwater conditions will vary with environmental variations and seasonal conditions, such as the frequency and magnitude of rainfall patterns, as well as man-made influences, such as existing swales, drainage ponds, underdrains and areas of covered soil (paved parking lots, sidewalks, etc.). In the project's area, seasonal groundwater fluctuations of +/-2 to 3 feet or more are common; however, greater fluctuations have been documented. We recommend that the Contractor determine the actual groundwater levels at the time of the construction to determine groundwater impact on the construction procedures, if necessary.

3.5 Shrink-Swell Soils Discussion

The soils recovered during our field investigation were tested and evaluated for their potential to expand or contract with moisture changes (typically termed shrink-swell). Shallow foundations and other on-grade features constructed on expansive soils at certain depths may be subjected to detrimental uplift or horizontal forces caused by the swelling of these soils as a result of an increase in the moisture content. Conversely, as these Clays lose moisture they may shrink, adversely affecting the foundations. The depth to which soils are normally affected by moisture changes extends from the ground surface to approximately 4 to 5 feet below finished grades in this area, depending on site topography and drainage characteristics.

Based on the laboratory classification test results, the shallow SAND (SC) soils encountered below the Organic laden soils and extending to depths ranging of about 4 to 6 feet below existing grades possess a Liquid Limit (LL) ranging from 29% to 47%, Plasticity Index (PI) ranging from 13 to 25, and fines content ranging from about 23% to 44%. Accordingly, these soils are generally indicative of possessing a low to moderate shrink-swell potential. As such, and considering the required fill thickness of 4 feet to establish the design grade elevations, foundation and slab on grade bearing improvements are not anticipated to be required as they specifically relate to shrink-swell potential soils.

4.0 EVALUATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The project site was previously developed including various earthwork operations (cut and/or fill), the excavation of a temporary sediment basin, and storage of various construction materials. It has been reported that the restoration of the site including the backfilling of the temporary sediment basin and/or other potential filling of the site which did not include quality control to determine the suitability of the fill for use as structural fill, proper placement and compaction of the fill, and/or the suitability of the in-situ soils prior to the placement of fill. As such, this site is susceptible to varying subgrade conditions and associated subsurface improvements.

Our recommendations are based on the previously discussed project information, our interpretation of the soil test borings and laboratory data, and our observations during our site reconnaissance. If the proposed construction should vary from what was described, we request the opportunity to review our recommendations and make any necessary changes.

4.1 Clearing and Grading

As noted throughout this report, this site has been previously developed including undocumented earthwork (cut and fill) and various construction traffic. As such, it is currently recommended that the proposed building and pavement construction areas should be cleared by means of removing the encountered Organic laden FILL soils as well as any other unsuitable materials, where encountered. Based on the results of the completed borings, it is estimated that a cut generally ranging from about 1.5 to 5 feet (averaging about 3.5 feet) will be required to remove the Organic laden FILL soils from within the proposed building and pavement areas. These cuts are expected to extend deeper in isolated areas to remove deeper deposits of organic soils, or unsuitable soils, which become evident during the clearing. It is recommended that the clearing operations extend laterally at least 5 feet beyond the perimeter of the proposed building construction area and at least 3 feet from the perimeter of the proposed pavement areas.

The results of our field exploration program indicated that the natural soils below the Organic laden FILL soils were generally comprised of SAND (SC) and/or CLAY (CL). Accordingly, combinations of excess surface moisture from precipitation ponding on the site and the construction traffic, including heavy compaction equipment, may create pumping and general deterioration of the bearing capabilities of the surface soils. Therefore, undercutting to remove very soft/loose soils should be anticipated. The extent of the undercut will be determined in the field during construction based on the outcome of the field testing procedures with considerations given to the fill thickness required to establish the design grades. The undercut and backfill should be performed under the observation of a representative of **Terracon** who will evaluate the composition of the recovered soils. Recommendations concerning the subgrade improvements (as necessary) will be provided in the field following the testing procedures.

To reduce the potential for subgrade improvements (undercutting due to saturated soils in conjunction with heavy construction traffic), it is recommended that the grading operations be performed during the drier months of the year (historically April through November as indicated by the NCDC Climate Atlas of the United States). This should minimize these potential problems, although they may not be eliminated. If grading is attempted during the winter months, stabilization of wet soils should be anticipated. Methods to address wet soils may include excavation-substitution (undercutting and backfilling with structural fill) or the introduction of chemical additives (cement, lime, etc.). However, during the drier months of the year, wet soils could be dried by discing or implementing other drying procedures (stockpiling or spreading in thin lifts) to achieve moisture contents necessary to achieve adequate degrees of compaction. The project's budget should include an allowance for subgrade improvements as described above.

The site should be graded to enhance surface water runoff to reduce the ponding of water. Ponding of water often results in softening of the near-surface soils. In the event of heavy rainfall within areas to receive fill, we recommend that the grading operations cease until the site has had a chance to dry. If the subgrade becomes deteriorated due to the above-mentioned or other reasons, difficulty maneuvering construction equipment and machinery is likely. Additionally, perched water conditions occurring within structural fill may occur throughout the site following inclement weather and/or during the wet season. As such, the potential for perched water conditions to occur and associated necessity of dewatering should be anticipated with regards to the earthwork operations to occur at this site.

The shallow subsurface soils occurring below the Organic laden FILL soils were determined to consist of low permeability SAND (SC) and/or CLAY (CL), which may result in perched water developing within the structural backfill associated with the removal of the Organic laden FILL soils. The accumulation of perched water conditions, when present, may hinder compaction of subsequent lifts of structural fill and/or complicate foundation construction procedures. The design and installation of a subsurface drainage system throughout the building area would minimize the potential development of perched water and/or the associated effects. Controlling the perched water, if encountered, should be addressed by the Contractor prior to proceeding with construction.

4.2 Subgrade Preparation

Following the clearing operation, the exposed subgrade soils should be densified with a large static drum roller. After the subgrade soils have been densified, they should be evaluated by **Terracon** for stability. Accordingly, the subgrade soils should be proofrolled to check for pockets of loose material hidden beneath a crust of better soil. Several passes should be made by a large rubber-tired roller or loaded dump truck over the construction areas. The number of passes will be determined in the field by the Geotechnical Engineer depending on the soils conditions. Any pumping or unstable areas observed during proofrolling (beyond the initial cut) should be undercut and/or stabilized at the direction of the Geotechnical Engineer.

In addition to the proofroll, several 2- to 5-foot deep test pits should be excavated within the proposed construction areas. The test pits are considered necessary to determine the potential presence of Organic laden soils that may go unforeseen during the clearing operations as well as to further evaluate the suitability of the Organic laden granular soils encountered at boring P-4 from 6 to 8 feet. The test pits should be performed under the observation of a **Terracon**, who will evaluate the composition of the recovered soils and provide subgrade improvement recommendations, if necessary.

4.3 Structural Fill and Placement

Following the approval of the natural subgrade soils by the Geotechnical Engineer, the placement of the fill required to establish the design grades may begin. Any material to be used for structural fill should be evaluated and tested by an independent testing laboratory prior to placement to determine if they are suitable for the intended use. Materials to replace undercut areas and to achieve finish grades should consist of Imported Structural Fill or On-Site Borrow Fill meeting the following requirements:

> **On-Site Borrow Fill:** Soil material which is free of organics and debris classified as SC, SM, SP, GM, GC, GP, or better with less than 50% passing the No. 200 sieve (Silt or Clay). The Silt and Clay content should have a maximum Liquid Limit of 40 and a maximum Plasticity Index of 20. Maximum aggregate size should be limited to 3 inches. Drying or wetting of these materials may be necessary to achieve optimal moistures required for proper compaction. Those soils with high amounts of fines (generally >25%) are moisture sensitive and difficult to compact when wet. Refer to Section 4.4 of this report in regards to reuse of these on-site soils, particularly those with high amounts of fines.
>
> **Imported Structural Fill:** Soil material imported from local pits for use in general embankment construction should consist of a material classified as SM, SP, GM, GC, GP, or better containing a maximum 20% passing the No. 200 sieve (Silt or Clay) and having a maximum Liquid Limit of 40 and Plasticity Index of 20 and free of rubble, organics, clay, debris, and other unsuitable material. Maximum aggregate size should be limited to 3 inches.

All On-Site Borrow fill or Imported Structural fill placed in structural areas (building pads, pavements, etc.) should be compacted to a dry density of at least 98% of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density, in accordance with ASTM Specification D 698. The moisture content of the structural fill should be within ±2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content at the time of placement. In general, the compaction should be accomplished by placing the fill in maximum 8 to 10-inch loose lifts and mechanically compacting each lift to at least the specified minimum dry density. A qualified inspector should perform field density tests on each lift as necessary to assure that adequate compaction is achieved.

Backfill material in utility trenches within the construction areas should consist of structural fill (as described above) and should be compacted to at least 98% of ASTM D 698. This fill should be placed in 4- to 6-inch loose lifts when hand compaction equipment is used.

If applicable, care should be used when operating the compactors near existing structures to avoid transmission of the vibrations that could cause settlement damage or disturb occupants. In this regard, it is recommended that the vibratory roller remain at least 25 feet away from existing structures; these areas should be compacted with small, hand-operated compaction equipment.

4.4 Suitability of On-site Soils

Based on the results of the soil borings and laboratory testing, the surficial and/or subsurface FILL (SP-SM, SM, and/or SC) and CLAY (CL) soils are not recommended for reuse as structural fill; however, these soils may be used as fill in green areas. Some of the deeper subsurface soils classified to consist of SAND (SP-SC, SC-SM, SC) encountered at depths ranging from 4 to 8 feet (or greater) may be suitable for re-use as structural fill. Further classification testing (natural moisture content, gradation analysis, and Proctor testing) should be performed in the field during construction to evaluate the suitability of excavated soils for reuse as fill within building areas.

The reason for the disqualification of the subsurface CLAY (CL) soils is that soils with large amounts of fines (generally >50%) are difficult to compact when wet and would typically experience sponginess and instability during compaction if the moisture content is above their optimum moisture. It is noted, however, that when these soils are dried to or below optimum moisture and compacted, they perform adequately as fill. As such, the challenge becomes one of manipulating the moisture of these soils to achieve the desired degree of compaction. Also, utilizing proper compaction equipment (such as sheepsfoot rollers in combination with smooth steel drum rollers) generally increases the likelihood of achieving the desired degree of compaction, not to mention that this is further simplified if attempted during a dry season and establishing proper drainage patterns around the fill (so that they don’t become saturated).

It has been our experience that under favorable weather conditions, where the moisture content of similar soils is manipulated to within 2 to 3 percent of optimum, compaction of these soils is achievable. A single rain event, however, may delay these proceedings by several days.

If the contractor attempts to reuse the on-site CLAY (CL) soils, extensive moisture manipulation would be required prior to their reuse. This moisture manipulation could be accomplished by mechanically aerating, disking, and/or scarifying the cohesive soils. However, due to their high fines content (Silt/Clay) and current moisture levels, it is not likely this would be a cost effective operation and would likely delay the construction schedule. As an alternative, these cohesive soils could be treated with lime to aid in drying out these soils enough to be able to achieve acceptable moisture content and achieve sufficient compaction. The lime application methods and rates are to be developed by the “lime” specialty contractor to achieve the desired results.
If attempting to reuse onsite soils, we recommend the contractor segregate the granular soils from the cohesive soils and use the granular soils. These on-site granular soils may be more appropriate to be used as fill.

4.5 Shallow Foundation Design Recommendations

Provided that the construction procedures are properly performed, the proposed structure can be supported by shallow spread footings bearing upon firm natural soil or well-compacted structural fill material**.** These footings can be designed using a net allowable soil pressure of 2,000 pounds per square foot (psf). In using net pressures, the weight of the footings and backfill over the footings, including the weight of the floor slab, need not be considered. Hence, only loads applied at or above the finished floor need to be used for dimensioning the footings.

In order to develop the anticipated bearing capacity of 2,000 pounds per square foot (psf), the base of the footings should have a minimum embedment of 24 inches beneath finished grades and should have a minimum width of 24 inches. In addition, isolated square column footings (if deemed necessary) are recommended to be a minimum of 3 feet by 3 feet in area for bearing capacity consideration. The recommended 24-inch footing embedment is considered sufficient to provide adequate cover against frost penetration to the bearing soils.

4.6 Foundation Settlements

Based on the project characteristics discussed in Section 1.3 of this report, it is estimated that, with proper site preparation, the maximum resulting post-construction total settlement of the proposed building foundations should be less than 1 inch. The maximum differential settlement magnitude is expected to be less than ½ -inch between adjacent footings (wall footings and column footings of widely varying loading conditions). The settlements were estimated on the basis of the results of the field penetration tests. Careful field control will contribute substantially towards minimizing the settlements.

4.7 Foundation Excavations

As previously indicated, this site has been previously developed including various earthwork operations. Although currently recommended to be removed in its entirety, in the event that any existing FILL is allowed to remain in place for slab on grade support, it is recommended that it be removed from beneath all foundations and backfilled with well compacted suitable structural fill in accordance with Section 4.3 of this report.

In preparation for shallow foundation support, the footing excavations should extend into firm natural soil or well-compacted structural fill. All foundation excavations should be observed and the foundation bearing conditions thoroughly evaluated by **Terracon.** At that time, the Geotechnical Engineer should also explore the extent of excessively loose, soft, or otherwise unsuitable material within the exposed excavations. Also, at the time of footing observations, the Geotechnical Engineer should advance hand auger borings or use a hand penetration device in the bases of the foundation excavations to verify that the recovered soils are consistent with those documented in this report. The necessary depth of penetration will be established during the subgrade observations.

If pockets of unsuitable soils requiring undercut are encountered in the footing excavations, the proposed footing elevation should be re-established by means of backfilling with “flowable fill” or a suitable structural fill material compacted to a dry density of at least 98% of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 698), as described in Section 4.3 of this report, prior to concrete placement. Alternatively, the foundations may be backfilled with an open graded GRAVEL (GP) such as No. 57 Stone. This construction procedure will provide for a net allowable bearing capacity of 2,000 psf.

Immediately prior to reinforcing steel placement, it is suggested that the bearing surfaces of all footing and floor slab areas be compacted using hand operated mechanical tampers, to a dry density of at least 98% of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 698) as tested to a depth of at least 12 inches, for bearing capacity considerations. In this manner, any localized areas, which have been loosened by excavation operations, should be adequately re-compacted. Compaction of the bearing soils may be waived by the Geotechnical Engineer pending the outcome of their evaluations indicated herein.

Soils exposed in the bases of all satisfactory foundation excavations should be protected against any detrimental change in condition such as from physical disturbance, rain or frost. Surface run-off water should be drained away from the excavations and not be allowed to pond. If possible, all footing concrete should be placed the same day the excavation is made. If this is not possible, the footing excavations should be adequately protected.

4.8 Slab-on-Grade Design

Floor slabs may be constructed as slab-on-grade members provided the previously recommended earthwork activities and evaluations are carried out properly. It is recommended that all ground floor slabs be directly supported by at least a 4-inch layer of relatively clean, compacted, poorly graded sand (SP) or gravel (GP) with less than 5% passing the No. 200 Sieve (0.074 mm). The purpose of the 4-inch layer is to act as a capillary barrier and equalize moisture conditions beneath the slab. Alternately, the concrete slabs may be directly supported by a 6 to 8-inch layer of well-compacted aggregate base stone (NCDOT Aggregate Base Course: ABC).

4.9 Below Grade Retaining Walls

At the time of this reporting, no specific information regarding anticipated bearing depths or designs of below grade structures have been provided. As such, the soil parameters and recommendations provided herein are considered estimates for potential loading docks, below grade retaining walls, or other similar shallow below grade walls, if any.

It is expected that the retaining walls will be designed as “at rest” members (no movement) and are recommended to be supported by the previously recommended shallow foundations. Considering the presence of subsurface restrictive soils (SAND: SC-SM, SC and/or CLAY: CL) along with the potential for perched water conditions to occur, the retaining walls and associated shallow foundations are recommended to be designed and analyzed with considerations given to full hydrostatic pressures with the groundwater level occurring at the surface grade elevations. This recommendation is considered necessary regardless of the installation of a permanent underdrain system to minimize the influence of perched water levels occurring near or above the natural site grade elevations.

In order to reduce the magnitude of lateral loads being applied to the walls below finished site grades and to promote positive water drainage, it is recommended that a granular fill be placed directly behind the walls and extend laterally back from the walls a minimum distance of four (4) feet. These granular soils should be a relatively clean, granular material SAND classified as SP or better, containing less than 5% passing the No. 200 sieve (0.074 mm). Filter fabric should be installed between the drainage material and any FILL material that does not meet the classification of SAND (SP), GRAVEL (GP), or better. This separation is considered necessary to prevent fines associated with FILL soils containing greater than 5% fines from contaminating the drainage material. A “sock drain” is considered necessary to maintain proper drainage behind the wall and shall include a suitable discharge location outside the proposed building limits. The compaction behind these walls should be in the range of 95% of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 698). The soils in this zone should not be over-compacted. In order to minimize the potential for wall damage due to excessive compaction, hand operated mechanical tampers should be used to compact the granular materials. Heavy compaction equipment should not be allowed within five feet of the below grade walls.

In all cases, the retaining walls should be designed for the 100 year FEMA flood levels. With regard to the design of the below-grade walls to resist lateral earth pressures, the estimated effective soil parameters presented in Table III on the following page can be used.

Table III – Estimated Soil Design Parameters

Soil Type	**Existing CLAY (CL)**	**Existing SAND (SC) and/or Imported Structural Fill (SP, SP-SM, SM)[(2)]**
Average Depth[(1)] (ft)	3.5 to 10	-
Average SPT N-Value	17	-
Moist Unit Weight (pcf)	120	115
Saturated Unit Weight (pcf)	125	120
Buoyant Unit Weight (pcf)	63	58
Effective Friction Angle (degrees)	28	32
Effective Cohesion; C (pcf)	150	0
Active Soil Pressure (Ka)	0.36	0.31
At-Rest Soil Pressure (Ko)	0.53	0.47
Passive Soil Pressure (Kp)	2.77	3.25

Note (1): Depths noted above are referenced from below the existing grades for each specific boring location.
(2): These estimated soil design parameters are contingent on compacting the imported structural fill soils to at least 95% of the Standard Proctor (ASTM D 698).

4.10 Seismic Evaluation

Based on our experience in the vicinity of the project site and the composition of the soils recovered within the upper 25 feet (maximum explored depth) at the boring locations, it is our opinion that the site characteristics are indicative of a Site Class “D” in accordance with Table 20.3-1 of ASCE 7-16 as referenced by the 2018 International Building Code (IBC); however, the seismic evaluation requires soils information associated with the upper 100 feet. If the site classification is critical to the structural design, it will be necessary to perform a 100-foot deep Cone Penetration Test (SCPTu) boring with shear wave velocity testing to substantiate this site classification.

Based on the site classification (Site Class "D") and a Risk Category III, the following site characteristics are provided:

Latitude/Longitude – 35.082267°N, -79.026386°W
United States Seismic Zone – 1
Maximum Considered Earthquake Ground Motion for 0.2 sec. Spectral Response S_s – 0.159 g
Maximum Considered Earthquake Ground Motion for 1.0 sec. Spectral Response S_1 – 0.073 g
Site Coefficient F_a – 1.6
Site Coefficient F_v – 2.4
Maximum Considered Earthquake Spectral Response Acceleration S_{MS} – 0.254 g
Maximum Considered Earthquake Spectral Response Acceleration S_{M1} – 0.175 g
Design Spectral Response Acceleration S_{DS} – 0.170 g
Design Spectral Response Acceleration S_{D1} – 0.117 g

4.11 Pavement Recommendations

The California Bearing Ratio (CBR) test results indicated an average soaked CBR value of 14.8. As such, the average soaked laboratory CBR value was multiplied by a factor of two-thirds to determine a pavement design CBR value. The two-thirds factor provides the necessary safety margins since the specified time for soaking may not be long enough to give the minimum CBR strength of some soils, to compensate for any non-uniformity of the soil, and to account for any low test results not considered when computing the average. Therefore, a CBR value of 9.9 is recommended to be used in designing the pavement sections. A comprehensive summary of the CBR test data and moisture-density relationship curve (Proctor) is presented in Appendix G.

The recommended pavement sections for the proposed pavement areas were calculated using the PCASE 2.09.06 software in conjunction with the project required design life of 25 years. The vehicle traffic information (ADT) associated with each of the pavement areas listed in Table IV was based on the information provided by the Civil Engineer of Record. If it is determined that any of the estimated vehicle traffic information provided herein is inaccurate, **Terracon** should be notified to perform a subsequent analysis prior to beginning construction.

Table IV – Specific Pavement Design Criteria

Anticipated Vehicle Traffic	
POV (Passenger Cars)	100 Passes Per Day
UPS/FedEx Delivery Trucks (Truck 2 Axle, 6 Tire)	6 Passes Per Day
75-85 Ft. Line Haul Trucks (AASHTO HS25-44)	3 Passes Per Day

The information provided in Table IV was used in the pavement design analysis. If it is determined that any of the estimated information provided in these tables is inaccurate, **Terracon** should be notified to perform a subsequent analysis prior to beginning construction. The recommended sections for the proposed pavement areas are presented in Table V and the comprehensive analysis of the pavement design is provided in Appendix H. These pavement sections are recommended based on the results of our analysis in conjunction with our experience with similar soil conditions and projects as well as the minimum single lift thicknesses specific to each mix type as required by NCDOT. However, the pavement section does not take into consideration the potential traffic associated with the construction of the development. In addition to the calculated flexible and rigid pavement sections, an alternative unsurfaced (exposed ABC) section is provided in Table V and is based on the completed PCASE analysis as well as our experience with similar soil conditions.

Table V – Pavement Section Recommendations

Section	Hot Mix Asphalt		Concrete	Aggregate Base Course[(1)]	Subgrade[(2)]
	Surface (S-9.5B or S-9.5C)	Intermediate (I-19.0B)			
Heavy Duty Rigid	2	3	-	8	Firm, Stable, and Compacted
Heavy Duty Flexible	-	-	10	6	Firm, Stable, and Compacted

Note(s): (1) NCDOT ABC materials compacted to a dry density of at least 100% of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 1557).
(2) Subgrade soils compacted to a dry density of at least 98% of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 698) to a depth of 12 inches below existing grades.

In addition to the calculated pavement sections and based on our experience with similar soil conditions and projects, the typical minimum pavement section recommendations for asphalt and rigid pavements are presented in Table VI. However, these typical minimum pavement sections should not be misinterpreted as an AASHTO pavement design analysis and do not take into consideration the potential traffic associated with the construction of the development.

Table VI –Typical Minimum Pavement Sections

Section	Hot Mix Asphalt		Concrete[1]	Aggregate Base Course[2]	Subgrade[3]
	Surface (S-9.5B or S-9.5C)	Intermediate (I-19.0C)			
Light Duty Rigid (Dumpster Pad Parking Bays)	N/A	N/A	6”	6”	Firm, Stable, and Compacted
Light Duty Flexible (Parking Bays)	2”	N/A	N/A	8”	Firm, Stable, and Compacted

Note(s): (1) Minimum flexural strength of 650 psi flexural strength at 28 days or 5,000 psi compressive strength at 28 days.
(2) NCDOT Type ABC, compacted to a dry density of at least 100% of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density ASTM D 1557).
(3) The subgrade soils (natural and/or Select Fill) should be compacted to a dry density of at least 98% of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 698).

The use of Geogrid in combination with the use of the recommended Geotextile Fabric can be considered in the final Geotechnical Engineering services in an attempt to decrease the pavement section thicknesses preliminarily recommended herein.

It will be necessary to tie-in the new asphalt pavement sections to the existing roadway alignment. The tie-ins of the new pavement sections to the existing pavement sections should conform to United Facilities Criteria (UFC) and/or North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT).

Obtaining the CBR design value included in our analysis for the subgrade soils when constructing new pavements is contingent upon successfully preparing and compacting the subgrade soils to a depth of at least 12 inches along with the quality control testing procedures as indicated in Sections 4.2 through 4.4 of this report. In the event that the subgrade soils are not firm, stable, and properly compacted, a CBR value less than that noted above will be achieved which will reduce the lifespan of the pavement section and/or potentially result in pavement failures.

Pavement section thicknesses and design criteria should be reviewed by the design Civil Engineer to determine the adequacy of the pavement section for its intended purpose. All pavement material and construction procedures should conform to Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC), United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), and/or North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) requirements.

It will be necessary to tie-in the new pavement sections to the existing roadway alignment. The tie-ins of the new pavement sections to the existing pavement sections should conform to United Facilities Criteria (UFC) and/or North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT).

In preparation for a stable subgrade support for the pavement sections, the following construction steps are recommended:

1. Following pavement rough grading operations, the exposed subgrade should be observed under proofrolling. This proofrolling should be accomplished with a fully loaded dump truck or 7 to 10 ton drum roller to check for pockets of soft material hidden beneath a thin crust of better soil. Any unsuitable materials thus exposed should be removed and replaced with a well-compacted Select Fill in accordance with Section 4.4 of this report. The inspection of these phases should be performed by a geotechnical engineer or a qualified engineer's representative.

2. Where excessively unstable subgrade soils are observed during proofrolling and/or fill placement, it is expected that these weak areas can be stabilized by means of undercutting and replacing with suitable material, thickening the base course layer, and/or by chemically stabilizing the subgrade. These alternates should be addressed by the Geotechnical Engineer during construction, if necessary, who will recommend the most economical approach at the time.

5.0 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

5.1 Anticipated Excavation Characteristics

Based on the results of this exploration, varying soil conditions and compositions are expected to be encountered throughout the project limits. Open-cut excavations will extend through natural soils that are considered to be relatively "clean" (i.e. soil that is relatively free of deleterious debris that may hinder excavation or installation). Debris typically considered unsuitable consist of wood, glass, organics, plastics, coal, brick or any other material larger than 2 inches in diameter. Based on these characteristics, it is anticipated that some of the of the shallow subsurface materials encountered within the project site (CL) will not be reusable as backfill. Soils containing appreciable amounts of deleterious debris should be discarded; however, an effort should be made during excavation to segregate potentially suitable in-situ soils, if/where encountered, for reuse. Information pertaining to backfill criteria was provided previously in Section 4.3.

5.2 Excavation Stability

The subsurface soils within the project limits are comprised of sandy and clayey soils of which have relatively limited to moderate cohesion and have a minimal to considerable potential for caving. Additionally, some water seepage at varying elevations should be expected within the side walls of the open cut areas, increasing the potential for caving. Based on these mentioned characteristics, it is recommended that all subsurface soils be considered Type B in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) criteria.

5.2.1 Temporary Slopes

In Federal Register, Volume 54, No. 209 (October, 1989), the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) amended its "Construction Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR, part 1926, Subpart P". This document was issued to better ensure the safety of workmen entering trenches or excavations. It is mandated by this federal regulation that all excavations, whether they be utility trenches, basement excavations, or footing excavations, be constructed in accordance with the new (OSHA) guidelines. It is our understanding that these regulations are being strictly enforced and if they are not closely followed, the owner and the Contractor could be liable for substantial penalties.

Temporary slopes may not be a feasible option. The Contractor is solely responsible for designing and constructing stable, temporary excavations and should shore, slope, or bench the sides of the excavations as required to maintain stability of both the excavation sides and bottom. The Contractor's responsible person, as defined in 29 CFR Part 1926, should evaluate the soil exposed in the excavations as part of the Contractor's safety procedures. In no case should slope height, slope inclination, or excavation depth, including utility trench excavation depth, exceed those specified in local, state, and federal safety regulations.

Where temporary slopes are not feasible, shoring by means of sheeting and/or trench shields may be appropriate. Where the stability of adjoining structures, pavements, or other improvements is endangered by excavation operations, support systems such as shoring, bracing, or underpinning may be required to provide structural stability. Shoring, bracing, or underpinning required for this project (if required) should be designed by a professional engineer.

5.2.2 Shoring

Shoring design and installation should be the responsibility of the Contractor. Shoring systems required for this project should be designed by a professional engineer. Shoring systems should be designed to provide positive restraint of trench walls in an effort to protect against lateral deformation that may result in ground cracks, settlement, and/or other ground movements that may affect adjacent underground utilities and pavements as well as surface improvements. The Contractor should be made aware of this potential condition in order that preventative measures can be implemented or repair measures provided for.

Depending on the shoring system used, the removal process may create voids along the walls of the excavations. If these voids are left in place and are significant, backfill and/or the retained soil may shift laterally resulting in settlement of overlying structures/pavements. As such, care should be taken to remove the shoring systems and backfill the trenches in a manner as to not create these voids.

In all cases, the Contractor should select an excavation and/or shoring scheme that will protect adjacent and overlying improvements, including below grade utilities.

We are providing this information solely as a service to our client. **Terracon** is not assuming responsibility for construction site safety or the Contractor's activities; such responsibility is not being implied and should not be inferred.

5.3 Dewatering

It is expected that dewatering will be required for excavations that extend near or below the existing groundwater table. Dewatering above the groundwater level (not encountered at the explored locations to depths of up to 25 feet), which is not preliminarily anticipated to be required other than the occurrences of accumulated water within open cut trenches exposed to inclement weather, could probably be accomplished by pumping from sumps. Dewatering at depths below the groundwater level, if encountered, will require well pointing and possibly shoring. Since temporary dewatering will impact construction and be dependent on construction methods and scheduling, we recommend the Contractor be solely responsible for the design, installation, maintenance, and performance of all temporary dewatering systems. Where shoring is employed, the dewatering system should be compatible with the type of shoring to be used. We recommend the Contractor verify groundwater conditions and evaluate dewatering requirements prior to construction.

5.4 Site Utility Installation

The base of the utility trenches should be observed by a qualified inspector prior to the pipe placement to verify the suitability of the bearing soils. It is expected that the utilities will be located above the groundwater level (not encountered at the explored locations to depths of up to 25 feet). However, and based on the results of the completed laboratory testing procedures, the utilities may be bearing in moist to wet cohesive and/or granular soils. In these instances, the bearing soils may require some stabilization to provide suitable bedding. This stabilization is commonly accomplished by adding 6 to 12 inches or more of bedding stone (Type NCDOT No. 57). The resulting excavations should be backfilled with structural fill, as described in Section 4.3 of this report. As mentioned previously, the shallow subsurface materials encountered within the project site will not be suitable for reuse as structural backfill. Soils containing appreciable amounts of fines or deleterious debris should be discarded. Imported fill should be included in the construction budget for backfilling the utility excavations within the construction areas.

6.0 REPORT LIMITATIONS

The recommendations submitted are based on the available soil information obtained by **Terracon** and the information supplied by the client and their designated agents for the proposed project. If there are any revisions to the plans for this project or if deviations from the subsurface conditions noted in this report are encountered during construction, **Terracon** should be notified immediately to determine if changes in the foundation recommendations are required. If **Terracon** is not retained to perform these functions, **Terracon** can not be responsible for the impact of those conditions on the geotechnical recommendations for the project.

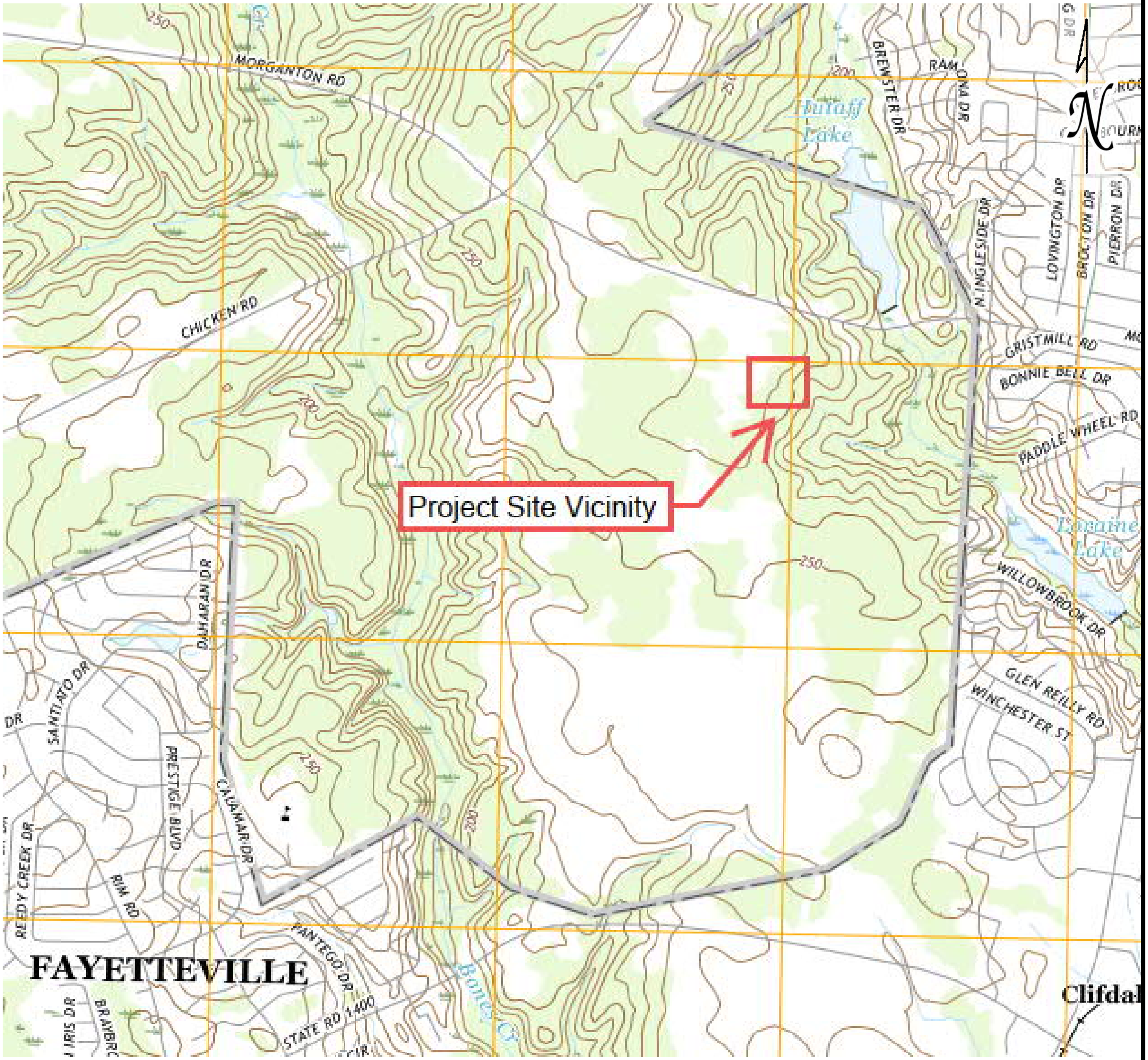
The Geotechnical Engineer warrants that the findings, recommendations, specifications or professional advice contained herein have been made in accordance with generally accepted professional geotechnical engineering practices in the local area. No other warranties are implied or expressed.

After the plans and specifications are more complete, the Geotechnical Engineer should be provided the opportunity to review the final design plans and specifications to make sure our engineering recommendations have been properly incorporated into the design documents, in order that the earthwork and foundation recommendations may be properly interpreted and implemented. At that time, it may be necessary to submit supplementary recommendations.

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of the client and their designated agents for the specific application to the proposed SOF Supply Support Activity project in Fort Liberty, North Carolina.

APPENDICES

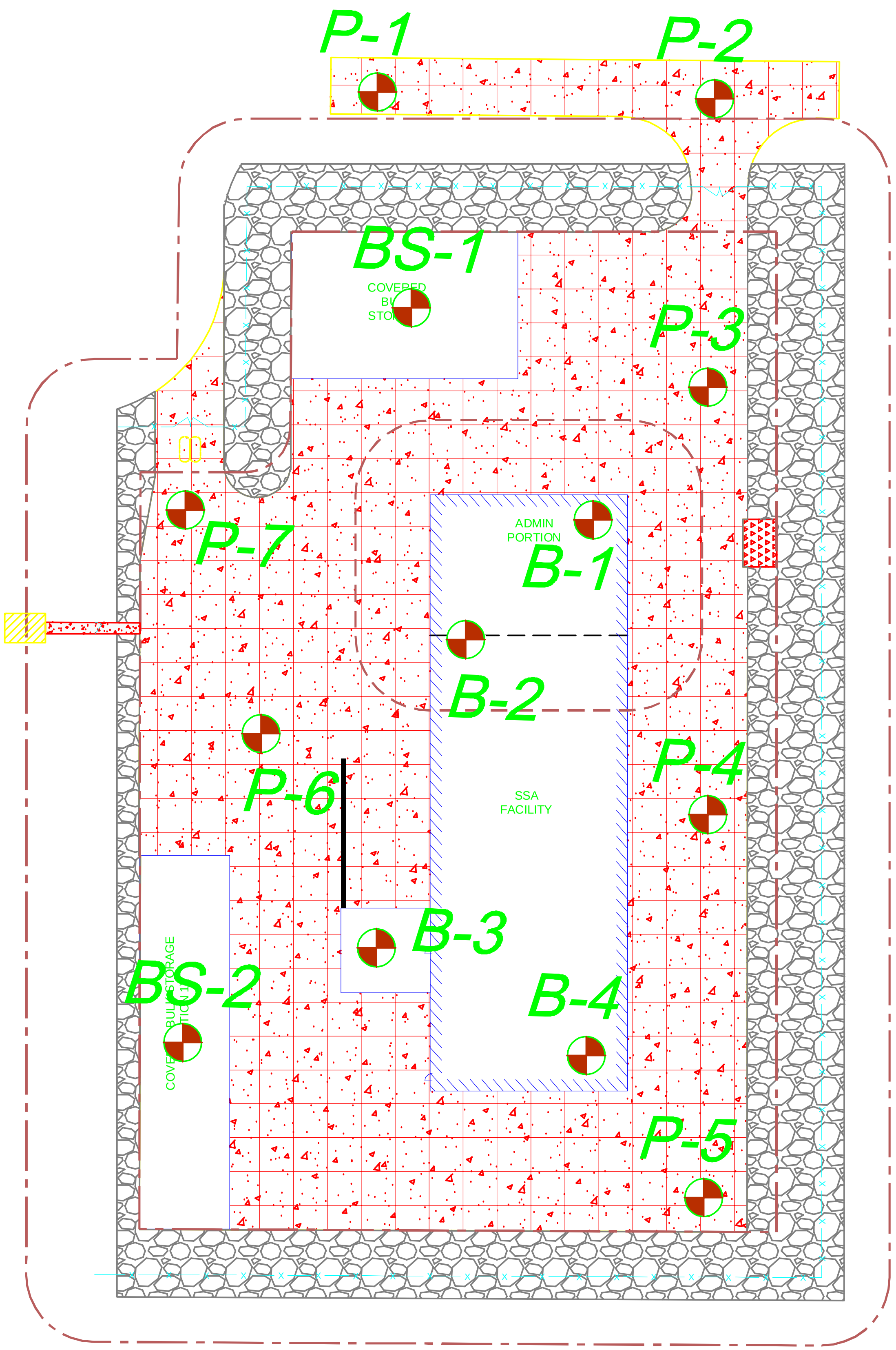
APPENDIX A
SITE VICINITY MAP



USGS 7.5 Deg. TOPOGRAPHIC AND PROJECT VICINITY MAP

PROJECT:	SOF Supply Support Activity
DATE:	June 2, 2022
PLOT BY:	G. Stalls
LOCATION:	Fort Liberty; NC
PROJECT NO.:	K5225014
CLIENT:	Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP

APPENDIX B
BORING LOCATION PLAN



LEGEND

● - APPROXIMATE BORING LOCATIONS

GET
Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

Project Name:
SOF SUPPLY SUPPORT ACTIVITY FORT Liberty, NORTH CAROLINA

Project No.: K5225014	Drawn By: JM
Date: 6/2/2022	Figure No.: 1

BORING LOCATION PLAN

SCALE:
NOT TO SCALE

APPENDIX C
CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM FOR SOIL EXPLORATION

Virginia Beach
5465 Greenwich Road
Virginia Beach, VA 23462
(757) 518-1703

Williamsburg
701 Alexander Lee Parkway
Williamsburg, Virginia 23185
(757) 564-6452

Elizabeth City
106 Capital Trace, Unit E
Elizabeth City, NC 27909
(252) 335-9765

Jacksonville
415-A Western Boulevard
Jacksonville, NC 28546
(910) 478-9915

CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM FOR SOIL EXPLORATION

Standard Penetration Test (SPT), N-value

Standard Penetration Tests (SPT) were performed in the field in general accordance with ASTM D 1586. The soil samples were obtained with a standard 1.4” I.D., 2” O.D., 30” long split-spoon sampler. The sampler was driven with blows of a 140 lb. hammer falling 30 inches. The number of blows required to drive the sampler each 6-inch increment (4 increments for each soil sample) of penetration was recorded and is shown on the boring logs. The sum of the second and third penetration increments is termed the SPT N-value.

NON COHESIVE SOILS

(SILT, SAND, GRAVEL and Combinations)

Relative Density

Very Loose	4 blows/ft. or less
Loose	5 to 10 blows/ft.
Medium Dense	11 to 30 blows/ft.
Dense	31 to 50 blows/ft.
Very Dense	51 blows/ft. or more

Particle Size Identification

Boulders	8 inch diameter or more	
Cobbles	3 to 8 inch diameter	
Gravel	Coarse	1 to 3 inch diameter
	Medium	$^1/_2$ to 1 inch diameter
	Fine	$^1/_4$ to $^1/_2$ inch diameter
Sand	Coarse	2.00 mm to $^1/_4$ inch (diameter of pencil lead)
	Medium	0.42 to 2.00 mm (diameter of broom straw)
	Fine	0.074 to 0.42 mm (diameter of human hair)
Silt		0.002 to 0.074 mm (cannot see particles)

CLASSIFICATION SYMBOLS (ASTM D 2487 and D 2488)

Coarse Grained Soils

More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve

GW - Well-graded Gravel
GP - Poorly graded Gravel
GW-GM - Well-graded Gravel w/Silt
GW-GC - Well-graded Gravel w/Clay
GP-GM - Poorly graded Gravel w/Silt
GP-GC - Poorly graded Gravel w/Clay
GM - Silty Gravel
GC - Clayey Gravel
GC-GM - Silty, Clayey Gravel
SW - Well-graded Sand
SP - Poorly graded Sand
SW-SM - Well-graded Sand w/Silt
SW-SC - Well-graded Sand w/Clay
SP-SM - Poorly graded Sand w/Silt
SP-SC - Poorly graded Sand w/Clay
SM - Silty Sand
SC - Clayey Sand
SC-SM - Silty, Clayey Sand

Fine-Grained Soils

50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve

CL - Lean Clay
CL-ML - Silty Clay
ML - Silt
OL - Organic Clay/Silt

Liquid Limit 50% or greater

CH - Fat Clay
MH - Elastic Silt
OH - Organic Clay/Silt

Highly Organic Soils

PT - Peat

COHESIVE SOILS

(CLAY, SILT and Combinations)

Consistency

Very Soft	2 blows/ft. or less
Soft	3 to 4 blows/ft.
Medium Stiff	5 to 8 blows/ft.
Stiff	9 to 15 blows/ft.
Very Stiff	16 to 30 blows/ft.
Hard	31 blows/ft. or more

Relative Proportions

Descriptive Term	Percent
Trace	0-5
Few	5-10
Little	15-25
Some	30-45
Mostly	50-100

Strata Changes

In the column “Description” on the boring log, the horizontal lines represent approximate strata changes.

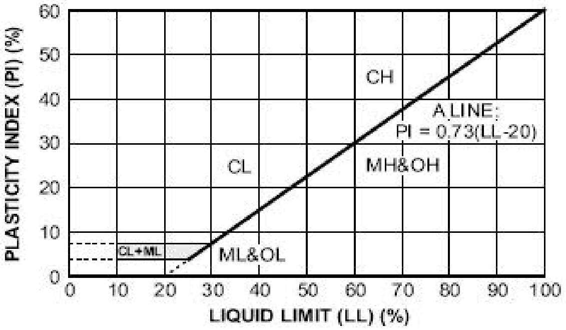
Groundwater Readings

Groundwater conditions will vary with environmental variations and seasonal conditions, such as the frequency and magnitude of rainfall patterns, as well as tidal influences and man-made influences, such as existing swales, drainage ponds, underdrains and areas of covered soil (paved parking lots, side walks, etc.).

Depending on percentage of fines (fraction smaller than No. 200 sieve size), coarse-grained soils are classified as follows:

Less than 5 percent	GW, GP, SW,SP
More than 12 percent	GM, GC, SM, SC
5 to 12 percent	Borderline cases requiring dual symbols

Plasticity Chart



GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

Terracon

KEY TO MATERIAL GRAPHICS

CLIENT Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP

PROJECT NUMBER K5225014

PROJECT NAME SOF Supply Support Activity

PROJECT LOCATION Fort Liberty, North Carolina

LITHOLOGIC SYMBOLS
(Unified Soil Classification System)

▨ CH: USCS High Plasticity Clay

▦ FILL: Fill (made ground)

▨ SC: USCS Clayey Sand

░ SP: USCS Poorly-graded Sand

▨ CL: USCS Low Plasticity Clay

░ SAND WITH ORGANICS: Topsoil

▨ SC-SM: USCS Clayey Sand

░ SP-SC: USCS Poorly-graded Sand with Clay

(1) GET - MATERIAL GRAPHICS - GET_STANDARD_DATATEMPLATE(03-17-14).GDT - 6/1/22 16:04 - N:\PROJECTS\2022\K5225014\WORKING FILES\LABORATORY-FIELD DATA-BORING LOGS\K5225014 SOF SSA_LEGACY.GPJ

APPENDIX D
SUMMARY OF LABORATORY CLASSIFICATION RESULTS

SUMMARY OF LABORATORY RESULTS

CLIENT Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP

PROJECT NAME SOF Supply Support Activity

PROJECT NUMBER K5225014

PROJECT LOCATION Fort Liberty, North Carolina

Borehole	Depth	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index	Maximum Size (mm)	%<#200 Sieve	Class-ification	Water Content (%)	Dry Density (pcf)	Satur-ation (%)	Void Ratio
B-1	5.0	41	20	21	0.075	42	SC	19.5			
B-2	3.0	47	22	25	0.075	44	SC	18.9			
B-3	3.0				0.075	23	SM	9.7			
BS-1	3.0				0.075	34	SC	14.7			
BS-1	11.0				0.075	29	SC	12.6			
P-1	3.0	34	16	18	0.075	43	SC	15.2			
P-2	3.0	36	15	21	0.075	44	SC	15.1			
P-3	2.0	NP	NP	NP	0.075	44	SM	16.6			
P-3	5.0				0.075	55	CL	25.7			
P-4	3.0	32	17	15	0.075	38	SC	13.4			
P-5	4.0	29	16	13	0.075	32	SC	12.8			
P-6	3.0	NP	NP	NP	0.075	41	SM	14.9			
P-6	5.0				0.075	22	SC	11.8			
P-7	3.0	35	16	19	0.075	40	SC	14.4			
P-7	7.0				0.075	36	SC	18.4			

APPENDIX E
BORING LOGS

GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Virginia Beach
5465 Greenwich Road
Virginia Beach, VA 23642
757-518-1703

Williamsburg
1592-E Penniman Road
Williamsburg, VA 23185
757-564-6452

Elizabeth City
106 Capital Trace Unit E
Elizabeth City, NC 27909
252-335-9765

Jacksonville
415-A Western Blvd
Jacksonville, NC 28546
910-478-9915

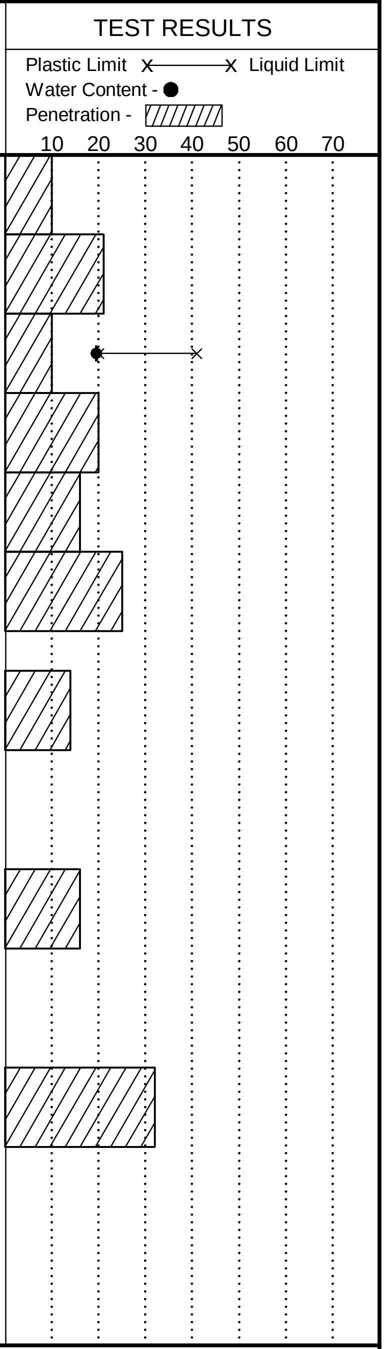
BORING ID B-1

PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**
CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**
PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**
BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location**
Plan DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**
GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ▽: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊊: ____
The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**
SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **260.5**
LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**
DATE STARTED: **4/14/2022**
DATE COMPLETED: ____
DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200
260		Reddish Tan, moist, Clayey SAND (SC) with Lenses of Brown, moist Silty SAND (SM) with Organics (FILL), loose to medium dense		1	⧗	22	6-6-4-3 (10)	
				2	⧗	21	8-10-11-8 (21)	
		4.0						
255	5	Reddish Tan, moist to very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), loose to medium dense		3	⧗	23	4-4-6-10 (10)	42
		Orangish Tan from 6 Feet		4	⧗	24	8-9-11-15 (20)	
		Reddish Tan from 8 Feet		5	⧗	22	4-8-8-9 (16)	
250	10	Gray from 10 Feet		6	⧗	21	9-11-14-12 (25)	
		13.0						
		Reddish Tan, very moist, poorly graded SAND (SP-SC) with Clay to Silty Clayey SAND (SC-SM), medium dense to dense		7	⧗	18	5-6-8-6 (14)	
245	15							
				8	⧗	16	5-7-9 (16)	
240	20							
				9	⧗	17	7-12-20 (32)	
	25	25.0						
		Boring terminated at 25 feet below existing grade.						

TEST RESULTS



Sample Type(s):

⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

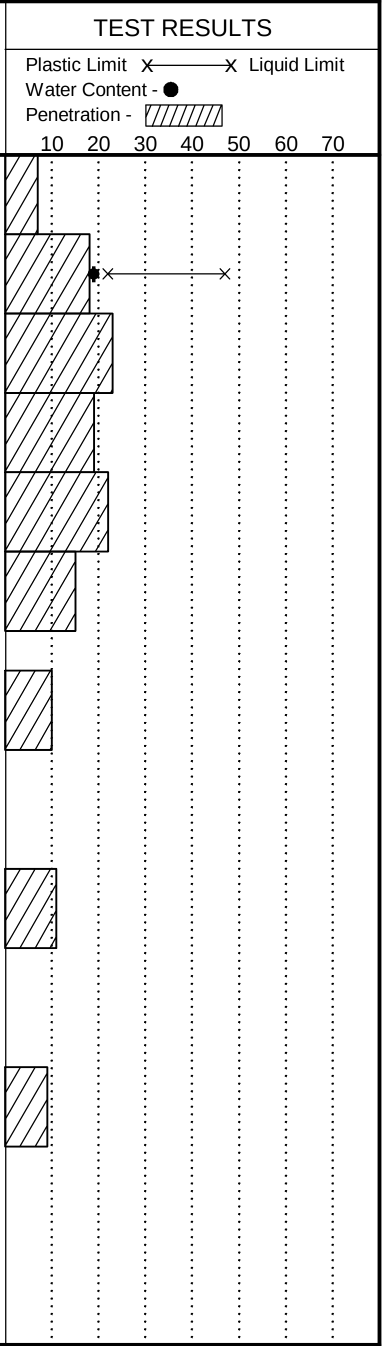
Virginia Beach	Williamsburg	Elizabeth City	Jacksonville
5465 Greenwich Road Virginia Beach, VA 23642 757-518-1703	1592-E Penniman Road Williamsburg, VA 23185 757-564-6452	106 Capital Trace Unit E Elizabeth City, NC 27909 252-335-9765	415-A Western Blvd Jacksonville, NC 28546 910-478-9915

BORING ID
B-2

PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**
CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**
PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**
BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location Plan**
DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**
GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ▽: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊆: ____
The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**
SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **261.5**
LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**
DATE STARTED: **4/14/2022**
DATE COMPLETED: ____
DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200
		Brown, moist, Silty SAND (SM) mixed with Organics (FILL), loose	▨	1	⧗	20	3-3-4-7 (7)	
260		2.0						
		Reddish Tan, moist to very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense	▨	2	⧗	22	8-8-10-12 (18)	44
	5	Reddish Brown from 4 Feet	▨	3	⧗	23	9-11-12-13 (23)	
255		Mottled Tan-Reddish Tan from 6 Feet	▨	4	⧗	24	8-8-11-13 (19)	
		Tan from 8 Feet	▨	5	⧗	21	9-9-13-15 (22)	
	10	10.0						
250		Tan, very moist, Sandy Lean CLAY (CL), stiff	▨	6	⧗	23	4-6-9-10 (15)	
		13.0						
	15	Mottled Tan-Gray, very moist, Silty Clayey SAND (SC-SM) to Clayey SAND (SC), loose to medium dense	▨	7	⧗	20	4-4-6-8 (10)	
245			▨					
	20	Mottled Reddish Tan-Gray-Purple from 18.5 Feet	▨	8	⧗	18	4-4-7 (11)	
240			▨					
	25	25.0	▨	9	⧗	17	3-4-5 (9)	
		Boring terminated at 25 feet below existing grade.						



Sample Type(s):
⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

Virginia Beach
5465 Greenwich Road
Virginia Beach, VA 23642
757-518-1703

Williamsburg
1592-E Penniman Road
Williamsburg, VA 23185
757-564-6452

Elizabeth City
106 Capital Trace Unit E
Elizabeth City, NC 27909
252-335-9765

Jacksonville
415-A Western Blvd
Jacksonville, NC 28546
910-478-9915

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

BORING ID B-3

PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**

CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**

PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**

BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location**

Plan DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**

GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ▽: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊆: ____

The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**

SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **262**

LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**

DATE STARTED: **4/14/2022**

DATE COMPLETED: ____

DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200	TEST RESULTS Plastic Limit ✕—✕ Liquid Limit Water Content - ● Penetration - ▨ 10 20 30 40 50 60 70
		Brown, moist, Silty SAND (SM) with Organics (FILL), loose		1	⧗	22	3-4-3-7 (7)		
260		Mixed with Reddish Tan poorly graded SAND (SP-SC) with Clay from 2 Feet (FILL) 4.0		2	⧗	23	6-4-2-3 (6)	23	●
	5	Reddish Tan, moist, Silty Clayey SAND (SM-SC) to Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense		3	⧗	21	4-5-6-9 (11)		
255		Mottled Reddish Tan-Tan from 6 Feet		4	⧗	20	5-8-9-12 (17)		
	10	Mottled Reddish Tan-Gray-Purple from 8 Feet 10.0		5	⧗	22	4-6-7-9 (13)		
250		Gray, very moist, Sandy Lean CLAY (CL), very stiff		6	⧗	22	5-6-10-11 (16)		
		13.0							
	15	Reddish Tan, very moist, poorly graded SAND (SP-SC) with Clay to Silty SAND (SM) with Clay, medium dense		7	⧗	20	4-5-6-7 (11)		
245		18.5							
	20	Mottled Tan-Brown-Gray, very moist, Sandy Lean CLAY (CL), stiff		8	⧗	17	4-5-6 (11)		
240		23.5							
	25	Mottled Reddish Brown-Gray, very moist, Sandy Fat CLAY (CH), stiff 25.0		9	⧗	18	3-4-6 (10)		
		Boring terminated at 25 feet below existing grade.							

Sample Type(s):

⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Virginia Beach
5465 Greenwich Road
Virginia Beach, VA 23642
757-518-1703

Williamsburg
1592-E Penniman Road
Williamsburg, VA 23185
757-564-6452

Elizabeth City
106 Capital Trace Unit E
Elizabeth City, NC 27909
252-335-9765

Jacksonville
415-A Western Blvd
Jacksonville, NC 28546
910-478-9915

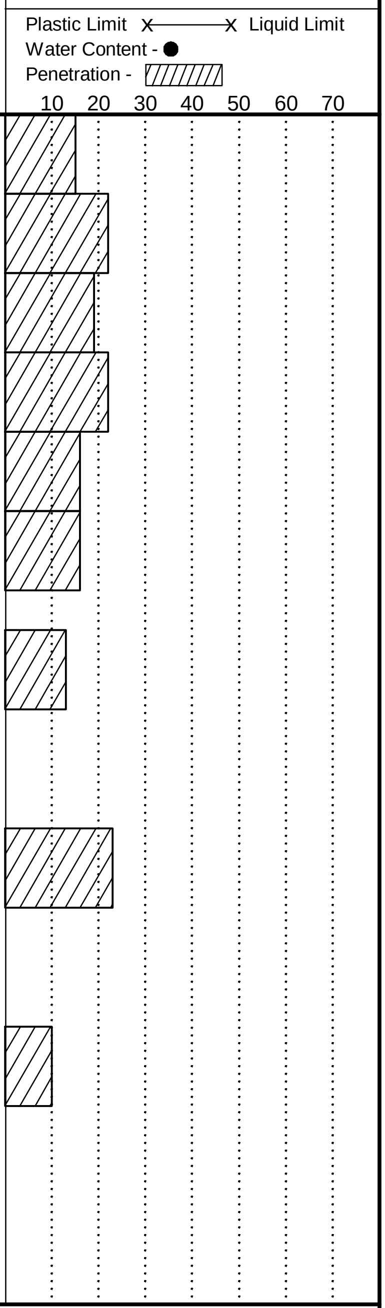
BORING ID
B-4

PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**
CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**
PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**
BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location**
Plan DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**
GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ▽: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊊: ____
The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**
SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **260.5**
LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**
DATE STARTED: **4/14/2022**
DATE COMPLETED: ____
DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200
260		Brown, moist, Silty SAND (SM) with Organics (FILL) mixed with Reddish Tan Clayey SAND (SC; FILL), medium dense		1	⧗	20	7-9-6-5 (15)	
				2	⧗	21	9-10-12-10 (22)	
255	4.0 5	Mottled Reddish Brown-Reddish Tan, moist to very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense		3	⧗	23	6-9-10-12 (19)	
				4	⧗	21	5-10-12-16 (22)	
		Mottled Reddish Brown-Gray from 8 Feet		5	⧗	23	4-6-10-11 (16)	
250	10.0 10	Mottled Reddish Tan-Purple, very moist, Sandy Lean CLAY (CL), very stiff		6	⧗	22	5-7-9-9 (16)	
245	13.0 15	Mottled Tan-Gray, very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense		7	⧗	20	4-6-7-8 (13)	
240	18.5 20	Reddish Tan, very moist, poorly graded SAND (SP-SC) with Clay, medium dense		8	⧗	14	7-10-13 (23)	
	23.5	Mottled Tan-Purple, very moist, Sandy Lean CLAY (CL), stiff		9	⧗	16	4-4-6 (10)	
	25.0 25	Boring terminated at 25 feet below existing grade.						

TEST RESULTS
Plastic Limit X———X Liquid Limit
Water Content - ●
Penetration - ▨



This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

Sample Type(s):
⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

Virginia Beach
5465 Greenwich Road
Virginia Beach, VA 23642
757-518-1703

Williamsburg
1592-E Penniman Road
Williamsburg, VA 23185
757-564-6452

Elizabeth City
106 Capital Trace Unit E
Elizabeth City, NC 27909
252-335-9765

Jacksonville
415-A Western Blvd
Jacksonville, NC 28546
910-478-9915

BORING ID
BS-1

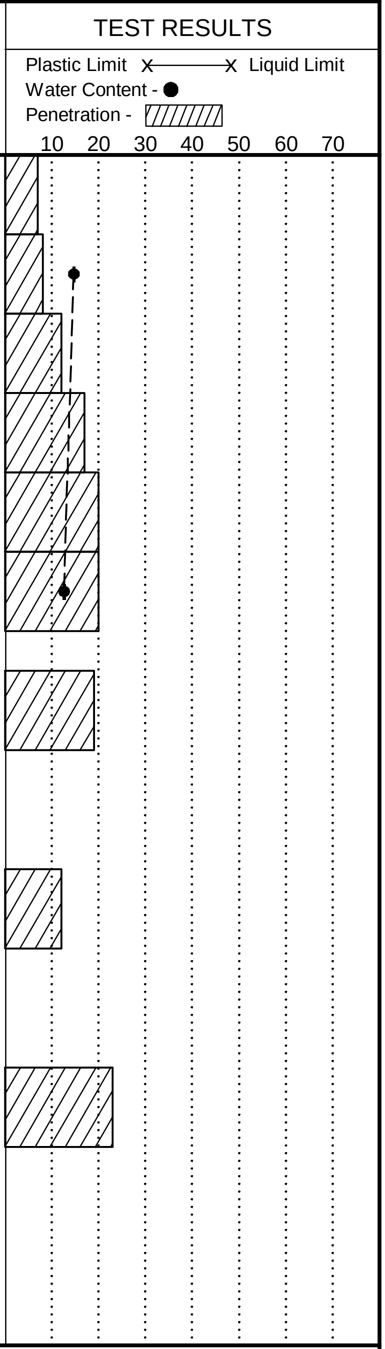
PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**
CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**
PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**
BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location Plan**
DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**
GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ▽: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊊: ____
The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**
SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **262**
LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**
DATE STARTED: **4/14/2022**
DATE COMPLETED: ____
DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200
	Reddish Tan, moist to very moist, Clayey SAND (SC: FILL) mixed with Brown-Black Silty SAND (SM) with Organics (FILL), loose	▩	1	⧗	16	5-2-5-5 (7)	
		▩	2	⧗	17	4-4-4-5 (8)	34
5.0	Reddish Tan, very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense	▨	3	⧗	22	4-5-7-8 (12)	
6.0	Reddish Tan, very moist, Sandy Lean CLAY (CL), very stiff	▨	4	⧗	23	4-7-10-12 (17)	
8.0	Mottled Reddish Tan-Gray, very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense	▨	5	⧗	20	6-9-11-11 (20)	
		▨	6	⧗	17	7-9-11-14 (20)	29
	Mottled Purple-Reddish Tan from 13 Feet	▨	7	⧗	20	5-9-10-11 (19)	
		▨	8	⧗	22	4-4-8 (12)	
23.5	Reddish Tan, very moist, poorly graded SAND (SP) with trace Clay, medium dense	▒	9	⧗	16	11-12-11 (23)	
25.0	Boring terminated at 25 feet below existing grade.						

Elevation (ft): 260, 255, 250, 245, 240
Depth (ft): 5, 10, 15, 20, 25

TEST RESULTS



Sample Type(s):
⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Virginia Beach *5465 Greenwich Road* *Virginia Beach, VA 23642* *757-518-1703*	*Williamsburg* *1592-E Penniman Road* *Williamsburg, VA 23185* *757-564-6452*	*Elizabeth City* *106 Capital Trace Unit E* *Elizabeth City, NC 27909* *252-335-9765*	*Jacksonville* *415-A Western Blvd* *Jacksonville, NC 28546* *910-478-9915*

BORING ID
BS-2

PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**

CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**

PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**

BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location**

Plan DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**

GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ∇: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊊: ____

The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**

SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **263.5**

LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**

DATE STARTED: **4/14/2022**

DATE COMPLETED: ____

DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200
		Brown, moist to very moist, Silty SAND (SM) with Organics (FILL) and Reddish Tan Clayey SAND (SC: FILL), loose to medium dense	▨	1	⧗	16	7-6-6-5 (12)	
260			▨	2	⧗	19	4-4-4-5 (8)	
	4.0	Reddish Tan, very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense	▨	3	⧗	21	5-6-7-8 (13)	
	5		▨	4	⧗	22	6-9-12-12 (21)	
255		Mottled Tan-Reddish Tan from 8 Feet	▨	5	⧗	22	7-9-13-14 (22)	
	10		▨	6	⧗	20	4-6-7-8 (13)	
250			▨	7	⧗	19	5-7-8-10 (15)	
	15		▨					
245	18.5	Mottled Gray-Reddish Tan-Purple, very moist, Sandy Lean CLAY (CL), stiff	▨	8	⧗	16	3-3-7 (10)	
	20		▨					
240	24.0	Reddish Tan, very moist, poorly graded SAND (SP-SC) with Clay, medium dense	▨	9	⧗	14	3-5-6 (11)	
	25	25.0 Boring terminated at 25 feet below existing grade.						

TEST RESULTS

Plastic Limit X——X Liquid Limit

Water Content - ●

Penetration - ▨

10 20 30 40 50 60 70

Sample Type(s):

⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Virginia Beach
5465 Greenwich Road
Virginia Beach, VA 23642
757-518-1703

Williamsburg
1592-E Penniman Road
Williamsburg, VA 23185
757-564-6452

Elizabeth City
106 Capital Trace Unit E
Elizabeth City, NC 27909
252-335-9765

Jacksonville
415-A Western Blvd
Jacksonville, NC 28546
910-478-9915

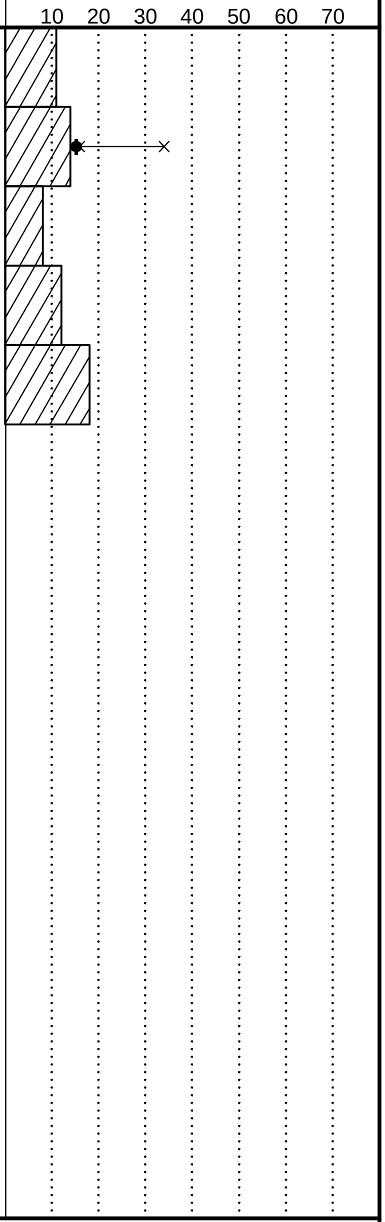
BORING ID
P-1

PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**
CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**
PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**
BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location**
Plan DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**
GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ∇: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊊: ____
The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**
SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **262**
LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**
DATE STARTED: **4/15/2022**
DATE COMPLETED: ____
DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200
		Brown, moist, Silty SAND (SM) with Organics (FILL), medium dense	▨	1	⧗	16	4-5-6-6 (11)	
260	2.0	Reddish Brown, moist to very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), loose to medium dense	▨	2	⧗	22	6-6-8-8 (14)	43
	5		▨	3	⧗	21	3-3-5-4 (8)	
255			▨	4	⧗	23	4-6-6-7 (12)	
	9.0	Reddish Tan, very moist, poorly graded SAND (SP-SC) with Clay, medium dense	▨	5	⧗	18	6-6-12-11 (18)	
	10.0 10	Boring terminated at 10 feet below existing grade.						

TEST RESULTS
Plastic Limit ×——× Liquid Limit
Water Content - ●
Penetration - ▨



Sample Type(s):
⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Virginia Beach	Williamsburg	Elizabeth City	Jacksonville
5465 Greenwich Road	*1592-E Penniman Road*	*106 Capital Trace Unit E*	*415-A Western Blvd*
Virginia Beach, VA 23642	*Williamsburg, VA 23185*	*Elizabeth City, NC 27909*	*Jacksonville, NC 28546*
757-518-1703	*757-564-6452*	*252-335-9765*	*910-478-9915*

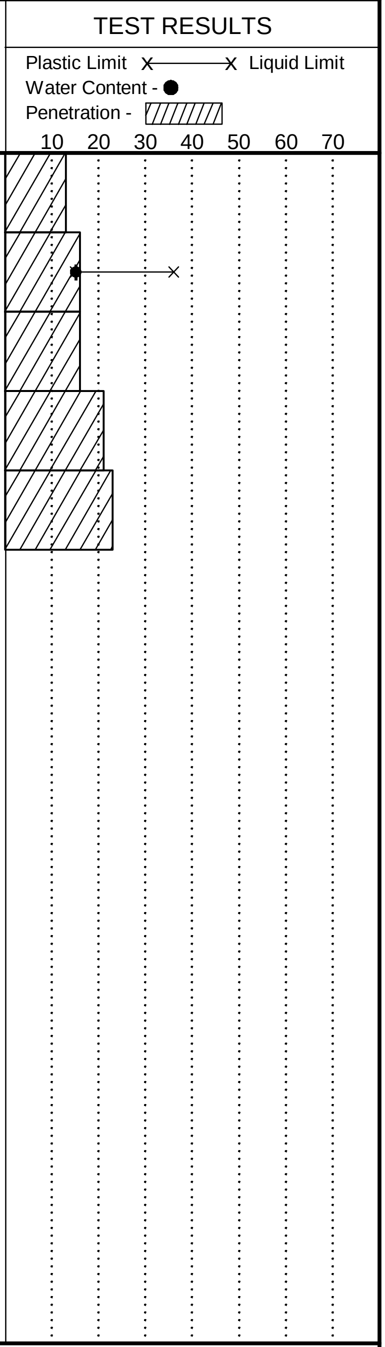
BORING ID
P-2

PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**
CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**
PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**
BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location**
Plan DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**
GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ▽: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊊: ____
The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**
SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **261**
LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**
DATE STARTED: **4/15/2022**
DATE COMPLETED: ____
DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200
260	1.5	Brown, moist, Silty SAND (SM) with Organics (FILL), medium dense	▨	1	⧗	17	6-6-7-5 (13)	
		Reddish Brown, moist to very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense	▨	2	⧗	22	4-7-9-9 (16)	44
	5		▨	3	⧗	20	5-7-9-12 (16)	
255		Mottled Tan-Gray-Reddish Brown from 6 Feet	▨	4	⧗	21	6-9-12-13 (21)	
			▨	5	⧗	20	4-10-13-12 (23)	
	10 / 10.0	Boring terminated at 10 feet below existing grade.						

TEST RESULTS



Sample Type(s):
⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

PAGE 1 OF 1

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Virginia Beach
5465 Greenwich Road
Virginia Beach, VA 23642
757-518-1703

Williamsburg
1592-E Penniman Road
Williamsburg, VA 23185
757-564-6452

Elizabeth City
106 Capital Trace Unit E
Elizabeth City, NC 27909
252-335-9765

Jacksonville
415-A Western Blvd
Jacksonville, NC 28546
910-478-9915

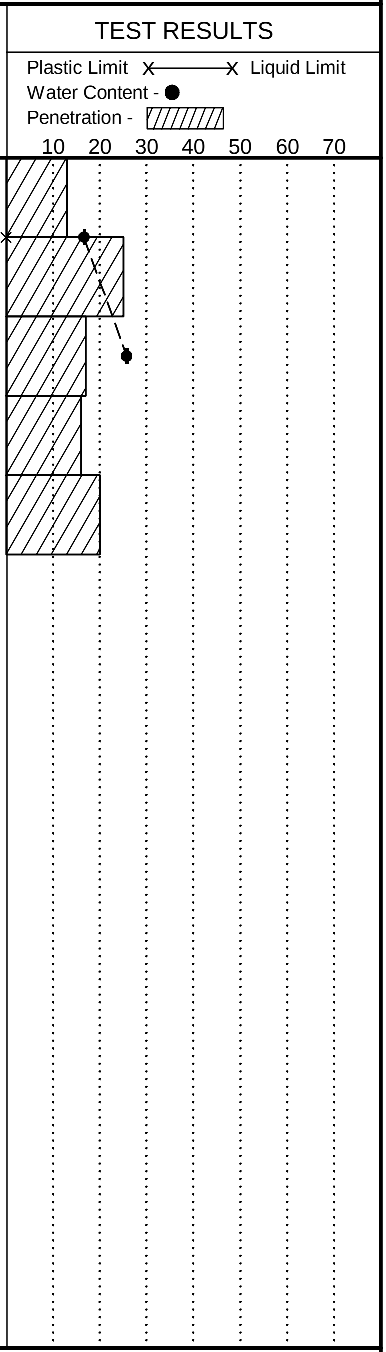
BORING ID
P-3

PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**
CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**
PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**
BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location**
Plan DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**
GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ▽: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊊: ____
The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**
SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **260**
LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**
DATE STARTED: **4/15/2022**
DATE COMPLETED: ____
DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200
		Brown, moist, Silty SAND (SM) with Clay and Organics (FILL), medium dense Reddish Brown from 1-Foot	▨	1	⧗	16	7-6-7-8 (13)	
	2.5	Reddish Brown, moist, Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense	▨	2	⧗	20	10-12-13-15 (25)	44
255	4.0 5	Reddish Brown, very moist, Sandy Lean CLAY (CL), very stiff	▨	3	⧗	22	5-8-9-15 (17)	55
		Tan from 6 Feet	▨	4	⧗	21	5-7-9-11 (16)	
	8.0	Gray, very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense	▨	5	⧗	17	5-8-12-14 (20)	
	9.5	Reddish Tan, very moist, poorly graded SAND (SP-SC) with Clay, medium dense	▨					
250	10.0 10	Boring terminated at 10 feet below existing grade.						

TEST RESULTS



Sample Type(s):
⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Virginia Beach
5465 Greenwich Road
Virginia Beach, VA 23642
757-518-1703

Williamsburg
1592-E Penniman Road
Williamsburg, VA 23185
757-564-6452

Elizabeth City
106 Capital Trace Unit E
Elizabeth City, NC 27909
252-335-9765

Jacksonville
415-A Western Blvd
Jacksonville, NC 28546
910-478-9915

BORING ID
P-4

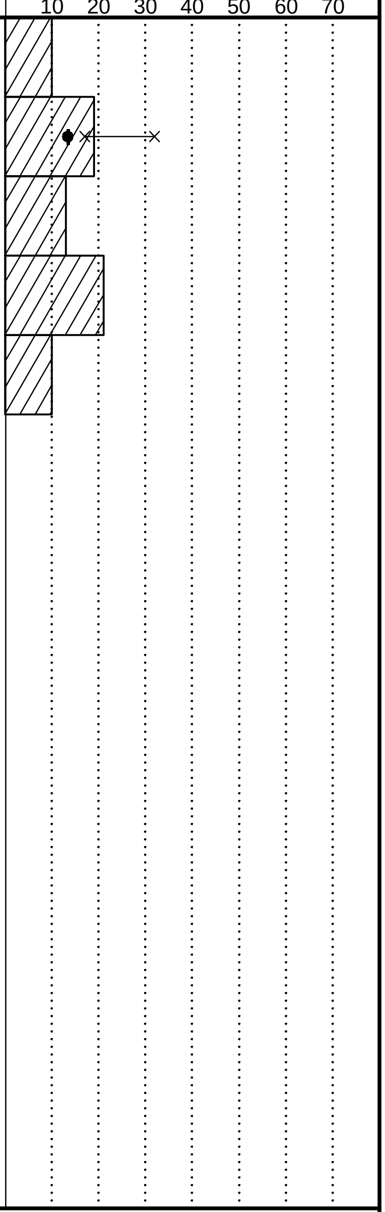
PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**
CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**
PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**
BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location**
Plan DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**
GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ⊻: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊊: ____
The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**
SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **260**
LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**
DATE STARTED: **4/15/2022**
DATE COMPLETED: ____
DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200
		Brown, moist, Silty SAND (SM) with Organics (FILL) and Mixed with Reddish Tan Clayey SAND (SC: FILL), loose	▨	1	⧗	17	6-5-5-5 (10)	
	2.0	Mottled Reddish Brown-Gray, moist to very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense	▨	2	⧗	20	8-9-10-13 (19)	38
255	5			3	⧗	19	6-5-8-15 (13)	
	6.0	Reddish Brown mixed with Gray, very moist, Silty SAND (SM) with Organics, medium dense	▨	4	⧗	20	15-14-7-5 (21)	
	8.0	Reddish Tan, very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), loose	▨	5	⧗	22	3-4-6-6 (10)	
250	10 / 10.0	Boring terminated at 10 feet below existing grade.						

TEST RESULTS

Plastic Limit ×———× Liquid Limit
Water Content - ●
Penetration - ▨



Sample Type(s):
⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

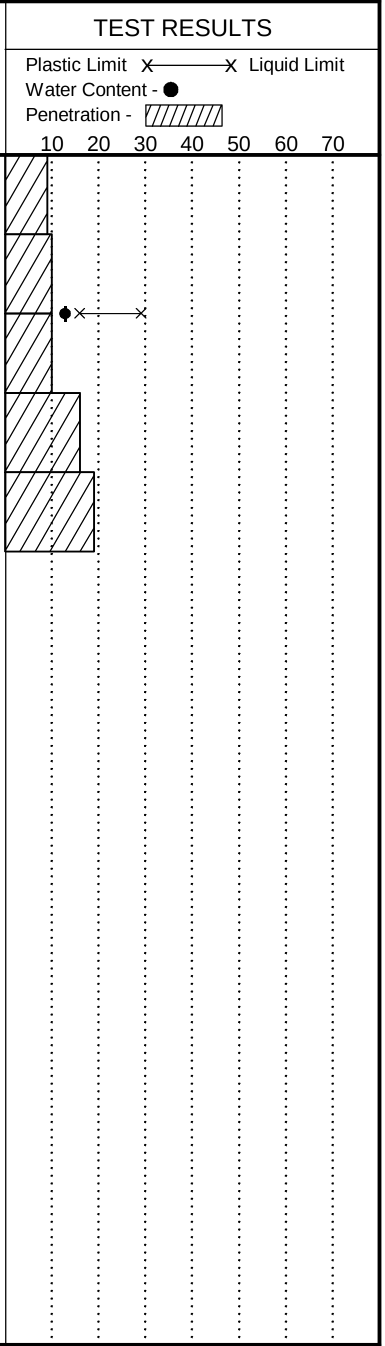
Virginia Beach 5465 Greenwich Road Virginia Beach, VA 23642 757-518-1703	*Williamsburg 1592-E Penniman Road Williamsburg, VA 23185 757-564-6452*	*Elizabeth City 106 Capital Trace Unit E Elizabeth City, NC 27909 252-335-9765*	*Jacksonville 415-A Western Blvd Jacksonville, NC 28546 910-478-9915*

BORING ID
P-5

PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**
CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**
PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**
BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location**
Plan DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**
GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ▽: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊊: ____
The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**
SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **260**
LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**
DATE STARTED: **4/15/2022**
DATE COMPLETED: ____
DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200
		Brown, moist, Silty SAND (SM) with Organics and Clay (FILL) to Clayey SAND (SC: FILL), loose	▨	1	⧗	19	7-4-5-5 (9)	
			▨	2	⧗	21	5-5-5-5 (10)	
		4.0						32
255	5	Reddish Tan, moist to very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), loose to medium dense	▨	3	⧗	22	4-4-6-6 (10)	
		Mottled Reddish Tan-Purple from 6 Feet	▨	4	⧗	23	5-7-9-14 (16)	
		Mottled Tan-Gray from 8 Feet	▨	5	⧗	21	5-9-10-11 (19)	
250	10	10.0						
		Boring terminated at 10 feet below existing grade.						



Sample Type(s):
⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

GET Solutions, Inc.
Geotechnical • Environmental • Testing

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Virginia Beach
5465 Greenwich Road
Virginia Beach, VA 23642
757-518-1703

Williamsburg
1592-E Penniman Road
Williamsburg, VA 23185
757-564-6452

Elizabeth City
106 Capital Trace Unit E
Elizabeth City, NC 27909
252-335-9765

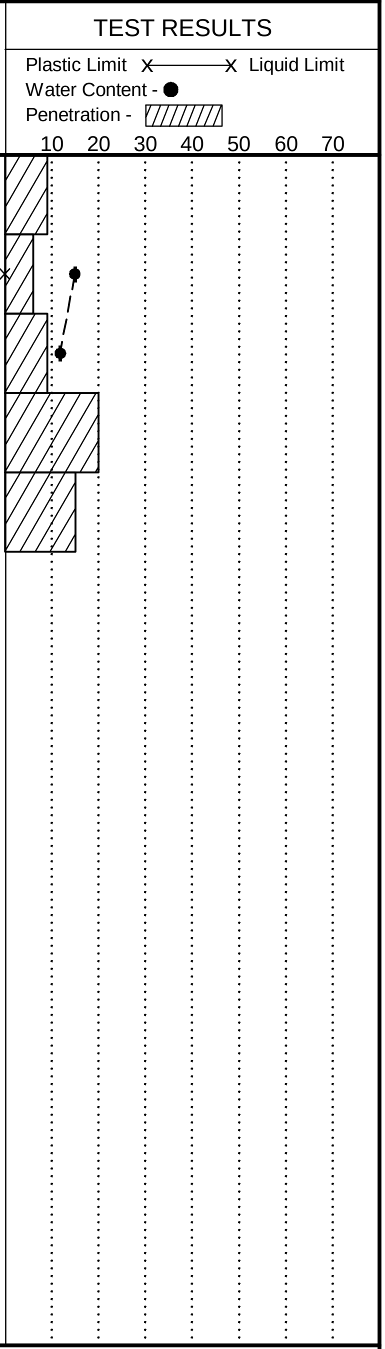
Jacksonville
415-A Western Blvd
Jacksonville, NC 28546
910-478-9915

BORING ID
P-6

PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**
CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**
PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**
BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location**
Plan DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**
GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ⊻: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊊: ____
The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**
SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **262.5**
LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**
DATE STARTED: **4/15/2022**
DATE COMPLETED: ____
DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200
		Brown, moist, poorly graded SAND (SP-SM) with Silt and Organics (FILL) to Silty SAND (SM) with Clay and Organics (FILL), loose		1	⧗	16	6-5-4-3 (9)	
260		Mixed with Reddish Tan-Gray Clayey SAND (SC) from 2 Feet (FILL) 4.0		2	⧗	18	2-3-3-3 (6)	41
	5	Reddish Tan, moist to very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), loose 6.0		3	⧗	20	3-4-5-5 (9)	22
255		Reddish Tan, very moist, Sandy Lean CLAY (CL), very stiff 8.0		4	⧗	22	5-9-11-12 (20)	
	10	Mottled Reddish Tan-Gray, very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense 10.0		5	⧗	19	4-6-9-11 (15)	
		Boring terminated at 10 feet below existing grade.						



Sample Type(s):
⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

RECORD OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Virginia Beach
5465 Greenwich Road
Virginia Beach, VA 23642
757-518-1703

Williamsburg
1592-E Penniman Road
Williamsburg, VA 23185
757-564-6452

Elizabeth City
106 Capital Trace Unit E
Elizabeth City, NC 27909
252-335-9765

Jacksonville
415-A Western Blvd
Jacksonville, NC 28546
910-478-9915

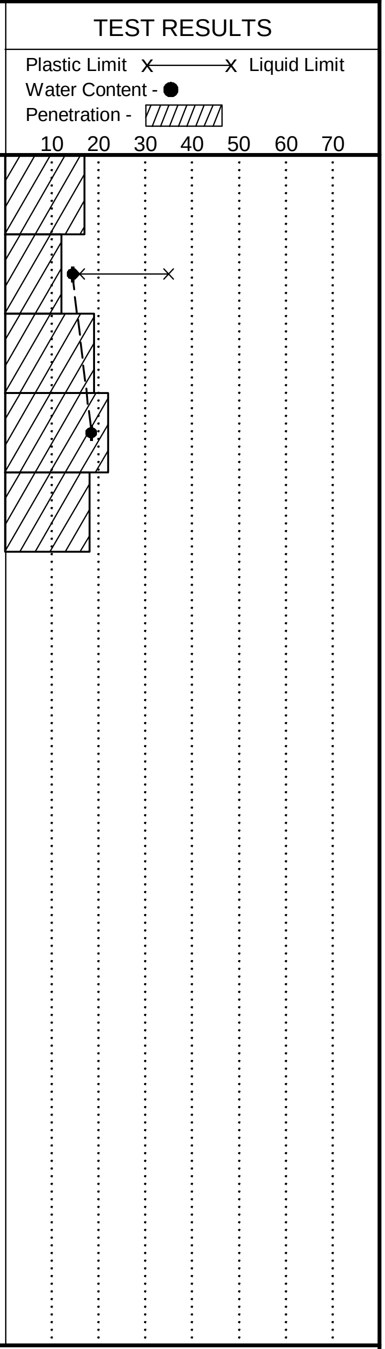
BORING ID
P-7

PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**
CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**
PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**
BORING LOCATION: **See Attached Boring Location**
Plan DRILLING METHOD(S): **Hollow Stem Auger**
GROUNDWATER*: INITIAL (ft) ∇: ____ AFTER ____ HOURS (ft) ▼: ____ CAVE-IN (ft) ⊊: ____
The initial groundwater readings are not intended to indicate the static groundwater level.

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**
SURFACE ELEVATION (MSL) (ft): **263**
LOGGED BY: **G. Stalls P.E.**
DATE STARTED: **4/15/2022**
DATE COMPLETED: ____
DRILLER: **Terracon Consulting Inc.**

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	STRATA DESCRIPTION	Strata Legend	Sample ID	Sample Type	Sample Recovery (in.)	Blow Counts (N-Values)	%<#200
		Brown, moist, Silty SAND (SM) with Organics (FILL) mixed with Reddish Tan Clayey SAND (SC: FILL), medium dense 2.0	▨	1	⧗	17	5-6-11-9 (17)	
260		Tan, moist, poorly graded SAND (SP-SM) with Silt (FILL) and mixed with Reddish Tan Clayey SAND (SC: FILL), medium dense 4.0	▨	2	⧗	19	5-6-6-6 (12)	40
	5	Reddish Tan, very moist, Sandy Lean CLAY (CL), very stiff 6.0	▨	3	⧗	22	6-9-10-11 (19)	
		Reddish Tan, very moist, Clayey SAND (SC), medium dense	▨	4	⧗	20	5-10-12-15 (22)	36
255	10	Mottled Reddish Tan-Tan-Gray from 8 Feet 10.0	▨	5	⧗	21	7-8-10-9 (18)	
		Boring terminated at 10 feet below existing grade.						

TEST RESULTS



Sample Type(s):
⧗ SPT - Standard Penetration Test

Notes:

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicitive of the site.

APPENDIX F
GENERALIZED SOIL PROFILES

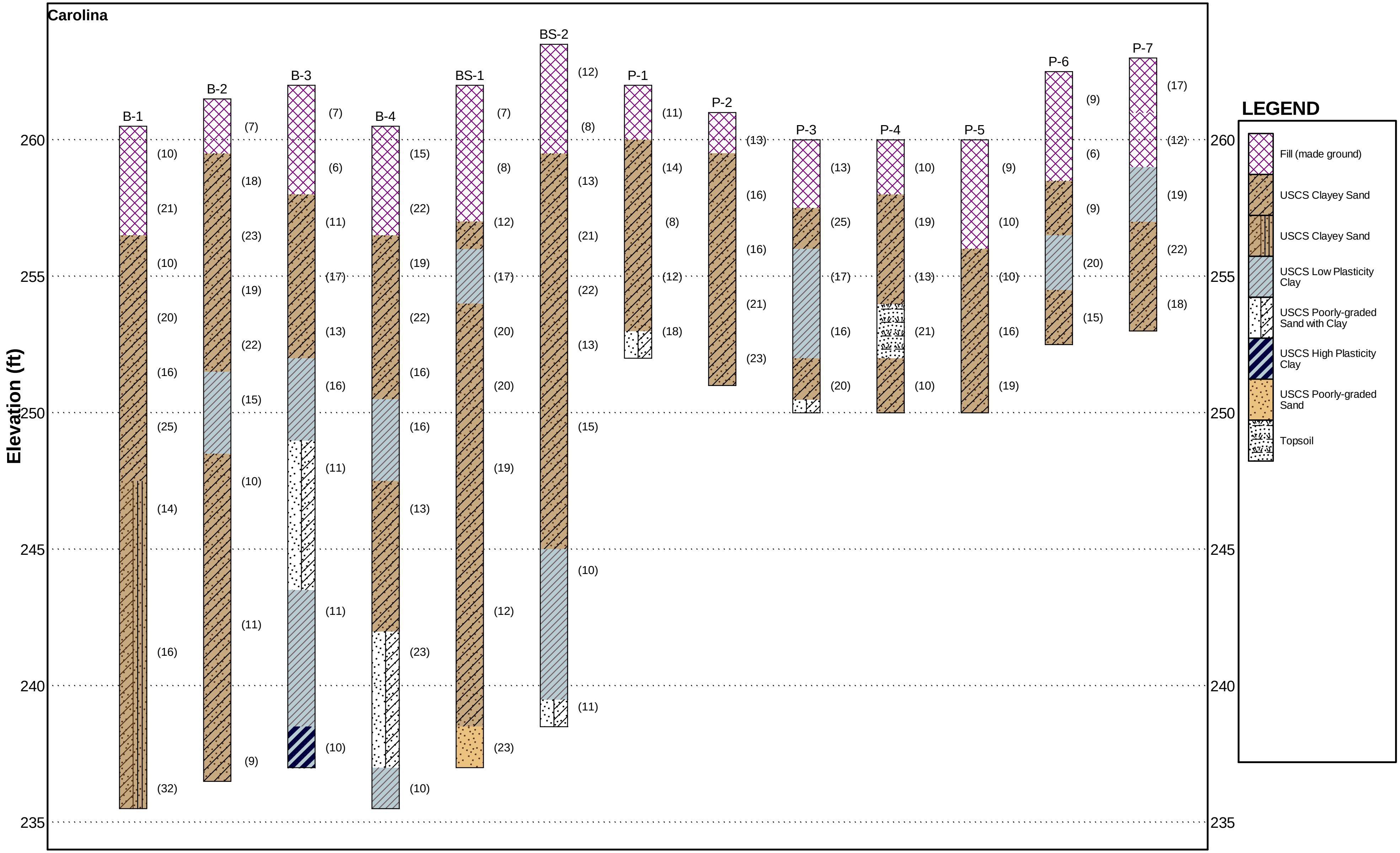
GENERALIZED SOIL PROFILE

PROJECT NAME: **SOF Supply Support Activity**

PROJECT NUMBER: **K5225014**

PROJECT LOCATION: **Fort Liberty, North Carolina**

CLIENT: **Whitman, Requardt and Associates, LLP**



(Numerical Value) = Sample N-Value

APPENDIX G
CBR TEST REPORTS

SUMMARY OF CBR TEST RESULTS

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Project Location: Fort Liberty, North Carolina

Client: Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP

Project Number: K5225014

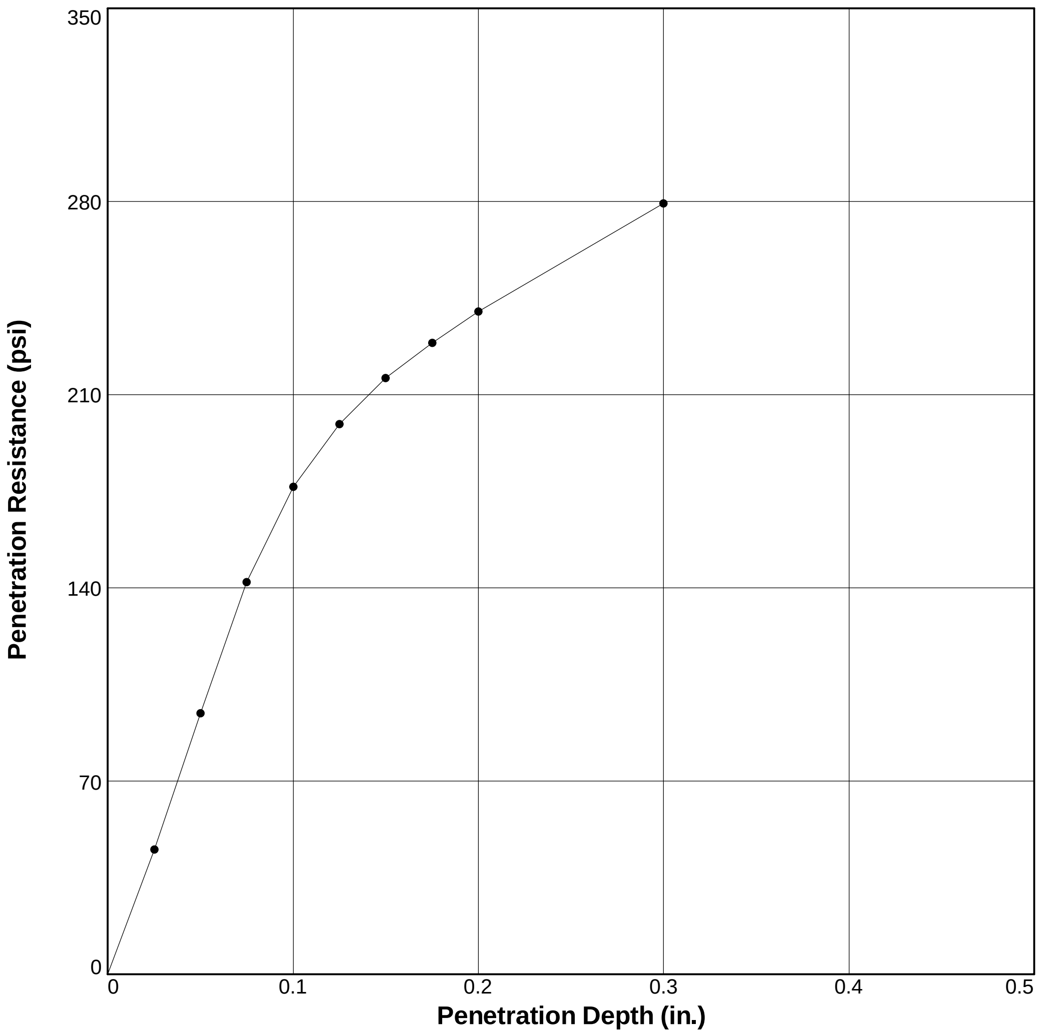
Sample Number	Sample Location	Depth (ft)	USCS Symbol	Natural Moisture Content (%)	Atterberg Limits (LL/PL/PI)	Passing #200 Sieve (%)	Maximum Dry Density (pcf)	Optimum Moisture (%)	Soaked CBR Value	Resiliency Factor	Swell (%)
CBR-1	P-1	1-5	SC	15.2	34/15/19	42.7	111.6	14.8	17.7	2.5	0
CBR-2	P-2	1-5	SC	15.1	36/15/21	43.7	114.6	14.9	13.8	2.5	0
CBR-3	P-3	1-5	SM	16.6	NL/NP	43.8	112.7	15.4	17.2	2.5	0.1
CBR-4	P-4	1-5	SC	13.4	32/17/15	37.8	117.6	13	11.5	2.5	0
CBR-5	P-5	1-5	SC	12.8	29/16/13	32.1	116.4	13.7	11.9	3.0	0.1
CBR-6	P-6	1-5	SM	14.9	NL/NP	41.4	112.1	15.2	16.7	2.5	0
CBR-7	P-7	1-5	SC	14.4	35/16/19	40.1	115.7	14.4	15.1	2.5	0.1

Terracon

106 Capital Trace; Unit E
Elizabeth City, North Carolina 27909
Tel: 252-335-9765 Fax: 252-335-9766

BEARING RATIO TEST REPORT

ASTM D1883-16



	Molded			Soaked			CBR (%)		Linearity Correction (in.)	Surcharge (lbs.)	Max. Swell (%)
	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	0.10 in.	0.20 in.			
1 ○	112.3	100.6	13.8	112.2	100.6	15.2	17.7	16.0	0.000	10	0
2 △											
3 □											

Material Description	USCS	Max. Dens. (pcf)	Optimum Moisture (%)	LL	PI
Reddish Brown Clayey SAND	SC	111.6	14.8	34	19

Project No: K5225014

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Location: P-1

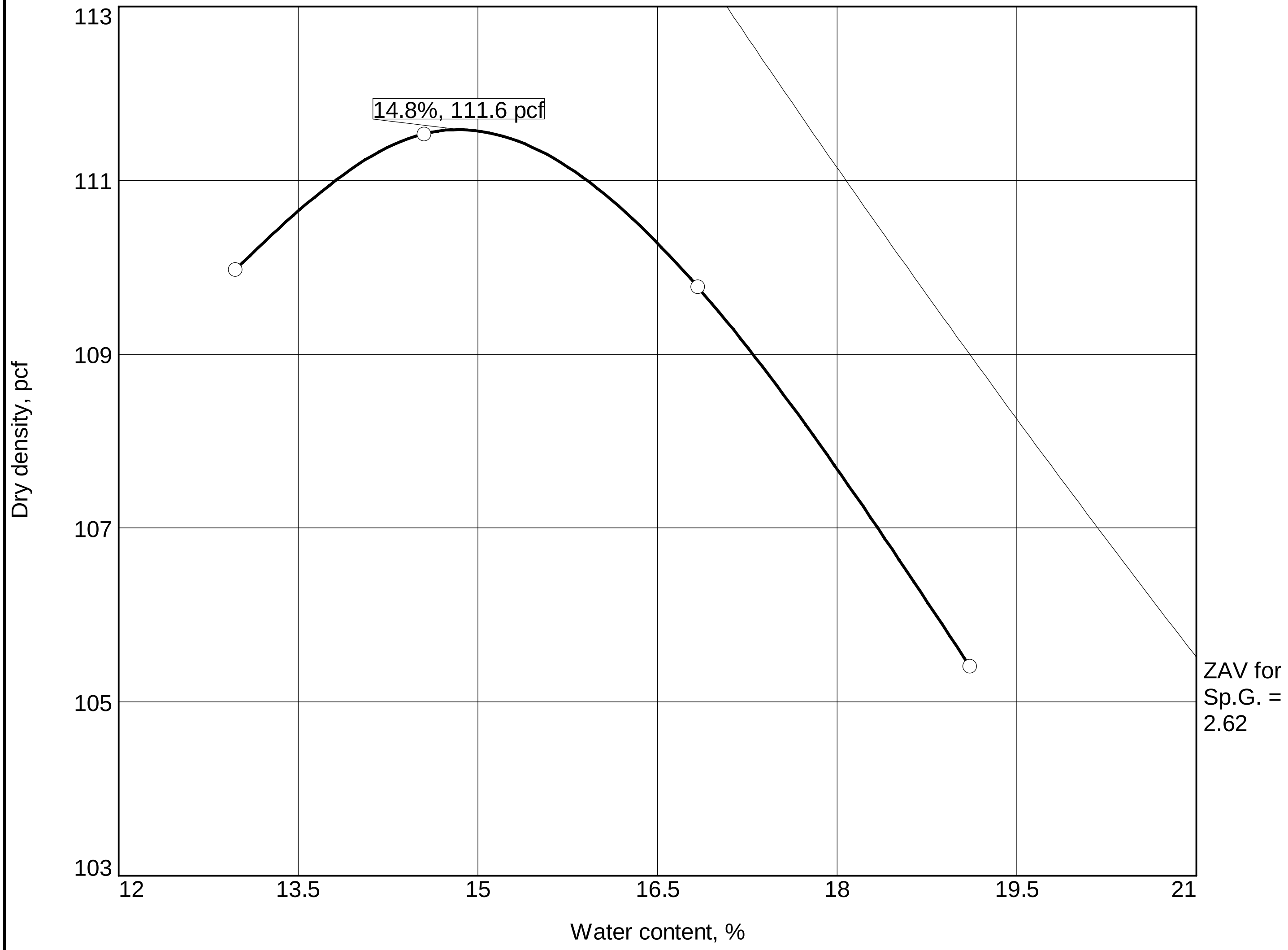
Sample Number: CBR-1 **Depth:** 1-5'

Date:

Test Description/Remarks:

Figure _______

COMPACTION TEST REPORT



Test specification: ASTM D 698-12 Method A Standard

Elev/ Depth	Classification		Nat. Moist.	Sp.G.	LL	PI	% > #4	% < No.200
	USCS	AASHTO						
1-5'	SC		15.2		34	19	0.0	42.7

TEST RESULTS	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
Maximum dry density = 111.6 pcf Optimum moisture = 14.8 %	Reddish Brown Clayey SAND

Project No. K5225014 **Client:** Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

○ **Location:** P-1 **Sample Number:** CBR-1

Terracon

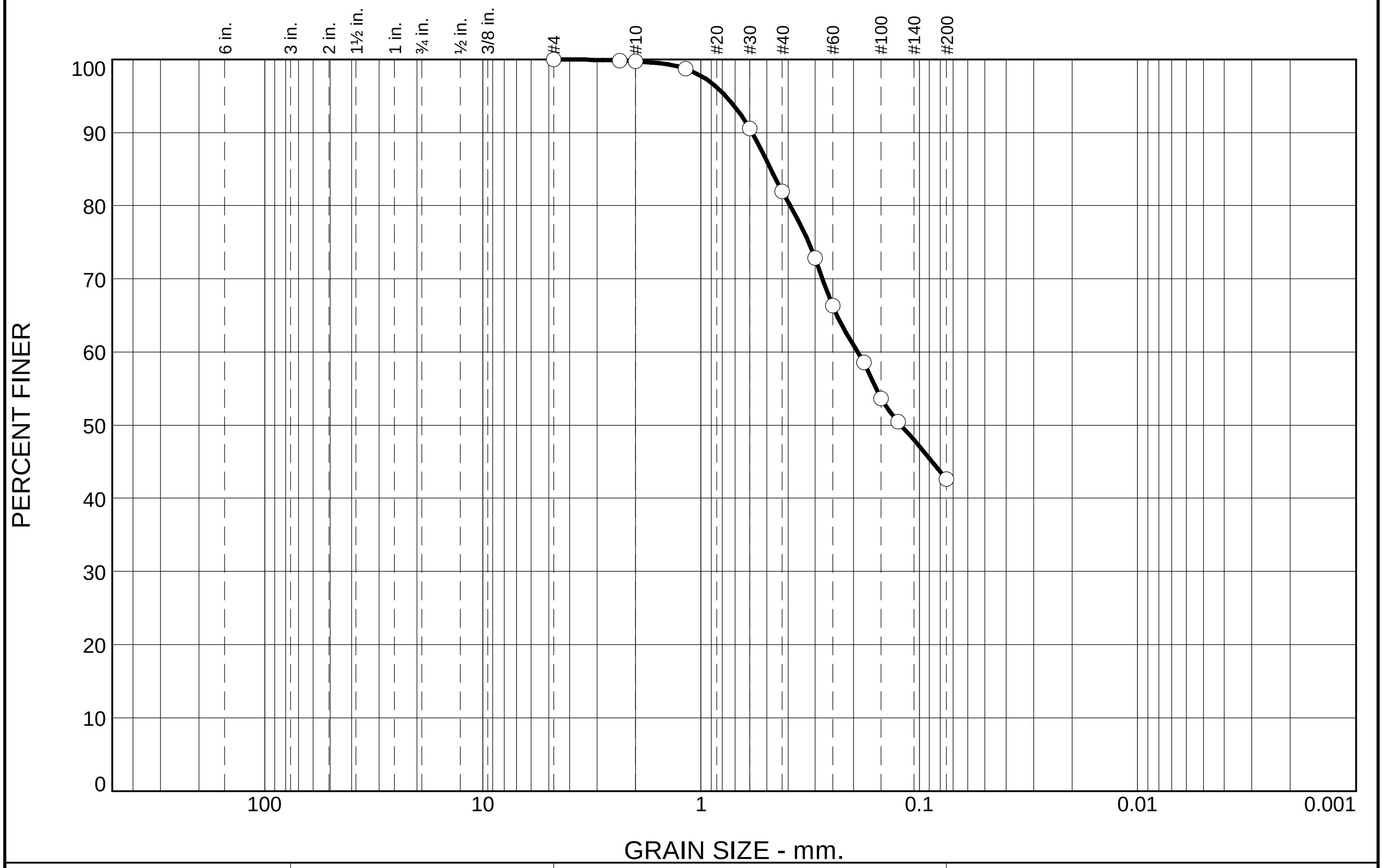
Remarks:

P-1 / CBR-1
Soaked CBR Value = 17.7
Resiliency Factor = 2.5

Figure

Tested By: D. Forehand

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	17.8	39.2	42.7	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
#4	100.0		
#8	99.8		
#10	99.7		
#16	98.7		
#30	90.5		
#40	81.9		
#50	72.9		
#60	66.3		
#80	58.6		
#100	53.6		
#120	50.5		
#200	42.7		

* (no specification provided)

Soil Description

Reddish Brown Clayey SAND

Atterberg Limits

PL= 16
LL= 34
PI= 19

Coefficients

D_{90}= 0.5857
D_{85}= 0.4799
D_{60}= 0.1913
D_{50}= 0.1212
D_{30}=
D_{15}=
D_{10}=
C_u=
C_c=

Classification

USCS= SC
AASHTO=

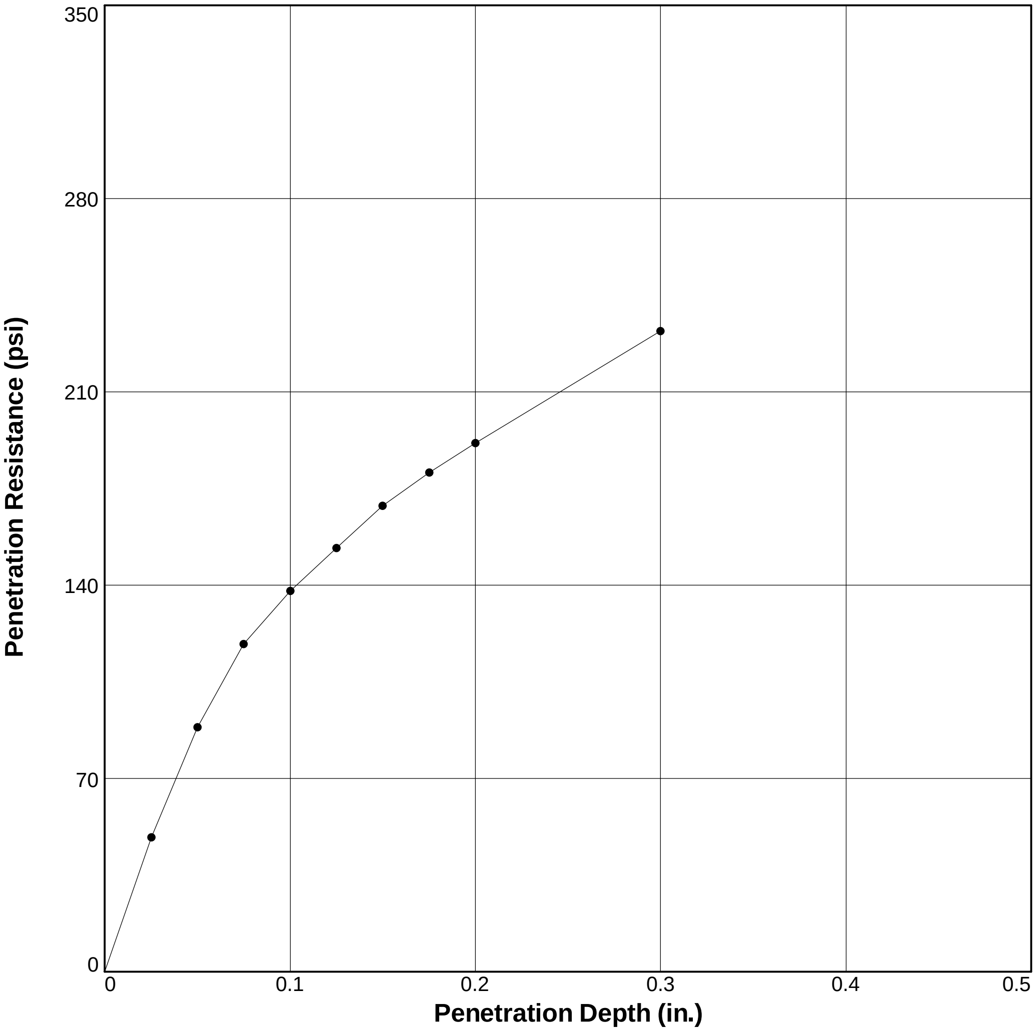
Remarks

Location: P-1
Sample Number: CBR-1 **Depth:** 1-5'
Date:

Client: Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP
Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Project No: K5225014
Figure

BEARING RATIO TEST REPORT
ASTM D1883-16



	Molded			Soaked			CBR (%)		Linearity Correction (in.)	Surcharge (lbs.)	Max. Swell (%)
	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	0.10 in.	0.20 in.			
1 ○	114.9	100.3	14.5	114.9	100.3	15.3	13.8	12.8	0.000	10	0
2 △											
3 □											

Material Description	USCS	Max. Dens. (pcf)	Optimum Moisture (%)	LL	PI
Reddish Brown Clayey SAND (SC)	SC	114.6	14.9	36	21

Project No: K5225014

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Location: P-2

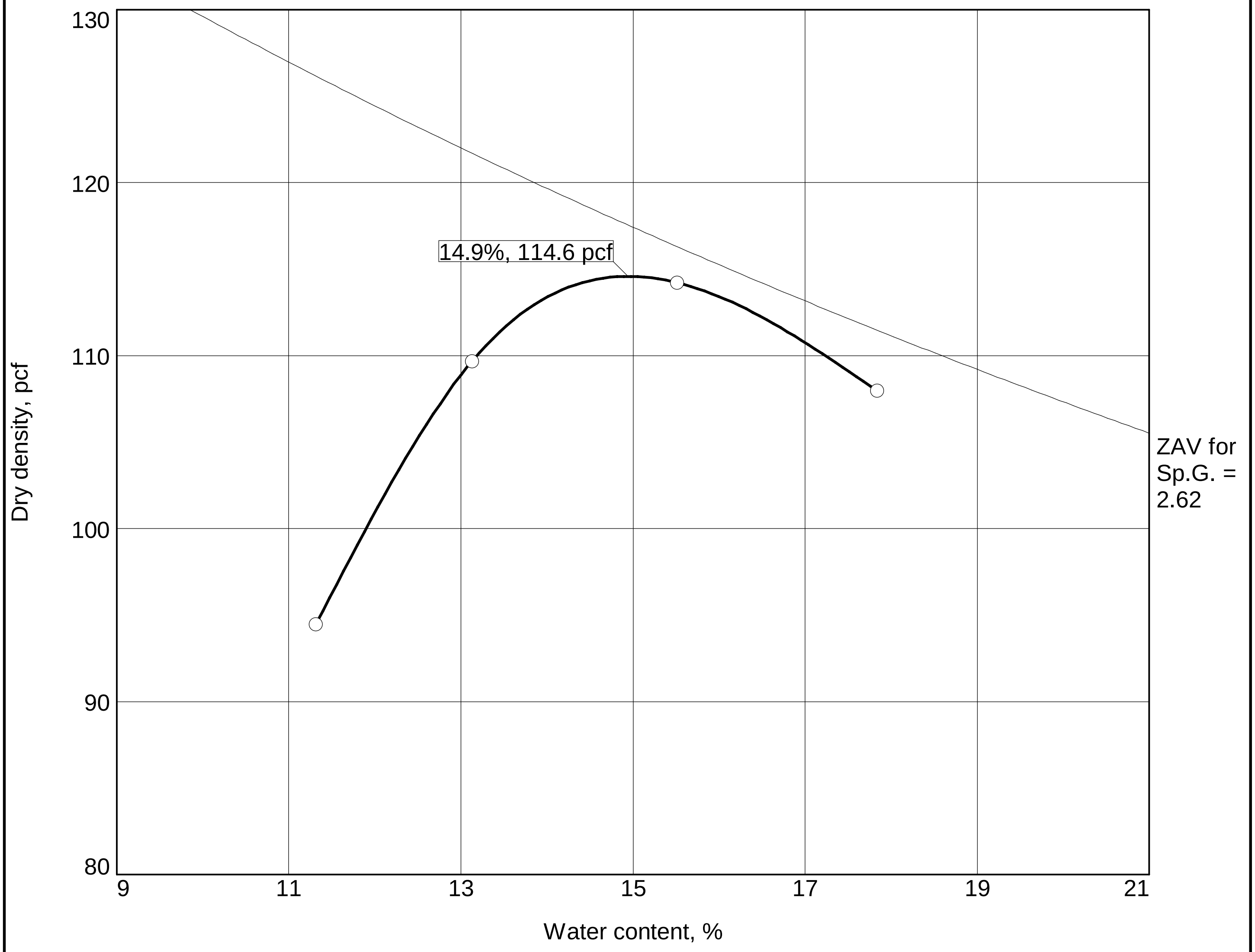
Sample Number: CBR-2 **Depth:** 1-5'

Date:

Test Description/Remarks:

Figure _______

COMPACTION TEST REPORT



Test specification: ASTM D 698-12 Method A Standard

Elev/ Depth	Classification		Nat. Moist.	Sp.G.	LL	PI	% > #4	% < No.200
	USCS	AASHTO						
1-5'	SC		15.1		36	21	0	43.7

TEST RESULTS	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
Maximum dry density = 114.6 pcf Optimum moisture = 14.9 %	Reddish Brown Clayey SAND (SC)

Project No. K5225014 **Client:** Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

○ **Location:** P-2 **Sample Number:** CBR-2

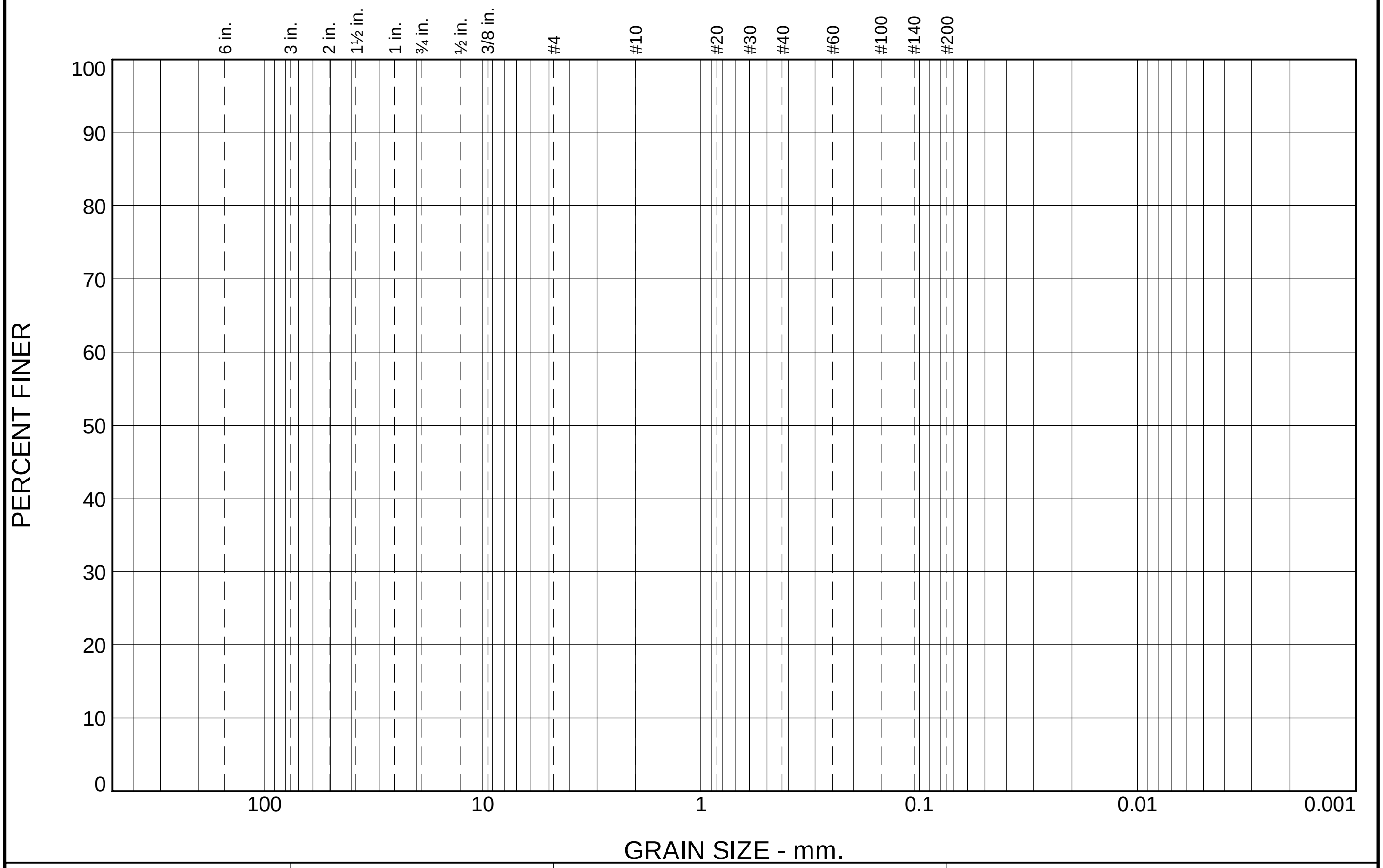
Remarks:

P-2 / CBR-2
Soaked CBR Value = 13.8
Resiliency Factor = 2.5

Terracon

Figure

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)

* (no specification provided)

Soil Description

Reddish Brown Clayey SAND (SC)

Atterberg Limits

PL= 15 LL= 36 PI= 21

Coefficients

D_{90}= D_{85}= D_{60}=
D_{50}= D_{30}= D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SC AASHTO=

Remarks

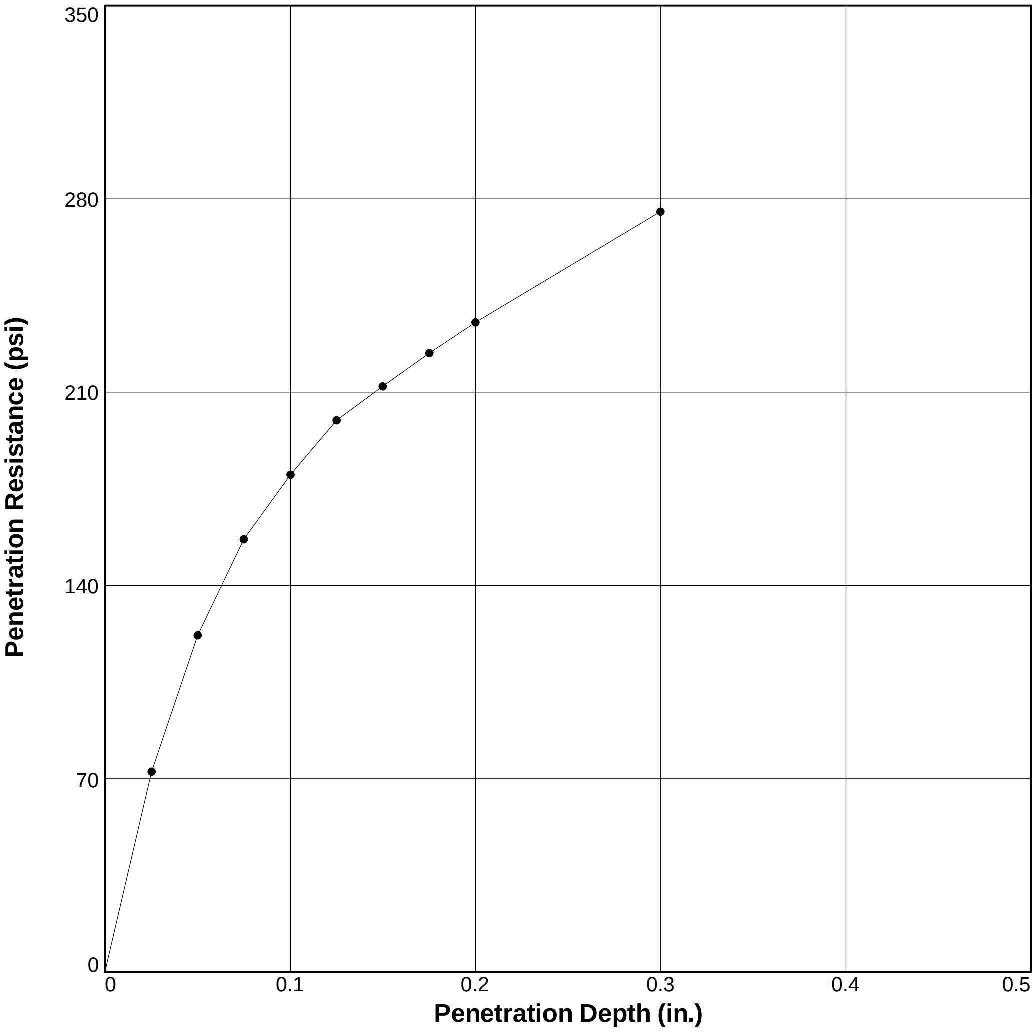
Location: P-2
Sample Number: CBR-2 **Depth:** 1-5' **Date:**

Terracon

Client: Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP
Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Project No: K5225014 **Figure**

BEARING RATIO TEST REPORT
ASTM D1883-16



	Molded			Soaked			CBR (%)		Linearity Correction (in.)	Surcharge (lbs.)	Max. Swell (%)
	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	0.10 in.	0.20 in.			
1 ○	113.2	100.4	14.7	113.0	100.3	16.5	17.2	15.4	-0.008	10	0.1
2 △											
3 □											

Material Description	USCS	Max. Dens. (pcf)	Optimum Moisture (%)	LL	PI
Reddish Brown Silty SAND with Clay	SM	112.7	15.4	NV	NP

Project No: K5225014

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Location: P-3

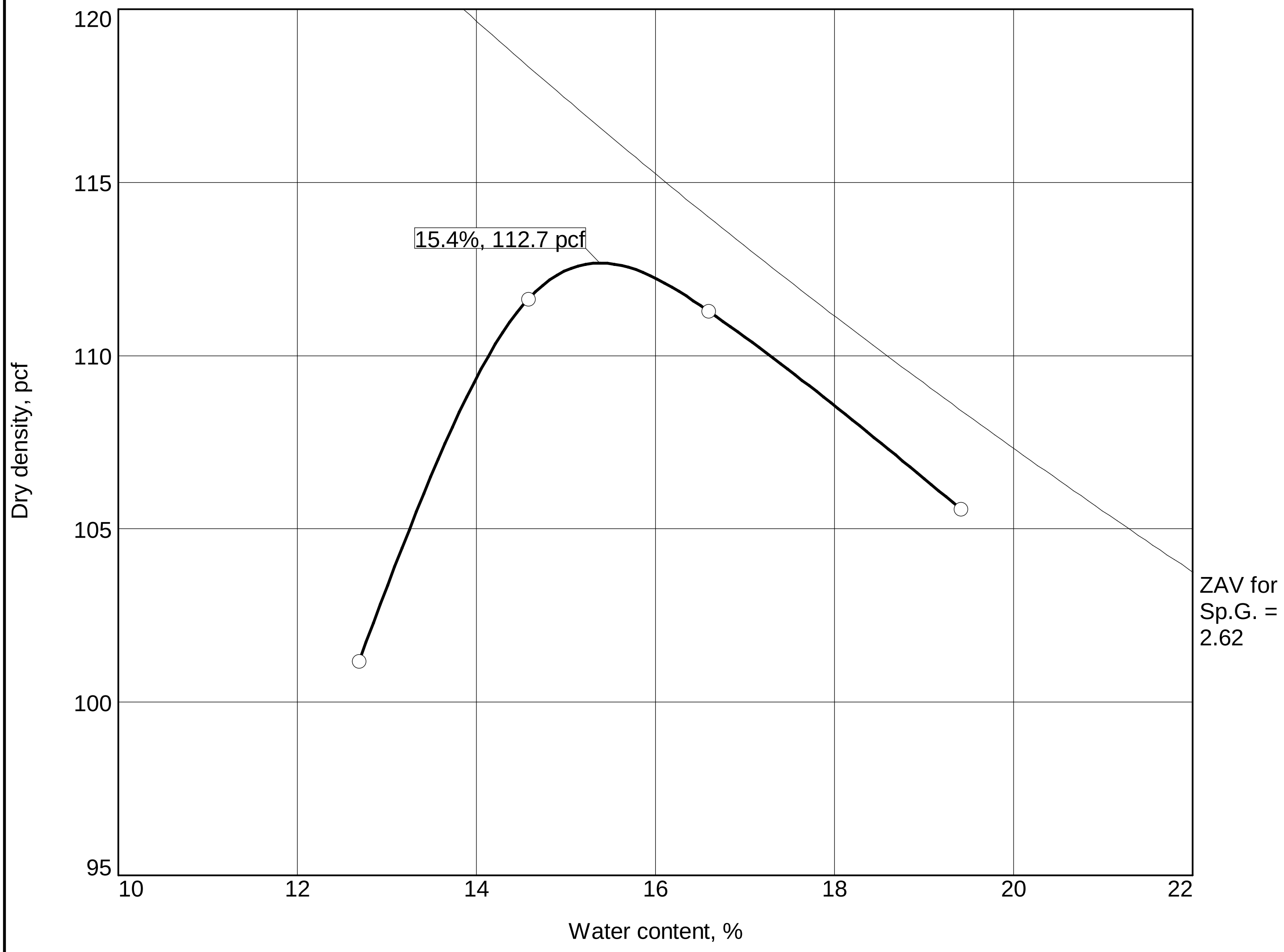
Sample Number: CBR-3 **Depth:** 1-5'

Date:

Test Description/Remarks:

Figure _______

COMPACTION TEST REPORT



Test specification: ASTM D 698-12 Method A Standard

Elev/ Depth	Classification		Nat. Moist.	Sp.G.	LL	PI	% > #4	% < No.200
	USCS	AASHTO						
1-5'	SM	A-4(0)	16.6		NV	NP	0.0	43.8

TEST RESULTS	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
Maximum dry density = 112.7 pcf Optimum moisture = 15.4 %	Reddish Brown Silty SAND with Clay

Project No. K5225014 **Client:** Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

○ **Location:** P-3 **Sample Number:** CBR-3

Terracon

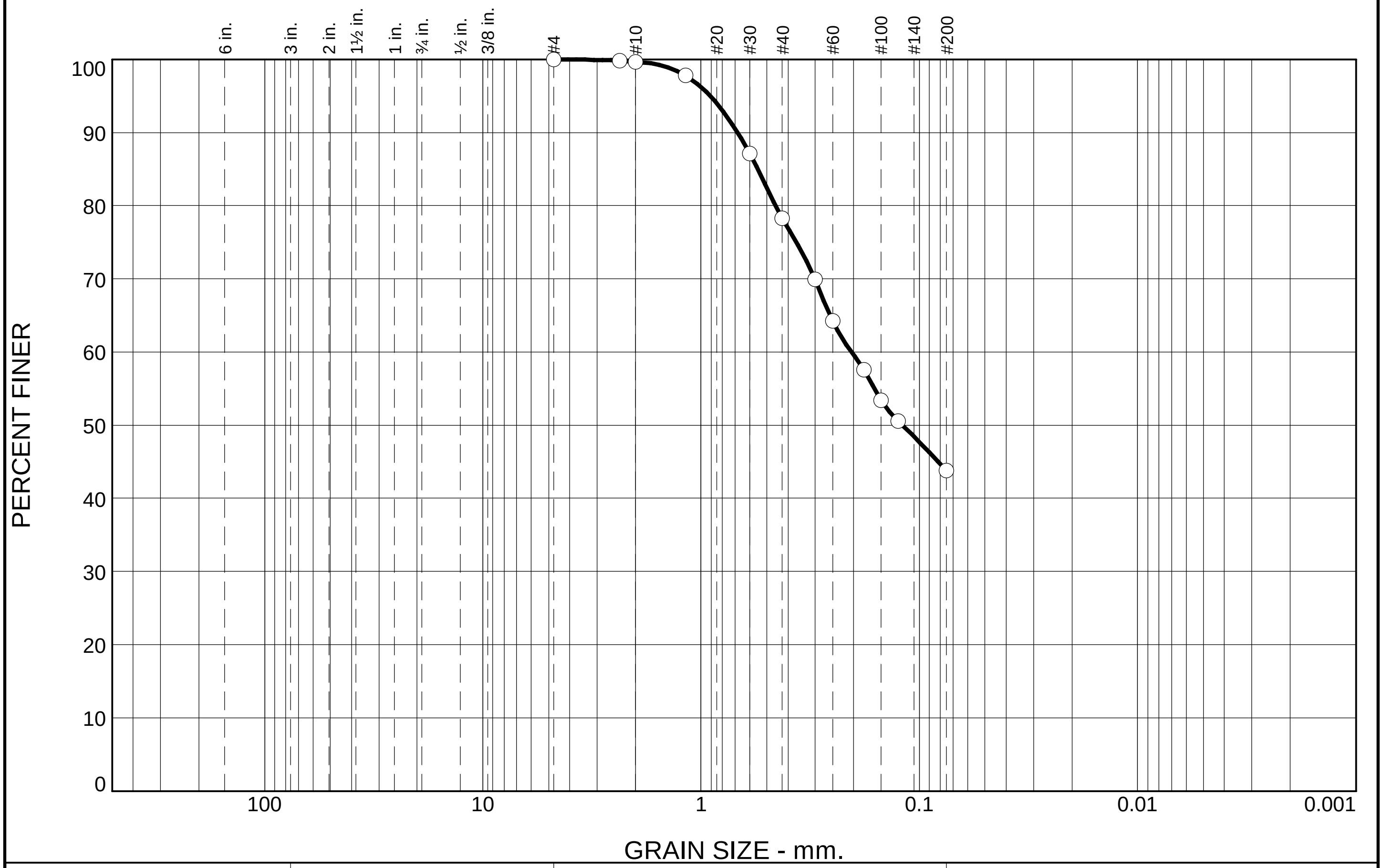
Remarks:

P-3 / CBR-3
Soaked CBR Value = 17.2
Resiliency Factor = 2.5

Figure

Tested By: D. Forehand

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	21.4	34.5	43.8	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
#4	100.0		
#8	99.8		
#10	99.7		
#16	97.8		
#30	87.1		
#40	78.3		
#50	69.9		
#60	64.2		
#80	57.6		
#100	53.4		
#120	50.6		
#200	43.8		

* (no specification provided)

Soil Description

Reddish Brown Silty SAND with Clay

Atterberg Limits

PL= NP **LL=** NV **PI=** NP

Coefficients

D_{90}= 0.6817 D_{85}= 0.5520 D_{60}= 0.2041
D_{50}= 0.1195 D_{30}= D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SM **AASHTO=** A-4(0)

Remarks

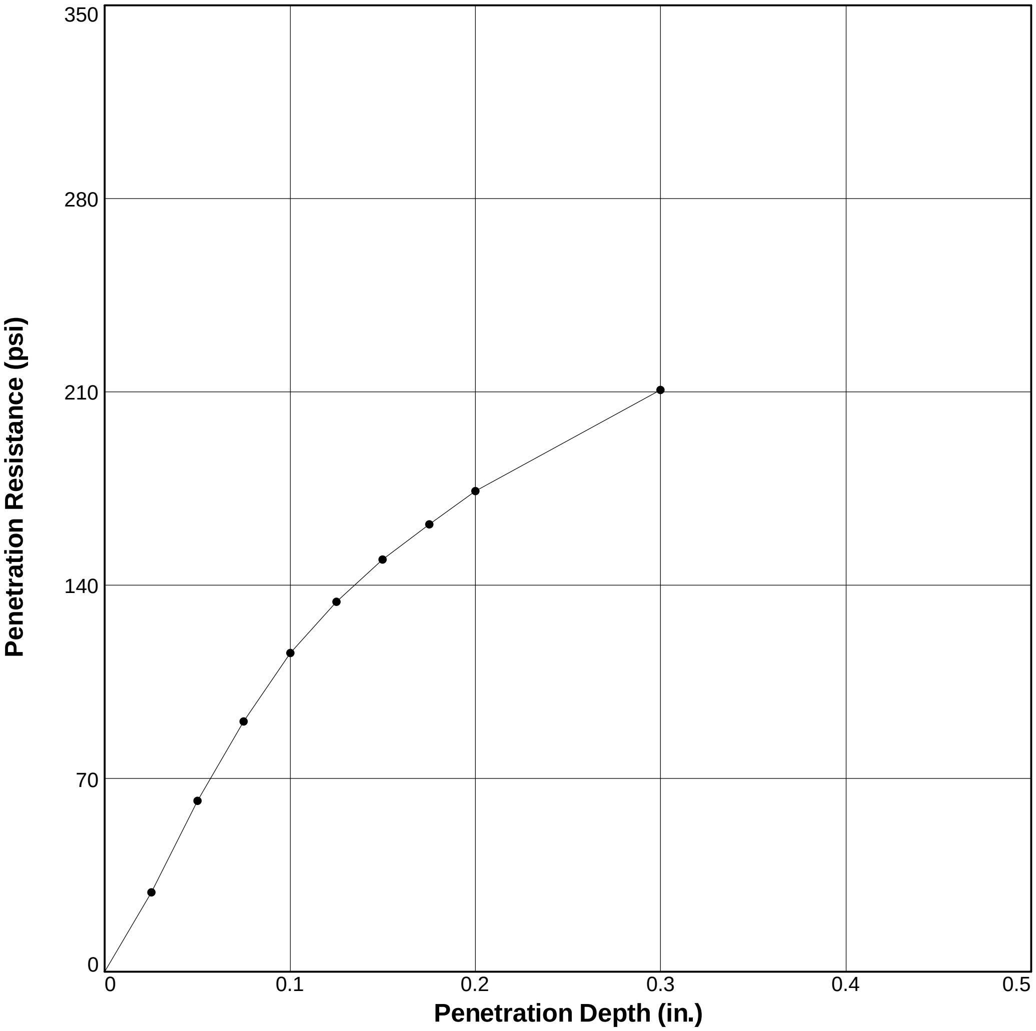
Location: P-3
Sample Number: CBR-3 **Depth:** 1-5' **Date:**

Terracon

Client: Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP
Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Project No: K5225014 **Figure**

BEARING RATIO TEST REPORT
ASTM D1883-16



	Molded			Soaked			CBR (%)		Linearity Correction (in.)	Surcharge (lbs.)	Max. Swell (%)
	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	0.10 in.	0.20 in.			
1 ○	116.1	98.7	12.7	116.1	98.7	14.5	11.5	11.6	0.000	10	0
2 △											
3 □											

Material Description	USCS	Max. Dens. (pcf)	Optimum Moisture (%)	LL	PI
Reddish Brown-Gray Clayey SAND	SC	117.6	13.0	32	15

Project No: K5225014

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Location: P-4

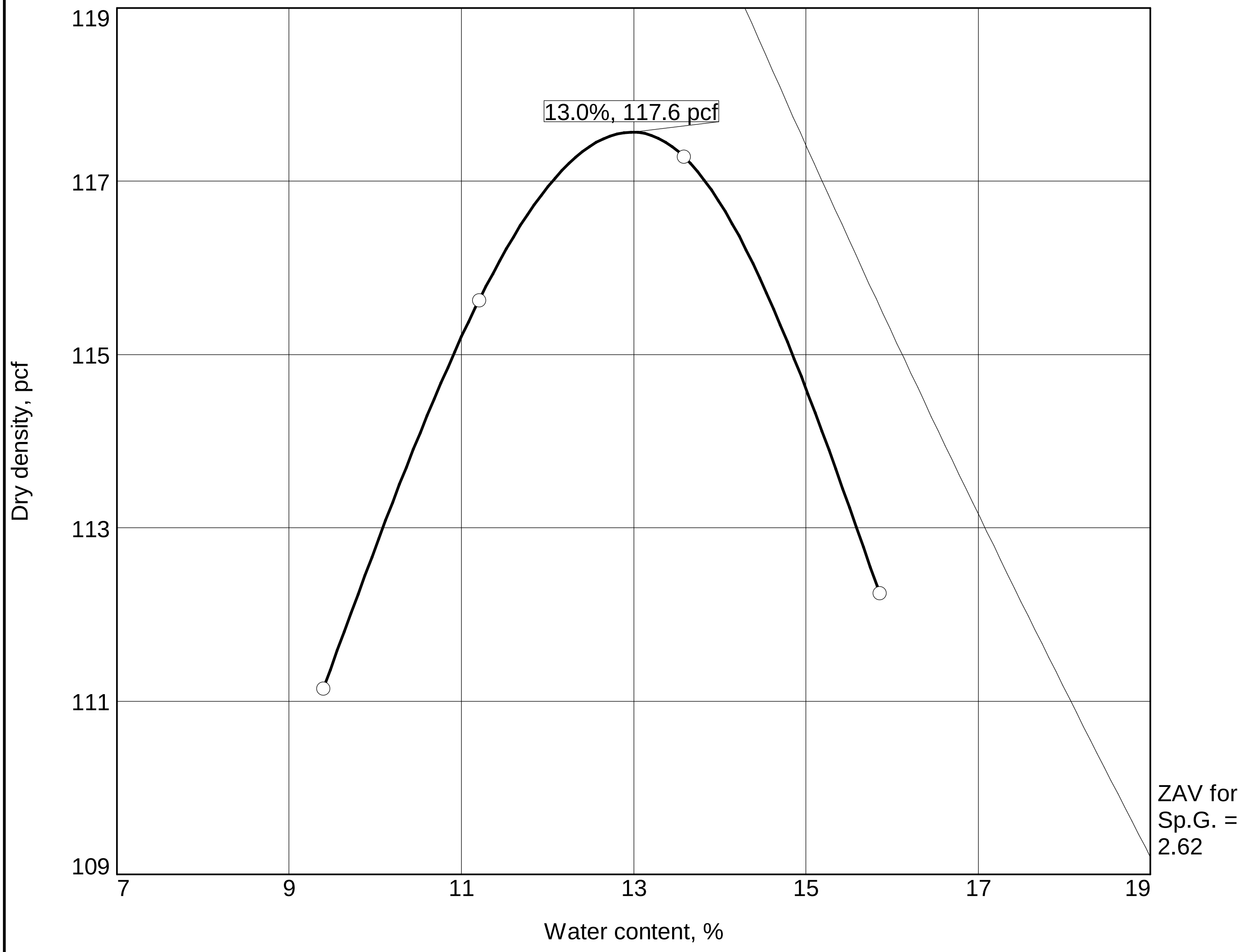
Sample Number: CBR-4 **Depth:** 1-5'

Date:

Test Description/Remarks:

Figure _______

COMPACTION TEST REPORT



Test specification: ASTM D 698-12 Method A Standard

Elev/ Depth	Classification		Nat. Moist.	Sp.G.	LL	PI	% > #4	% < No.200
	USCS	AASHTO						
1-5'	SC		13.4		32	15	0.0	37.8

TEST RESULTS	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
Maximum dry density = 117.6 pcf Optimum moisture = 13.0 %	Reddish Brown-Gray Clayey SAND

Project No. K5225014 **Client:** Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

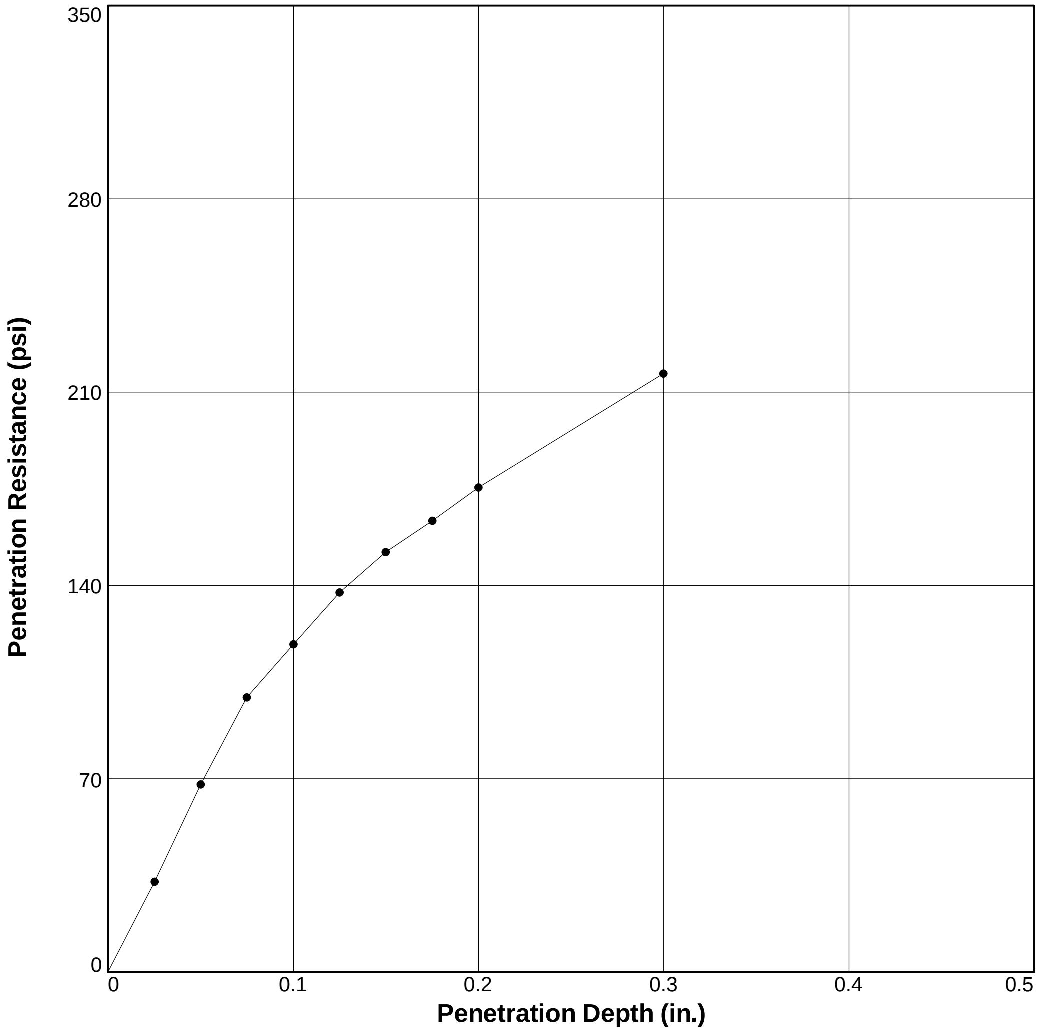
○ **Location:** P-4 **Sample Number:** CBR-4

Remarks:

P-4 / CBR-4
Soaked CBR Value = 11.5
Resiliency Factor = 2.5

Figure

BEARING RATIO TEST REPORT
ASTM D1883-16



	Molded			Soaked			CBR (%)		Linearity Correction (in.)	Surcharge (lbs.)	Max. Swell (%)
	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	0.10 in.	0.20 in.			
1 ○	116.1	99.7	12.9	116.0	99.6	14.8	11.9	11.7	0.000	10	0.1
2 △											
3 □											

Material Description	USCS	Max. Dens. (pcf)	Optimum Moisture (%)	LL	PI
Orange Clayey SAND	SC	116.4	13.7	29	13

Project No: K5225014

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Location: P-5

Sample Number: CBR-5 **Depth:** 1-5'

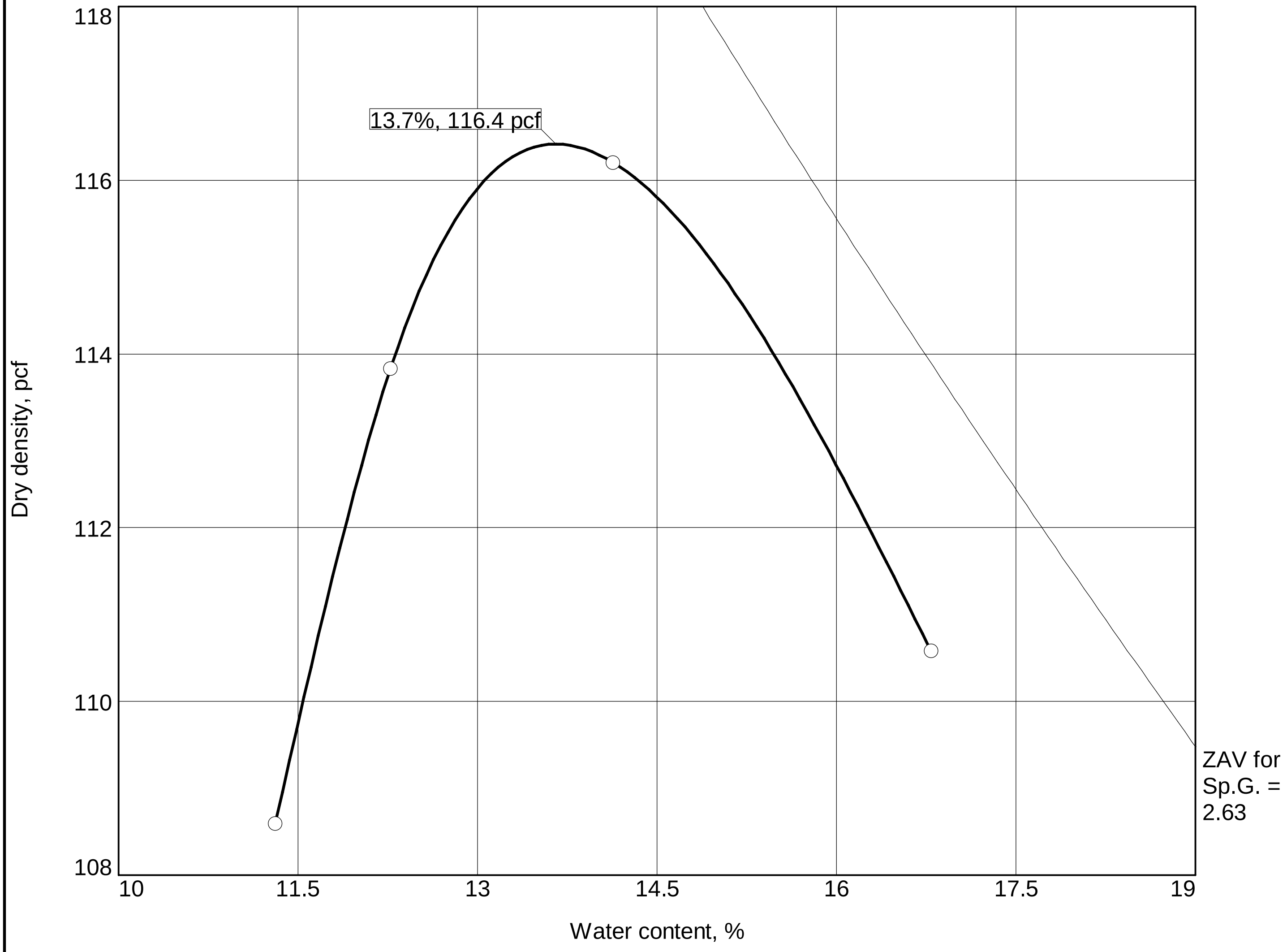
Date:

Terracon

Test Description/Remarks:

Figure _______

COMPACTION TEST REPORT



Test specification: ASTM D 698-12 Method A Standard

Elev/ Depth	Classification		Nat. Moist.	Sp.G.	LL	PI	% > #4	% < No.200
	USCS	AASHTO						
1-5'	SC	A-2-6(0)	12.78		29	13	0.2	32.1

TEST RESULTS	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
Maximum dry density = 116.4 pcf Optimum moisture = 13.7 %	Orange Clayey SAND

Project No. K5225014 **Client:** Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

○ **Location:** P-5 **Sample Number:** CBR-5

Terracon

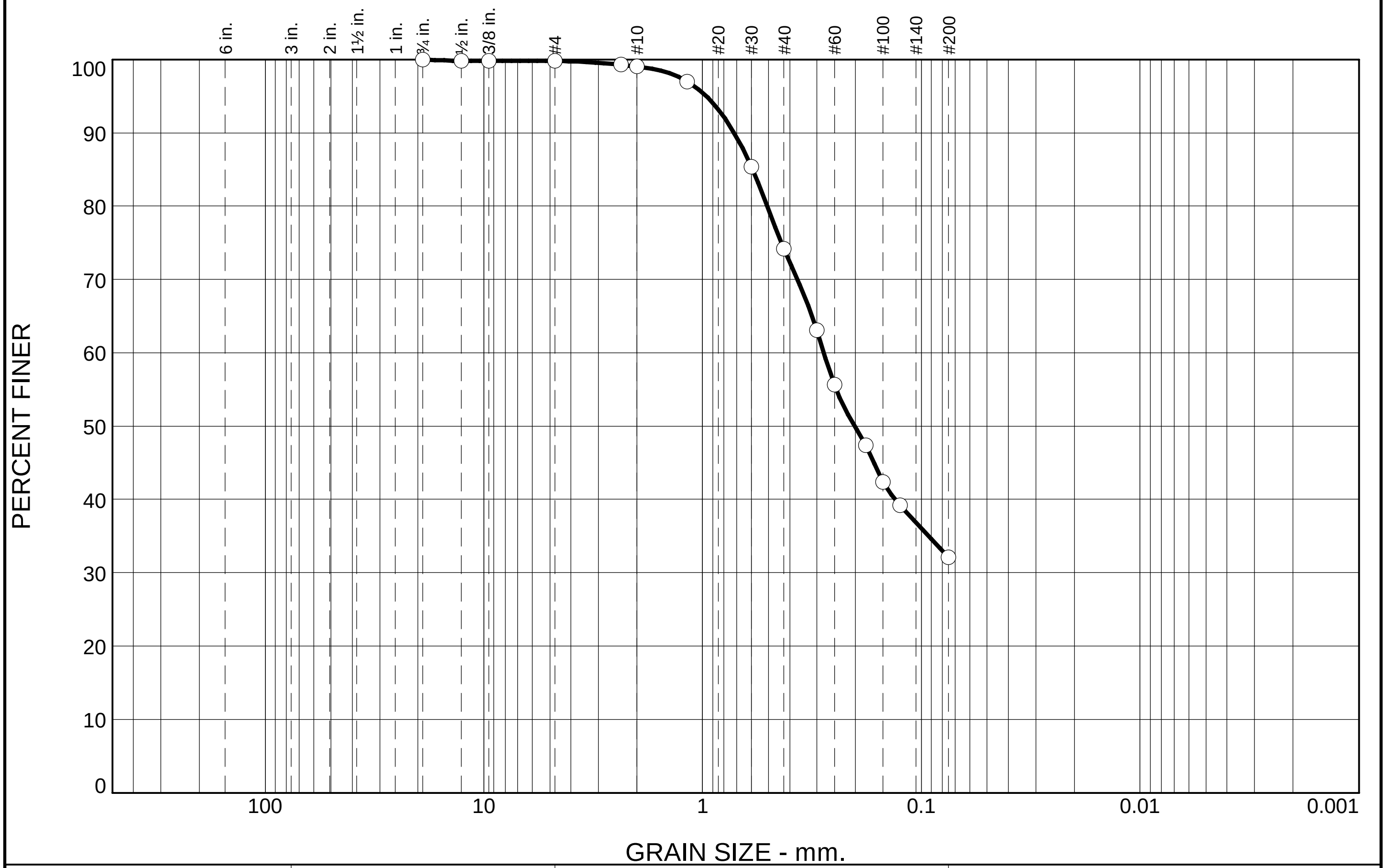
Remarks:

P-5 / CBR-5
Soaked CBR Value = 11.9
Resiliency Factor = 3.0

Figure

Tested By: D. Forehand

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	0.2	0.7	24.9	42.1	32.1	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
.75	100.0		
.5	99.8		
.375	99.8		
#4	99.8		
#8	99.3		
#10	99.1		
#16	97.0		
#30	85.4		
#40	74.2		
#50	63.1		
#60	55.6		
#80	47.4		
#100	42.4		
#120	39.2		
#200	32.1		

* (no specification provided)

Soil Description

Orange Clayey SAND

Atterberg Limits

PL= 17 LL= 29 PI= 13

Coefficients

D_{90}= 0.7177 D_{85}= 0.5922 D_{60}= 0.2786
D_{50}= 0.2015 D_{30}= D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SC AASHTO= A-2-6(0)

Remarks

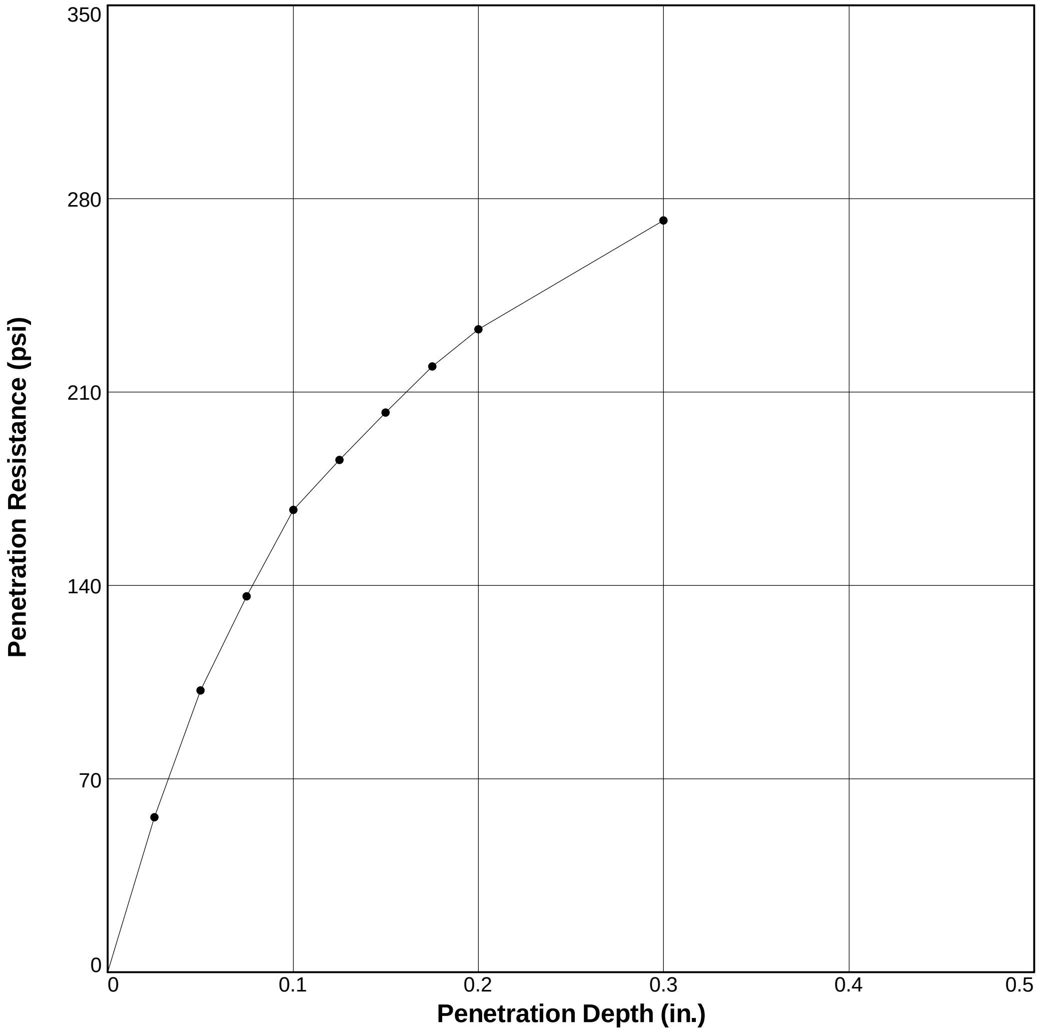
Location: P-5
Sample Number: CBR-5 **Depth:** 1-5' **Date:**

Terracon

Client: Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP
Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Project No: K5225014 **Figure**

BEARING RATIO TEST REPORT
ASTM D1883-16



	Molded			Soaked			CBR (%)		Linearity Correction (in.)	Surcharge (lbs.)	Max. Swell (%)
	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	0.10 in.	0.20 in.			
1 ○	110.0	98.1	15.5	110.0	98.2	17.2	16.7	15.5	0.000	10	0
2 △											
3 □											

Material Description	USCS	Max. Dens. (pcf)	Optimum Moisture (%)	LL	PI
Brown mixed with Reddish Tan Silty SAND	SM	112.1	15.2	NV	NP

Project No: K5225014

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Location: P-6

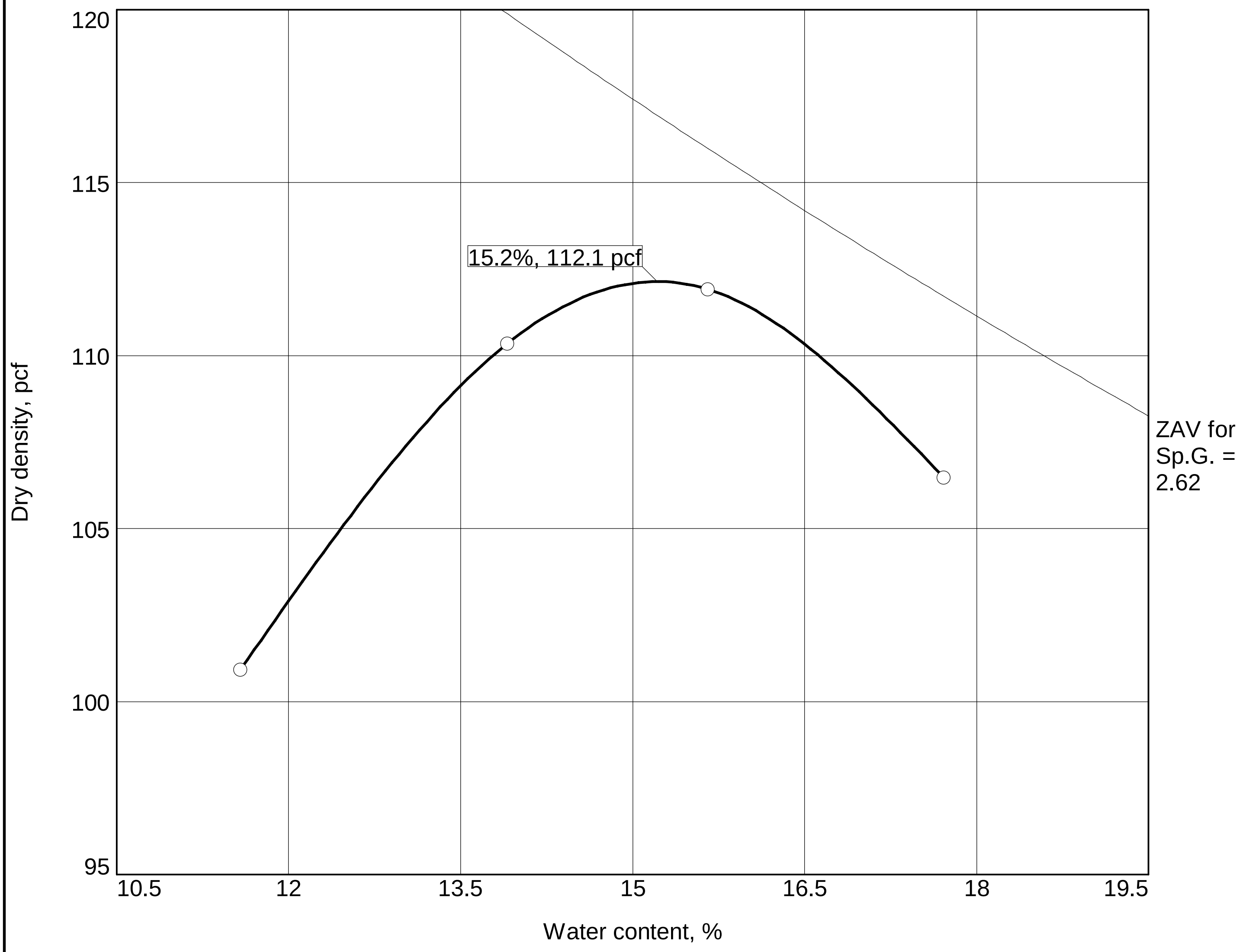
Sample Number: CBR-6 **Depth:** 1-5'

Date:

Test Description/Remarks:

Figure _______

COMPACTION TEST REPORT



Test specification: ASTM D 698-12 Method A Standard

Elev/ Depth	Classification		Nat. Moist.	Sp.G.	LL	PI	% > #4	% < No.200
	USCS	AASHTO						
1-5'	SM	A-4	14.9		NV	NP	0	41.4

TEST RESULTS	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
Maximum dry density = 112.1 pcf Optimum moisture = 15.2 %	Brown mixed with Reddish Tan Silty SAND

Project No. K5225014 **Client:** Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

○ **Location:** P-6 **Sample Number:** CBR-6

Terracon

Remarks:

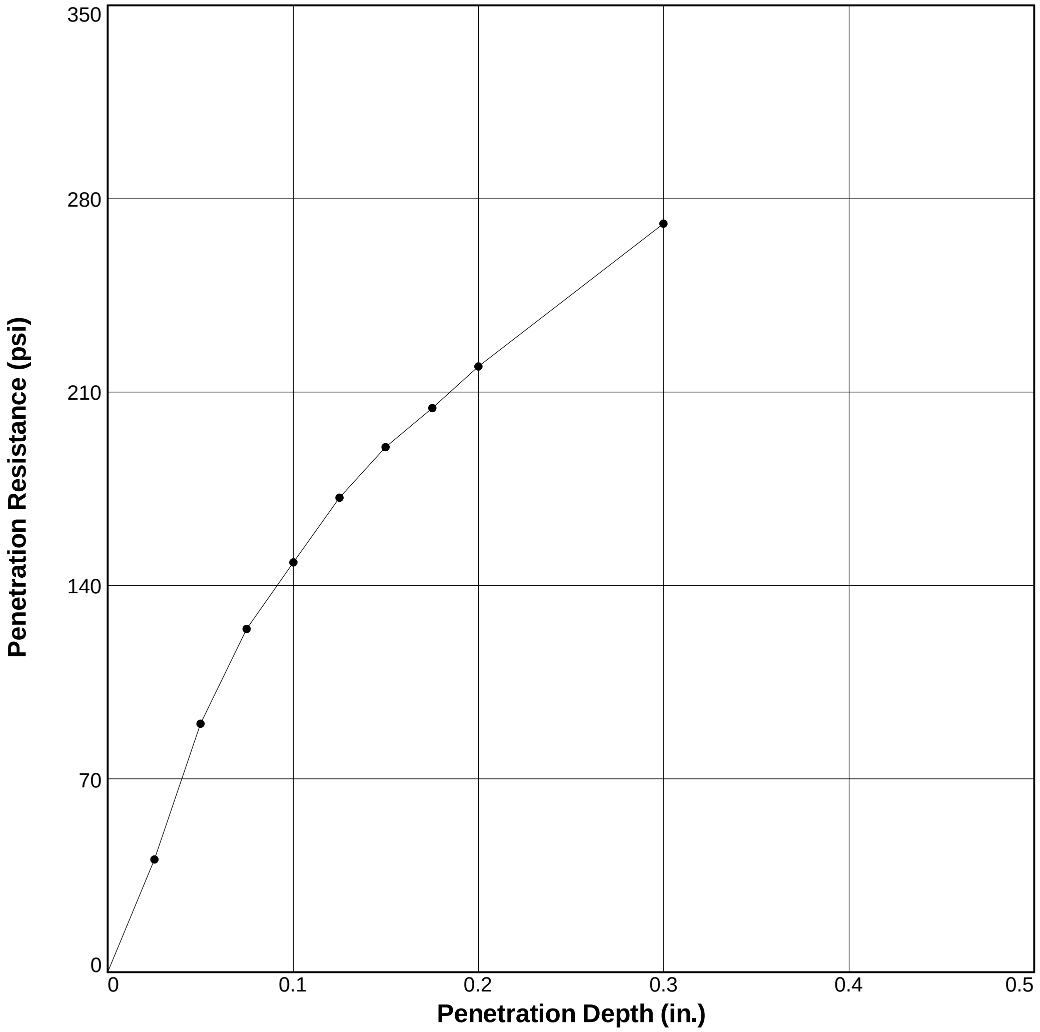
P-6 / CBR-6

Soaked CBR Value = 16.7

Resiliency Factor = 2.5

Figure

BEARING RATIO TEST REPORT
ASTM D1883-16



	Molded			Soaked			CBR (%)		Linearity Correction (in.)	Surcharge (lbs.)	Max. Swell (%)
	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	0.10 in.	0.20 in.			
1 ●	116.1	100.3	12.9	116.0	100.2	14.8	15.1	14.7	0.002	10	0.1
2 ▲						14.2					
3 ■											

Material Description	USCS	Max. Dens. (pcf)	Optimum Moisture (%)	LL	PI
Orange Clayey SAND	SC	115.7	14.4	35	19

Project No: K5225014

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Location: P-7

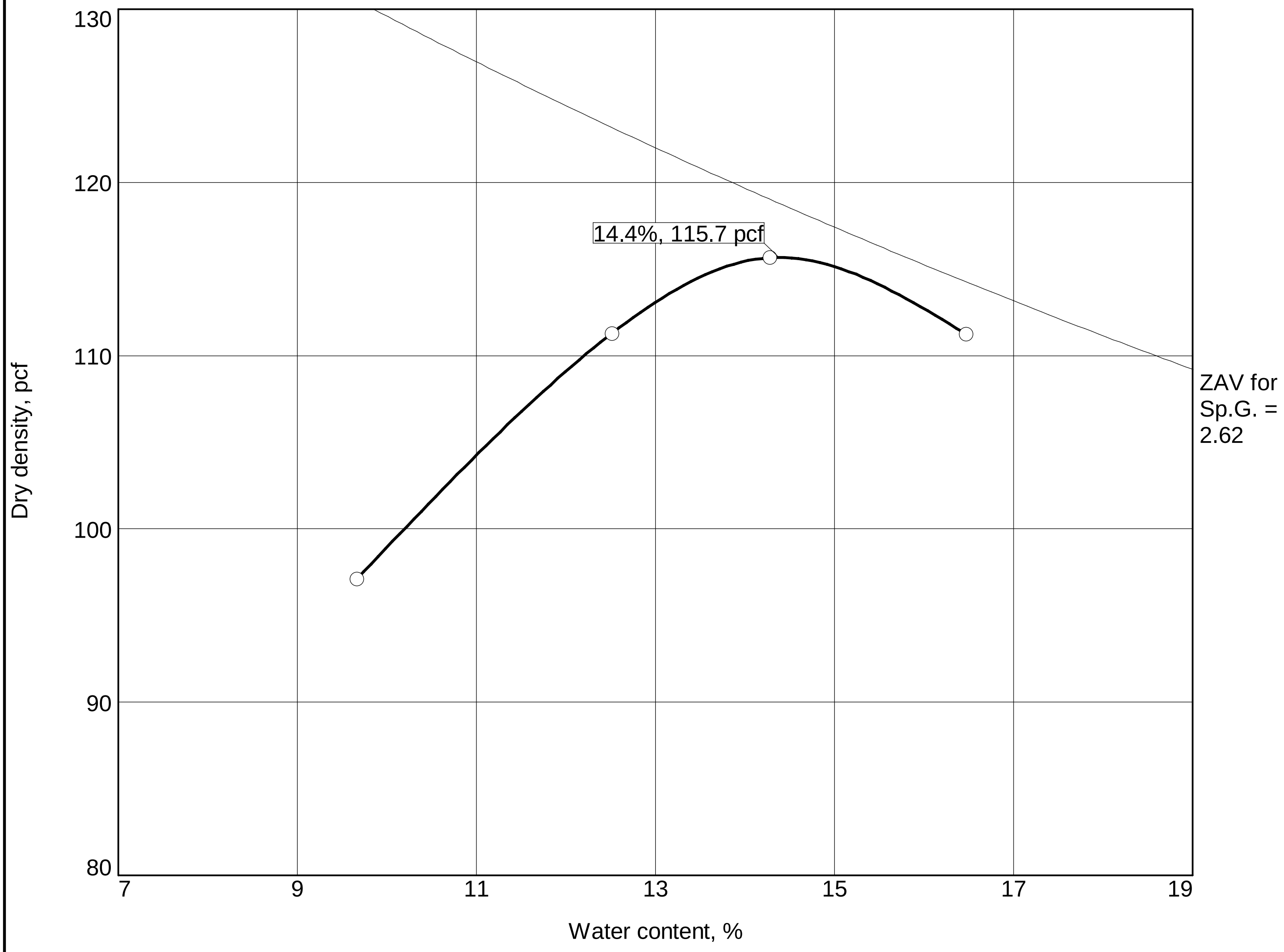
Sample Number: CBR-7 **Depth:** 1-5'

Date:

Test Description/Remarks:

Figure _______

COMPACTION TEST REPORT



Test specification: ASTM D 698-12 Method A Standard

Elev/ Depth	Classification		Nat. Moist.	Sp.G.	LL	PI	% > #4	% < No.200
	USCS	AASHTO						
1-5'	SC	A-6(3)	14.4		35	19	0.3	40.1

TEST RESULTS	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
Maximum dry density = 115.7 pcf Optimum moisture = 14.4 %	Orange Clayey SAND

Project No. K5225014 **Client:** Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP

Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

○ **Location:** P-7 **Sample Number:** CBR-7

Terracon

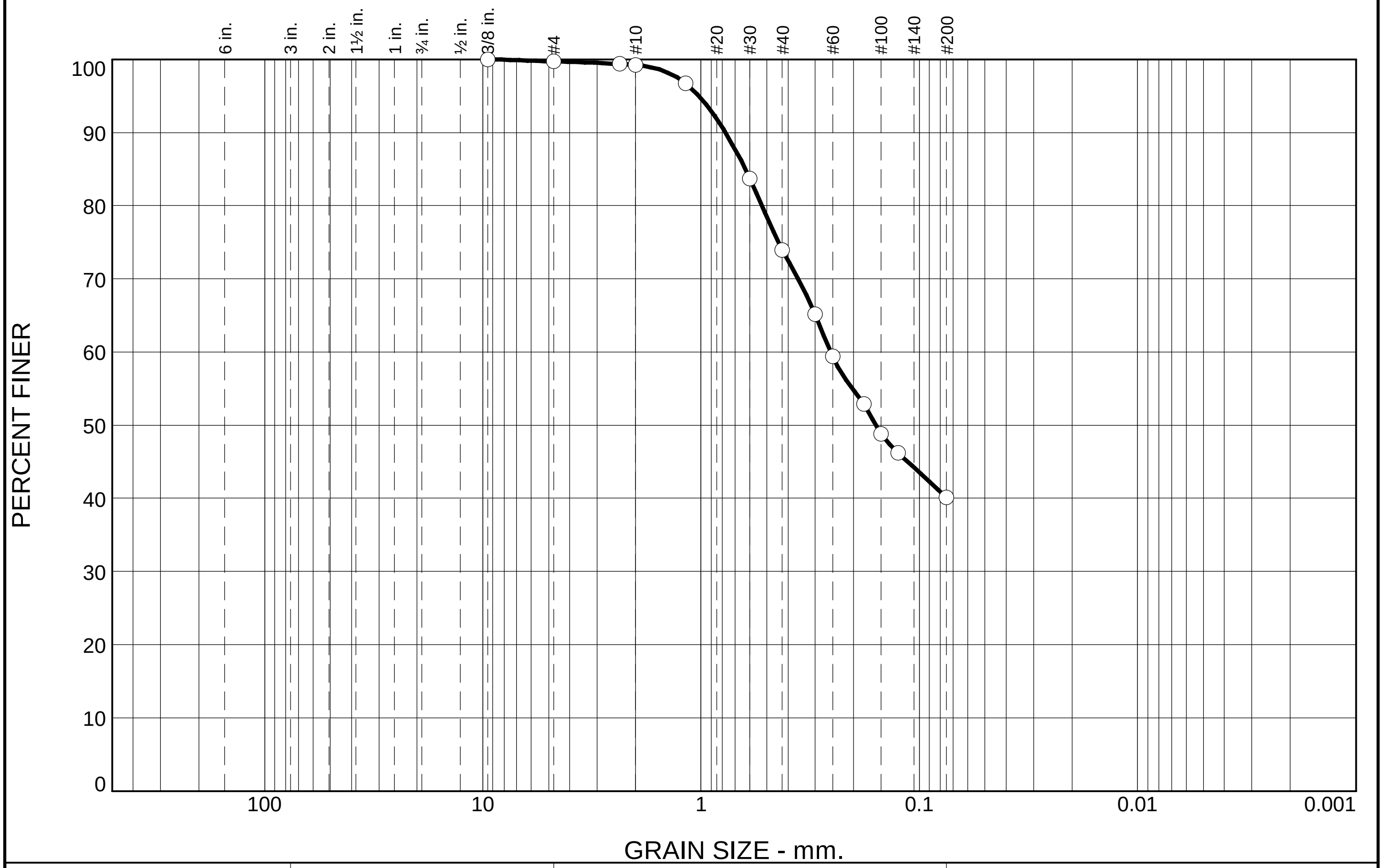
Remarks:

P-7 / CBR-7
Soaked CBR Value = 15.1
Resiliency Factor = 2.5

Figure

Tested By: D. Forehand

Particle Size Distribution Report



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	0.3	0.5	25.3	33.8	40.1	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
.375	100.0		
#4	99.7		
#8	99.4		
#10	99.2		
#16	96.7		
#30	83.7		
#40	73.9		
#50	65.2		
#60	59.4		
#80	52.9		
#100	48.8		
#120	46.2		
#200	40.1		

* (no specification provided)

Soil Description

Orange Clayey SAND

Atterberg Limits

PL= 16 LL= 35 PI= 19

Coefficients

D_{90}= 0.7737 D_{85}= 0.6286 D_{60}= 0.2555
D_{50}= 0.1585 D_{30}= D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SC AASHTO= A-6(3)

Remarks

Location: P-7
Sample Number: CBR-7 **Depth:** 1-5' **Date:**

Terracon

Client: Whitman, Requardt & Associates, LLP
Project: SOF Supply Support Activity

Project No: K5225014 **Figure**

APPENDIX H
PAVEMENT SECTION ANALYSIS

Pavement Design Report
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
PCASE Version 2.09.06
Date : 6/17/2022

Design Name :	HEAVY DUTY FLEXIBLE
Design Type :	Roads
Pavement Type :	Flexible
Road Type :	Street
Terrain Type :	Flat
Analysis Type :	CBR
Depth of Frost (in) :	0
Wander Width (in) :	33.35

Layer Information

Layer Type	Material Type	Frost Code	Moisture Content	Dry Unit Weight (lb/ft^3)	Analysis (lb/ft^3)	Non frost Design Thickness (in)	Reduced Subgrade Strength (in)	Limited Subgrade Penetration (in)	CBR Strength
AC	AC	NFS	0	145	Compute	3.5	0	0	0
BASE	UCS	NFS	5	135	Manual	8	0	0	100
SUBG	COHCUT	NFS	18	100	Manual	0	0	0	9.9

Traffic Information

Pattern Name	**HEAVY DUTY PAVEMENTS**		
Vehicles	**Weight (lb)**	**Passes per Life Span"**	**Equivalent Passes**
AASHTO HS25-44	90000	54750	54750
CAR - PASSENGER	3000	912500	1
TRUCK, 2 AXLE 6 TIRE	25000	27375	1
AASHTO HS25-44	90000		54752

Estimated AASHTO Equivalent Single Axle Loads	4036484

Pavement Thickness Report
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
PCASE Version 2.09.06
Date : 6/17/2022

Design Name :	HEAVY DUTY RIGID PAVEMENT
Design Type :	Roads
Pavement Type :	Rigid
Road Type :	Parking Area
Terrain Type :	Flat
Analysis Type :	K
Depth of Frost (in) :	0
Wander Width (in) :	33.35
% Load Transfer :	25
Effective K (pci) :	234
Reduced Sub Effective K (pci) :	0
Joint Spacing :	10 to 15 ft
Dowel Spacing :	12.00 in
Dowel Length :	16.00 in
Dowel Diameter:	1.00 in

Layer Information

Layer Type	Material Type	Frost Code	Moisture Content	Dry Unit Weight (lb/ft^3)	Flexural Strength (lb/ft^3)	CbCr (psi)	% Steel	Analysis	Non frost Design Thickness (in)	Reduced Subgrade Strength (in)	Limited Subgrade Penetratio (in)	K Strength (pci)
PCC	NA	NFS	0	145	650	0	0	Compute	8.44	0	0	0
BASE	UCS	NFS	5	135	0	0	0	Manual	6	0	0	0
SUBG	COHCUT	NFS	18	100	0	0	0	Manual	0	0	0	175

Traffic Information

Pattern Name	**HEAVY DUTY PAVEMENTS**		
Vehicles	**Weight (lb)**	**Passes per Life Span"**	**Equivalent**
AASHTO HS25-44	90000	54750	54750
CAR - PASSENGER	3000	912500	1
TRUCK, 2 AXLE 6 TIRE	25000	27375	1
AASHTO HS25-44	90000		54752

Estimated AASHTO Equivalent Single Axle Loads	1975680

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

WRA